HONOUR

CHIVALRY:

Or, The Famous and Delectable

HISTORY

DON BELLIANIS of GREECE.

Q.WO CONTINUING

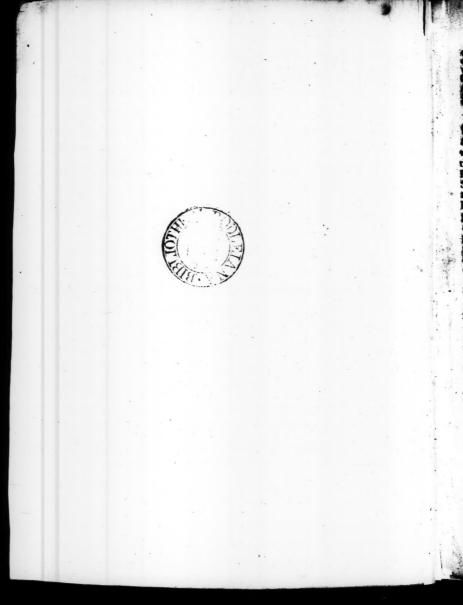
As well the valiant Exploits of that Magnanimous and Heroick Prince, Son to the Emperor Des Bella-

the Souldan of PERSIA.

Wherein is likewife described the strange and dan gerous Adventures that befel him in the prosecution of life love towards the Princes Floribella, Daughter to the Souldan from a strange Enchantment, and vanquishing the Emperor of Trebizond.

Now newly Written in English by F. K. Licensed and Entred, according to Order.

LONDON: Printed by Tho. Johnson, for Fran! Kirkelin and are to be fold at his Shop in Thames Street, over against the Castom House, 1671.



READER,



Flow half now in thy hand a fiffery, both Arcient Famous, Pleafant, and Delightful, and in one Word, it is equal too, if not exceeds all, or any of the Books of this Nature; that were ever Written in the Eaglifth Tongue: It being properly called, The finant of this vally: As indeed it is an Honour to all the other Books of this Chality, and now you have it Complete in three Parts; without any expectation of any Alteration or Addition. I my felf have been to great a bo-

ver of Books of this Nature, that I have long fince read them all ; and therefore shall give thee some Account of my experience, that may be both Pleafant and Profitable to thee As first, I tell thee be thou of what Age, or Sex foever, it is convenient for thee to read thefe fores of Hilloryes, if their are Young, begin now, or elfe when thou comest to be Old and half any leifure; and if one of thefe Books chances into thy hand, thou will be fo pleafed with it, that read them thou must, and be in danger to be laughed at by those of the Younger fort, who having already read them, and being past that Knowledge, Laugh at thy Ignorance. For I have known-several grave Cluzens, who having formerly minded the many macters of the World, hath not only forborn reading themselves, but forbid their Children to to do. as being a vain and Idle marrer, and loss of time; yet these very mening their latter dayes, having met with a Part of this History, or that of the bas mous Parismus, have fallen fo much in love with them, that they have become conceitedly Young and Amorous, and so highly pleased that they have run through all the Books of this Nature and Quality. This is a certain! Truth, therefore I fay, begin to Read, and that prefently, and to the cad thou mayeft Read with the more Profit and Delight. I will fet down formeof my Observations, and give thee some Order and Method that thou mayeft proceed in. First, I recommend to thee a Book called, The Seven wife Mafferse, which is a very pleasant Collection of variety of that Wirty History. and for the more Pleafure of the Young Reader, there is Pictures fixed to every particular History. This Book is of fo great effects in Ireland, that next to the Horn-Book, and Knowledge of Letters, Children are in general put to Read in this; and I know that only by this Book feveral have learned to Read well, so greate is the pleasure that Young and Old take in Reading thereof. Next to that, I recommend an other Book called, Fortunatus. which is one entire Story, both Pleafant and Profitable; and also well freed with Pictures; after thou hast read these, proceed to this Famous History of Don Bellianit of Greece; which I am fure will highly content thee, for F have purposely fitted the second and third Parts, with Storyes affed and done in England and Ireland. Next to this, Read the Historyes of l'arumne and Parismenos. Mountelion Knight of the Oracle: And Ornatus and Artefia, there I place together, being all three written originally in English, by one Person! who indeed composed them very Ingeniously. After these proceed to Va-Lentine and Orion, which is a Famous Hiftory. Of the Famous King Pippin of France and his twelve Peers ; and of the Emperor of Constantinophe his Brother and their Children, who were Renowned Knights of their times. Next read the Seven Champions of Christendome, which tells you who those Famore Champions, St. George, St. David, St. Andrew, and Sc. Patrick, and the

reft of them were, and much of their lives, Renowned Actions and Deadis. Then read the History of the Destruction of Troy, which acquaints you wish the Original & nature of all the Heathen Gods, & Goddestes, as Satura, Jupiter, Pluto, Mars, Neptune, Ceres, Juno, Proferpine, Venus; and the Renowed Hiroseles, Hector, and the rest; With an Account of the Building ten years Siege and Destruction, of the ever Famous City of Troy, and by reading of this Book, you will be enabled to understand any peece of Poetry wherein all forts of Poets so often name the old Gods and Goddess, and their numerous off Spring. There are not many more Books of this nature Written originally in English, therefore you may for varietyes sake read them also, as Fragula, and his three Sons; Bevis of Southampton, Tom of Lincolne, with the Red Rose Knight,

Dorallus and Famnia, and a few others.

There are more of these forts of Historyes, which I also advise you to read. as The Mirrour of Knight bood, in nine Barts. Many having read these are so well pleased, that they are desirous of more, and importunate to have them. but I can affure them and you, that there are no more in English, nor any of ther Language as I could ever fee or hear off, although I have been curious in my fearch and enquiry. Besides these there are Palmerin D' Oliva, in three Parts. Primateon of Greece in three Parts, Palmerin of England in three Parts. Palmendos in one. All these are one continued History of an Emperor of Constantinople. Palmerin D' Oliva, his Son Primateon and Grandson Palmerin of England and others, and therefore to be read in this order I have named them. Then you may read the Famous Hiftory of Amadis de Gaule, which is in fix Parts in English, a History so Famous and in its time so well accepted off, that I have feen about thirty Parts thereof in French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, and other Languages; we have but fix Parts in English, and you are beholding to me for one of them with the fixth, which I above twenty years fince translated out of French meerly out of my love to that Hiftory, but I hereby gained the knowledge of the French Tongue, which I learned only by that means. All these with The Mirrour of Knight hood, Palmenus and Amadis's, and feveral others, as the four Sons of Aymon, Arthur of Great Brittain, Arthur of Little Brittain, and the History of Mervine, are translations, and are now grown to scarce that you can hardly purchase them, and yet they are not worth the Printing agen, being how out of use and esteem; another fort of Historyes, which are called Romances. some whereof are written originally in English, as namely that Incomparable Book of its time called, The Countefs of Pembrokes Arcadia, Gods Revenge against Marther. Bentevolio and Vrania. The Princelle Glavia, Partheniffa, and a few others, the rest which indeed are both many in number, and exceed all but she last named Parthenissa, in worth and quality a fre translations out of French and other Languages, as namely, Aftrea Pole rander, Fromena, The Banished Firgin. Coralbo, Ariana, The Illustrious Baffa, Grand Greus, Clelia, Caffandra, Clegpatra, Pharamend, and Grand Scipio, and some others, (for I pretend not to be exact in this Caralogue.) All which although they are excellent Peices and were not long fince in great efteem with the French and English Nobility and Gentry yet they are also thrust out of use, by the present flighting and negleft of all Books in general, & by the particular effeem of our late English flage Plays. I could and would give you some particular Character and Account, of all these several last mentioned Romances, but that I have not conveniency at ivelent, wherefore agen, recommending to you Historyes in general, and this of Don Billianis in Particular. I rest your Friend, FRANCIS KIRKMAN.

Famous and Delectable HISTORY

ther, set of all us ly no

DONBELLIANIS of Greece,

ORTHE

Honour of Chivalry:

PART THE FIRST.

CHAP. 1.

How Don Bellance Emperour of Confiantinople was married to the Princels Clarinda, Daughter to the King of Spain, of the birth of Don Bellianis, and how being a bunting he pare ted from his Father by a frange adventure, and how the Emperour went in fearch of his Son.

He great City of Conftantinople, whole Foundation was late, and kately buildings eteded by the Ensperoz Constantine, who made it the Vetropolis of the Grecian Empire, had not enjoyed many Emperozs before

that Inverial Cto wa and Scepier was Cwayed by one nas med Din Bellanco, and fuch an @ aperor be mas , both for frength of boby, and all other Brincely Endowments an was bredly earles by any of his Dredece Tors, and was ercel led by none. The beath of his Parents had put him into poffelfinn of bis @ maire when but poung, and be being befirous of unbelep, left the Bobernment thereof to travel about the Morlo, and fick out frange and hard Asbentures, and in this employment be exercised himself to lang, that he thereby rained Immortal Benown, and being thus full fraughteb with the Bonoz of his Worthy and Beroical Acchievements. he at length returned to his own City of Confantinople. He mas fo well and bearly belaved by his Dabieds, that their for for his return was Universally great, and that they might ftill entor the bleffing of his prefence, they propounded a Dirriage to him, which he to well approved of, that in fhort time after, the Bing of Hangaria and the Paince of Macedon (Seth were Relations to the Emperoz) with many other. Brincely Wersonages were fent Ambastadors to Toloian Bing of Spain to befire the beautiful Princels. Clarinda his Daughter in Marciage with the Emperoz; And fo god fuccels they had in their @ nbaffay, that they were not only royalto melco ned by the Spinish Biur in his Etty of Hispalis. but by a full and free confent of him and his Parliament, had the fair Brincels belivered to them, who being conducted by them to the Emperor, was japfally and lovingly received of bim, and folemnly married to bim.

By this Parriage was produced this Alliant Princes, who were thus called, Don Bellianis of Greece, Don Clarineo of Spain, and Don Lucidamore of Thessay, Sons to the Enspects who were educated in his Court, in the Company of Din B janel Son to the Prince of Macedon, and Don Artileo Son to the king of Hungaria, all these Princes were bred up in the exercise of Arms, and in the knowledge of Arts, especially that of Duskek, in which the Prince Don Bellianis was excellent, but when this Prince arrived to the Age of twelve years, he wholly applied himself to his Sword and Lance, that he became an excellent proficient in all feats of Chivalry.

Or. The Honour of Chivalry. Part. I. and he bad not viadiled Arms above two reats, before be bab eccasion to make use of them in an Abbenture that then befet him : for one day attending his father and Wother and bes ing accompanied bythe Painces Arfileo, and Don Brianel bis Coufins, with many other Bniabts and Labres , they rede fome Miles from the City on bunting, but their intenbeb fport was fpoiled, by the arival of a furious I von and an valy Wear. The Lyon run frait to Don Bel ianis, who Drawing his Sword befended himfelf, but not fo well but that the Aren fezely wounded bim, but in the end was vanquiffed by the Prince, who Weary as he was, loked after the Wear, who he fam had not only overthrown his Coufin ite Prince Arfileo, but bidthen bag bim ober the abfacent Mountains. Dur Couragious Paince was fo concerned in this fredacle that notwithstanding his Wothers cres, his own Wounds, and the verswanions of all be pursued the bear, not only over the Rountains but through a molt bilmal Grobe, where for feme time he loft the fight of the Wear and his Cofin, and therenvon being poffeffed with a ben Welancholly, he fat him Bown, but long had be not reffed, befoze he again law both the Mear and his Coulin; the Fear Did then leave his Coulin to allaule bime but he being fenfible of the Devilith furp of that mongruous Creature, let bim pole by and faw bim enter into an abjorning Cave. Although the Prince was forful at the fight of his Cofin pet he could not be perswated from entring into the Cabe to fee what became of the Mear, and therefore being accompas nied by his Coulin Arfileo, he entred the fame but elthough . be with much vifficulty entred, his Coulin was in fpiont of all his frength violently caft cut, and eur Walient Prince met with mighty oppolition in his pallage, but at length vals fire through that bark Cave, be arribed at a fair Ball, where he law a large Willer with some Arabian Chafacters, which he going to read, was hindred by a most fiftious and monstruous Gyant, who was accompanyed by the forementioned Bear, who both at once affaulted him, and although he braws ing his Sweed gave them both many end mighty blows, jet he was not at all abbantaged, for he could not Weund or burt them, but was fo Wounded by them, that he fled to the Bits tar

Don Bellianis of Greece:

lar to befond and rescue himself, and there by god so tune he saw an excellent Swood sired, which he saying hands to, son drew our, and thereupon was a mon horrible noise, and great Carthquake, and now being Haster of sa god a Swood, he again assaulted the Grant and Bear, but with better success then before, so he some overcame and sew them both, and now his Consin attempting to enter the Cave visit with much rase, and coming into the Hall and sinding him, was very sopful so; his Michay, and so they both going to the Pillar, read as solloweth.

Part. I.

A Prophefie.

The fearful Keepers of my Cave being flain by the couragious Lyons, and the Sword won shall occasion the loss of the living and finding of the dead, who shall be then restored.

Both the Princes were amazed at what they had read and fien, but the Prince Arfico was much troubled at his Coufins wounds which were many, great and, dangerous, however he Supported them with much chearfulnels, and whilf he and his Confin were in discourse about the wonders of the place, they beheld coming towards them a most beautiful Lady, who was funuorten by two grave Unights, and attended by twelve Dams fels, who all coming near the Wince knæled on the ground : be feeing that action did the like, and defired them to rife; but the Lan refused to to bo . untill be granted ber Demand : the which fon agreed to ba; and then the arifing tok bim by the hand, and conducted him into the Chamber from whence became, which when he was extre, he found it to be one of the faireft and molt magnificent Chamber in the woold; fome time being frent in discoursing about the rapities thereof, the Laby neured the Dirace to permit one of the Labies who was well skilled in lurgery to dreis bis wounds, be at first refuled ber offer, but is the end being impartuned by ber and the Prince bis Coufin be confonted, end being undzelled, be was laldin a mott famptuous Beb, and his wounds being beffeb mot skilfully, he was left to his red, where we will leave him, and return to the Emprels. At Part, 1: Or, the Honour of Cityaley.

At the Departure of Don Bellianis after the Erar, the Cimp eis made fo many outcryes, that cautes many knights to follow in puritit of him, but although they could trace him bo the bloo be tod, especially where he had fre bown; ver none of them could discover the mouth of the Cave, and thereby find which way he had taken, fo that much doubting and fearing his lofs they returned, to the great forrow of the Countels his Bother, but ber forrow was much more aucmented when the underftos that the Emperor ber Busband had armed bimfelf at all points, and being attended and accompanied by none but a Squire, and Don Brianell had likewife left her in Tiek ber Son . tulip betermi'ed not to fee ber till he had found him; the understanding of this his resolution , caused all the Unighes prefent, not only to fpend all the bay time in ficking for them both, but night being come and they returned , the commanded them with lighted Touches to renew their Tearch . but all in vain, to that as forrowfull as the was, the was forced to be content and with much forcow to return to the City without them.

CHAP. II.

How the Emperor in fearch of his Son happened on a strange and dangerous adventure. How Don Bellianis and his Confin Arfiles less the Cive and went with the Lady, and how they were both Knighted, and of a brave and dangerous fight between the Knights of the Castle and the two Princes.

De Empero, in the mean time took much pains to find the lost Painces, so that riving hard all the vay Don-brianell was at night so weary that he was glav to vilarm and rest himself in the field, where he had not sain long, but he was disturbed by a noise which he he ard at some distance, whereupon he again armed himself, and mounding on Polseback rode on towards the place, from whence he apposed the noise came, till at length he arrived near to a affle, and going the gate he perceived the noise came from use; whereupon he knocked loudly, but none answered, to that

Di

that he fearched round about the Caffie, but found no place to enter in, only be lawa Kope hanging frem the Cafile walls, and bearing the voice of people and fighting within, and con-Apering that he might alcend the Calle by the Rope , be bils armed himfelf, and although Don Brianell bib all be could to riswate him, pet he son by help of that Rove climbed to the Caffle walls, and that without any other aims but his Swood and Shield, he intended to habe brawn up bis azmeur te bim. but wes viebented, for he law ten Unights purfued by two fierce and minber Crents, and therefore calling to the Bnights to face about and leave flying, he opposed himself to both the Grante, who feeing a fingle Unight unarmed oppole them, were minbrily enraged, and fell both upon him, to that they cut his Shield in two, and wounded him in the head; he unders flanding of the ranger be was in, gave one of the Opanes to great a blow that he cleft his head to his eyes, and fon after clofing and Articling with the other be threw him over the Caffle wall to Don Brianell, who by his command cut off his head : The fecond Wrant being Disparched, he loked for the Brights who were fill engaged in fight, and were worfed by the valour of one Unight, which he leing tok one of the read Spents Shielde, and went to eppole him, where although te was wounded in the Thigh by that Unight, yet in the end be barquifted him, as the other Unights had also overcome the refl of their enemies, and now they all received him with great joy and thanks bearing him to take care of his wounds, but he weuld not permit them to te breffet, untill bis Squire and Don Braneli Were let into the Calle, who were joyfull to fee bim in lo good condition. Bis wounts being brelled, and be laid in bed, the Enights beared Don Brianell to acquaint them who the Emperour was, but he made hem no other ans Iwer, but that he was called the Unknown Knight. So fon as he had retted and caken fome eafe, the Emperour enquired of the Buights the occasion of this fight in the Talile, to which they replier, that being befired by thele Enights their enemies to entertain them that night as frangers in their Caffle, they consented thereto, but they were no soner watred, but they so let upon them as he had found them: The Emperour being Dil=

Or, The Corour of Chiviley Part. 1. Diffatisfied with this antwer, enquired for the lanight with a. sure armor and underitanding that be was alive, but wounded and in Paifon, he ordered him to be loked to, and his wounds Breffed, which was done accordingly, and in ten dayes the Emperour being cireb, went to this Unight, and enquired of him who he wis, to this he would not anfwer, unlefe the Converont would also agree to tell him who he was, to this the Emperour confenting told him that to was naited Don Bellaneo Chis perour of Greece, and that an adventure extraordinary had brought him thither, the other Unight bearing this, much won being cryed out that then he found his attempts would be in bain, and that the Soutban who had employed him would be Difappointed, for laid be, Moft Mighty Sir know that I came into this Country at the instigation of the Souldan of Perfia, who is your very great enemy, and does fo much abhor and hate you, that he is willing to purchase your head at the price of half his Empire : and therefore that he might accomplife his purpofe, hedid declare that if any would undertake your death and perform it, that he should as a reward have his fair Daughter to wife with half of his dominions; now know Sir ffrid the Knight to the Emperour) that I Don Gallaneo who am Prince of Antioch, and have great love to the Princels did undertake this exploit, and therefore being accompanied with five hundred Knights, and chirty Gyants am purpofely come into thefe parts to serform our enterprize, and by taking you at fome advantage, to carry you dead or alive to our Lord the Souldan ; and to the end that I might the more easily accomplish, my defig 1, we'attempted to furprife this Caftle. But (continued he) I now believe it much harder to perform our enterprise then A expected, fince I find you poffeffed with fo great vallor. The Emperour at this recitall was much furpailed, and blameing Don Gallaneo for his wicken undertaking, only orbered him to be secured in the Castle though he were secured to take care of his of safety: for that the forces we had brought with him would endeadour to endanger him; to this the Emperour res piped he would provide against them, and to departed in Company of Don Brianel, who beffring the Emperoz to bub him a Buight was

was put off till another time moze convenient.

And now leaving them, we return to Don Bellianis, who remaining ten bays in the Damlels Cave, and being cured of his wounds was referous of departing, and therefore he requetted the Laty toirt him know what ferbice de wouldcome mand him. He fubing the time convenient thus related her flozy. I was Daughter to Pempeiane King of Autich named Amera, but being nere kin to the most beautifull Princess Florisbills Daughter to the Souldan of Pabylon, I was in that Court bred up with her, and there I continued folong, that a very valiant Knight arrived there, who was called the Knight of the three Imager: This Knight was not only very couragious backe was alfo very amorous of the Princefs my Coufin, and feeing me to be very smilliar with her, he courted me to interced- with her in his behalf, I thus became his confident, and acted for him with all integrity; but to little purpole, for the Princels Florisbella would not accept him, but he ftill importus ning her and me, the was defired to acquaint the Souldan her Father with his luit, who not only difallowed of it, but caufed him to depart his Empires which action fo angred the Knight, that he departing, went unto the King my Fathers Country. and refolving to be revenged on me; flew my Father, gained poffession of the Kingdom, and gave it to a Prince of his Kins dred, named Don Gallance; And I intending to return to my own Country, was difwaded thetefrom, by a wife woman, named Bellong, who caused me and these my companions to be brought hither, telling methate're long I should be delivered by the Prince of Greece, and the Hungarian Prince his Coufin, whose words I have found true hitherto, and therefore faid she, I am in good hopes of recovering my Kingdom by your hands. Mothis Difcourfe Don Bellianis replyed that be was ready in all things to obey and ferbe her and not only in person but with a lufficient Army to execute to great an enterprize. The Princels answered that only his Company and his Coulins would be lufficient, and that in oyder to their bufinels, there was Armor left by the Dage Bellona for them both, which bes ing brought forth, that for Don Bellianis was of an Orange Tawry colour with a large Mabe of the Sea, and on the Sheily

Or The Honour of Chivalry. Part. I. Shield was painted'a Enight kneeling toa brautifull Laby, who turned away her face. with this inteription for your discouragous leaving me was I first faw you, now be gon. difpair and dye. On the Prince Arffleo's Shiele sis pains tena Dragon and Griffen fighting, parted by a Damiel. Mbele armes niv not only please, but very well fit the Princes. who parag them on and mounting their Borfes they left the Cave, being thus accompanied with the Princels and ber Dams fels, who put on their Masks, and thus rode on, but not far had they gong when they perceived two linights to come sut of a Caffle, and with them athird unarmed like 2 Wiffoner. one of the Dinghes was armed in an agure armor with impes riall Crowns, and on his whield the God Mars was foured; the other had a white armor: our buights were befis rous of knowing who there were that they met, and would gladly have forced them to have belibered him, whom they funpoled was a Pailoner, but could not, because they had not as pet re cives the open of Enighehote. On the other fire the Buight in white army, was behraus to try their vallogs, by breaking of a Lance, and to that end, he fent his Donice to invite one of them to that exercise, but they returned their fufficient answer that they were not finighted, but withen they were this lake: and that to ther end they intended to travel to the Comperer Don Bellanco , to receive that ower from bis bands. The white Unight returned this aufwer, that the Emperor was not in his Court at prefent, and therefore if they intended to travell thicker they would fore their labour. but if they were fiely accomplified to, and betircus of that als ber, the Unight bis Compenien would gibe etem that houour. and be affured them that he was fuch a Perton, as was not for Bobillity, or Promels, Atabed by the Emperer himfelf. Dur Enights being bery befirous of Anightiad eipecially that they might try their vallogs against this new lance fentite of the Damiels to the Unight in the agure armog, trich the requeff, who being latigfied ofebeir Robillity by raking their Dachs did prefently admit them into the order of Linighthad; the Paincels Aurora girding on the Strage of Don Beilienis, and the white Enight boing the same to Arideo; and thus the

Linialec

Eniabe in the Azure armor having given igem his benediction they mainer him many thanks again, mounted on Borles. back.

And now being in a Capacity to try their valloz, the white Unight beffred Arfileo to perform bis promile, who being as ready as the other, fon confenced , and thereupon butting their Lances in their Kells, they ran againd one aieraler mith fuch fury, that their Lances were breken into fhivers, and thev both dismounted, thereupon Brawing both their Swords, they began a boubtful and furious Combate, where won Arfiles as being the best armed had the better of it, forely wounding his advertacy, but to, that they were in thost time both reduced to a low condition, which Don Bellianis feeing, and be being beffrous to affift his Coufin Artileo, habing obtained leave of the Princels Aurora, he inviced the Uniabt in the Azure armor, to brik a Lance, the Unight of the Caffle confented therets, and accordingly they began their Course with hery great fury, but although their Lances were flown up into the air in leverall pieces, pet their bobies were immoveable; at which the linight of the Caftle wondjed, habing been ufed ta unharse all whom he encountred but having foyled with his Lauce, he drawing his Sword gabe Don Bellianis fo mighty a blow on the Shield that he loft it and was forced to his horses neck, but recovering himself he returned the Unight of the Cattle fo weighty aft ae on the Belm, as him, and forced the borfe to fet his knees on the ground, weber was feen fo fierce a Combate as was between thefe Unights, who frived to erceed one another, fo that they were also bery much Mounded. At the same time thirty Bnights and four Spants entred the Field, and freing the Bnight in the Saure Armoz in Banger, they all preffe on towards Don Bellianis to affault him, but the Anight that was Prifoner cryed out to them to forbear, telling them they were miltaken, and that he was the party that they tok the other fit, they then coming to him knew him to be Don Gallaneo, and he acquainted them that the other who was in the Azure Armo, which had been his was the Empero, Den Bellaneo as indeed it was, and the new Enight was Lon Brianel, who were travelling with Don Gal-

sneo

Or, The Honour of Chivalry. Part. I. lango their Paifoner towards Conflantinople, but were thus met with as you have heard, and now Don Gallanco's Anights and Byants underdanding the whole matter from bim, a that their thief enemy the Emperor was before them, they all fet upon him; and Don Bellianis unberfanding that it was his father with whom he had fought a formounded, was much troubled, but how ever refolbed to affift him againft his Chemies to the laft cafe. and the Emperor feeing the banger be was in, bralving bis Dianet from his finger belibered it to one of those that came from the Caftle buith bim, commanding him to haften to t & Court and peliber it to the Bing of Hungaria and let him know the conpition be was in, and that he hould immediately fend him aid. and then fring all the Trop ready to affait hin; he prepared to befind himfelf, and was alfined by Don Brianel, his Son Don Bellianis, and Don Arfileo, and the twe Did Unicotes who ate tenden the Princels Aurora, and thus Did this unequal Battle benin wherein we will leave them, and follow the Bellender. who made such hast that in thost time he arrived at Constantinople, and finding the Bing of Hungaria beliveres the Dignet, and related the Cafe, at which the Bing immediately affembled the Guards, which was two thouland Unights, and whith them bevarted tobbards the place of Combate, commanding all the City to Arm, and which all expedition to follow him, bubich command boas in host time executed accomingly.

CHAP. III.

The end of the fight between Don Gallanco and his Forces, and the Emperor and Princes, and how the Princes departed without discovery, and what befel them and the Lady in the dangerous Grove, and how the Emperous fter their departure knew who they were.

Ver y blody was the fight between the Emperor and dis small party being only those whom we have told you, and eight more, who came out of the Castle) and that band of Don Gallanco's knights and Gyants, who all more is their theisest aim to kill the Emperor, but he sa well deserted him

SPIF

felt, being alle powerfully affifed by his son Don Bellianis. that although Don Gai .. ico birgfelf getting Armoz, and ale faulting bim, pet all that party warin the end banquilled and Gallanto bery much Wounded, but fcarcely had the aced Cm= veroz time enough to return thanks for his beliverance, but he found himfelf in greater banger then eber, for be beheld all the rest of Don Gallanco's Enights and Opants to inter the Field and ribe furionily towards them ; all that the Compered could be was to hearten bimfelf and encourage his Companie ons who were all resolved to do their utmoff, and if thep must bre to fell their lives at the beit race they could, and therefore taking the body of Don Gallaneo and placing it beine them. they probided to receive thei enemies with great courage, who now coming on conducted by one Don Galfeo Coufin to Don. Gallaneo be teing the body of his Coufin would not fuffer those of his parep to rive over him but to alight which was Some comfort to the Defendants, who received their enemies with admirable courage, and kept them folong in play, that they faw the King of Hungaria coming with his forces, and then being in hopes of the Widozp, they lato about them like Lyons, and asif they has but then freshly entred the Fight, although the Emperor himfelf acted Wonders, vet be faw himfelf out-done by his Son , at which be greatly marbelled , for he sometimes saw him kill two Unights with one blow, and when it was to refeue his father frem danger he made nos thing of cleabing one Grant to the Watt, and of cutting anos ther in two at the middle fo prodigeous were his blows, and he was very well feconord by Don Aril o and Don Brianel inho that day performed Wonters, to that in host time the field was indifferent clear from their enemies, which Don Gilteo feeing, and also that more Forces were coming from the City be privately caufing the body of Don Gallaneo to be laid on a Hogle befoge him, left the field and fled to his Ships : where be with all sveed embarqued.

And now was the Battle son afte-sinished by the Death of all these sights and monstruous Gyants, who were pursued and sain by the other Forces, that were now come from the City and now pid the Emperor give great thanks to Don Bellianis

Or, The Horour of Chivilry. Bellienis and Den Arfi'eo for their alliffance, befring them by all mean to tell who they were, and to dilarm themselves that their Wound which were many and bangerous might be preffed, but they bilguifing their Cloices refuled to bo cither, bes firing by all means leave to bepart, which the Emperor res fuled to grant. And fearch being abe for Don Galienco, they unberftwo that he was carried away by Don Galfeo, at which they were all troubler, especially the Brincels Aurora who told Don bellianis that in his Death half of her bufinels would be finified, but fince he was escaped, Don Bel imitte the Cutperoz, that the first time be faw him, although in the prefence of the Souloan his Leso be would rie bim of an Onemy by gi= bing him his Death. The Emperor was fill belirous of Des taining and knowing them, telling them that next to the fearch of his Son and Binfman be moft befired to know them, to this Do Bellianis replyed, that he næded not further to trouble hims felf in fearthing for the two Princes, for that they were both well, and were not long fince befoge that Caftle, and that there they had been acquainted with them, although this did somewhat please and satisfie the Emperor, yet he was fill vis pleased at the departure of Don Bellianis and his Company. who carried the two pieces of his painted Shield with him, and so they Rove on three miles to the top of a bill, where they were vilarmed to have their Wounds breffet, but they were found to be so many and dangerous, that the Damsels. who were well skilled in Durgery were very much bismayed and troubled, which caused great grief to their Lady the while they were thus lamenting, they law a Charlot in the Air. coming towards them, which fremed to be of Chapfiel, and was drawn by firty Griffons, in it was ealy two Dwarfs, who told the Princels that they were fent by the Dage Bellons, to feich the two Princes, who were in great danger without her aluns ance, wherefore at their request the two Princes were laid in the Charlot and the Princels ander Dainlets like wife moune ted thereinco.

ces, joyful that he heard of his Don and Biniman, but withall bery dangeroully adounded, for being retired into the Cakle,

af

al

CE

'n

d

and his Wounds breffed, he was light headed he reason of one large Wound he had received in his Wead; bery much griebed were all there prefent, but mon of all the Bing of Hungaria, but he was much comforted by the arrival of a Damfel, who telb bim the could cure the Emperoz, and therefore befred to be brought to his prefence, the thing accordingly contrated ber to the place where the Emperoz lap in great banger, but fie be applying fome Dyntments to his Wounds, firtt refremed him and then caufing him to brink off a Blafs which the gave him. fully reftozed him to his former health and ftrength, the having thus bone besarted, telling the Bing of Hungaria that the mperoz was aired by the nearest of hin to them both. They both wonders at these passages, and the Emperor and the Bing bid then conclude that the two that fought so valiantly were the loft Princes their Sons, but confidering they were bery much Mounded and could not be gone far, they fent abroad to find them, and in the mean time they went to fee Don Brianel who was also very much Mounded, but when they came to the Chamber where they had left him, they found he was gone, and on his beds head a Letter to this effect.

The Grecian Lyon shall be much endangered by the Unknown, which shall be the greatest Tryal of my Skill. And now great Emperor leave off the fearch of thy Son, and guard thy Dominions which will be in danger; And further know that thy Fame will be exceeded by that of the new Knight, which will be for thy greater glory.

They were both latisfied with this Letters and resolved to return to the City, but they were first visited by the I'd Prince of Macedon, and the Emprels with thirty thouland wen, who came from the City, and now nothing but Loy was heard, only they still counted what was become of the Princes, but the Emperor remembred there were two old knights with the Lasvies and knights who were killed or Wounded, these knights were sought for and found, but were very much Mounded, wherefore the Emprels went to them, and they supposing here detheir Princess answered her all questions the proposed so that

Or, The Horour of Chivalry. Part. I. that the not only underflood from them that the two ininbts this afafted the Emperoz were het Son and Coufin, but Difeaberra all their befigns, to that He acquainting the Emperor wiels the certainty of these matters it caused a Universal Joy , and the Emperor understanding that they were gone towards Antioch was referbed to affict them with a fufficient Army whereby they might perform their Enterprize, and new the two Dlo metalts being cured of their Mounds they all reparted to Constantinople, where they began many Erpumphy, the Emperor making feveral Anights, among there Don Caftidel of the Rofe, and Don Sabrian of Trebenco , Sons to the Duke of Trebento, Don Persiano the Courteous, Son to the Duke of Pontus, and Don Briamore Son to the Bing of Argos, all which put themselves in fearth of the valiant and revoubt en Brince Don Bellianis trabelling in Dozif Babits to the City of Antioch.

CHAP, IV.

How the Princes being drawn in the Charlot with Griffons were cured of their wounds by the Sage Billons, and then travelled towards Antioch, how they happened into the Company of Duke Alfiron the Courteous, and of the adventure of the Unhappy Bridge, and of a combat between Don Bellianis and the Knights of the Bridge.

The Princels Aurora with her Attendants being entred the Christaline Chariot were drawn so swiftly through the Air; that in short time they arrived in Persia, near to the samous Tity of Persepolis, where on the top of a Bountain the Britishs descended hard by a dark Cave, out of which there issued a Moman, who seemed to be about two hundred years old, but he was quickly known by the Princels to be the Sage Bellona, who swn told Don Bellianis and Don Arsileo who see was, and that now they were out of all danger being so near her great friend. The Sage Bellona saluted there very all courses only, telling them how she had healed the Emperor (who she had lest at home) and also Don Brisnel, who was within her house.

boufe. Don Bellianis was topful at his fathers beefth and at ber request entres her house which was so excellent within that it recembled the most flately Pallace, he and his Cousin being laid on rich beds had their Bounds curro breffed but not bealed to fan as those of the Omperoz and Don Brianell who being healed was walking in his Chamber wuch wondring at what had happened and whileft he was in ferious me cation of what had palled, the Sage Bellong led the Brincels det into his Chamber, he fon remembred her and their sedinar falutations being paffed the Princels acquainted him with all things that had happened at which he was mightily affonished wondling at the great valor of his Coulin Don Bellianis whom he earnelly defired to fa , wherefore the Dane Bellona gave him that latisfaction, leading him to the Chamber where the Princels lay. Great was the content they all received in this enterview and conference in which they frent some time, to that in fifteen days they being all able to travell, the Dage Bellona taid Don Belliani, that it would be necessary for his fafety for him to conceal his Religion being to travel to the Souldan of Babilogs Court where he fould be in very great perill, but the would always be his friend, he kindly thanked her, and thus they all freading some more time with the Dage Bellong and being ready to depart the furnified them with fes beral fuits "Armour, the richeft and faireft that could be feen. Thefe of Do Bellianis were of a Waunp colour imbolled with many Pearls, and on his theifd was pidured the fame face and Wotto he had in the former which face was known. by the Dringels Aurora to be the lively portrature of Floris bella paughter to the Souldan of Babilon, the allogave him a Rich Scabbaro to his erchanted Swood The two others Ars mours where allo rich and Aloxious and noby the Bnights being to well accoutred the Dincels Aurora was allo prefented which a garment of cloth of Gold, and the Unights with very little Dwarfes to attend them, that of Don Bellianis named Ording being very small but witty; and now being fitted at all veints and habing taken their leaves of Bellona they merrily began their tourney

They intended their tourney for Antioch but by the way

Or. The Honour of Chivalry. Part. I. they met twenty thousand Enights fumptuoully armed, all belonging to and conducted by & Enight called Duke Alfron the Courteous, who was travelling to Perlepolis to affit at the Jouffs and Aryumphs there to be beld, in honor of the Medbing to be folemnized betwen Don Gallaneo of Antioch, and the Princels Perfiane Daughter to the Doulban of Perfia . Don Bellianis unterflos thus much from one of the Train, and that although it was not certainly known that the Emperor of Greece were dead, vet the Soulban was content that the Pars riage fould proceed because the Emperor had been left forely Mounded as bath been aiready related, and he was further told, that although the Duke Alfron went to this Warbing, vet be mas very much biffatiffied therein because be was bimfetf in love with the fame Princeis, and beloved of her, though ber fas ther enforced her to this Marriage, and therefore the Duke robe on perp melancholly, but however some of his Train having themn our Unights and Ladies to him he courtecully faluted them inviting them into his company, to which gentle propolition of his they consented, and accordingly rode along with him till they came to a Wringe which was difficult to pals over, for that it was refended by four very Maliant Unights, and two Grants, who were upon unequal terms to combate with all Paffengers, and from them that were banquifeet to take their Houses and Armor. The Dake boubting that by reason of the or of the Defendants and unequallity of the fight, they thouto not there have pallage, would have perfwagen our Enights to vale another wap, but they by no means would agree thereto, all three striving who should first try the Adventure, at this time they faw on the other five . the Brione the Souldan, his Daughter and Dor. Gallaneo with their Attendants, who Raid to fee the Adventure of the Bridge, and because of the contest, who Chould be first in the Andenture, they agreed to frand to the ordes ring of the Paincels Auter who appointed that Don Brianel Gould first try his fortune, and next him Don Arfileo, and if they failed in the Enterprize, then Don Bellianis Bould lucceed them, according to this agreement they began, and Don Brinel met one of the Brothers Defenders of the Brione with fuch violence the was overthrown, and he himfelf bardly escaped from bearing

bearing him company. It had not been known that any of the Biothers had been thus unhorfed, fo that all people wondzen at what had happened till the other til te Unights and two Grants came all out armed and mounted, and one of the Unights fon ran against Don Brianel, who met him with equal fury, fo they both meeting in the Encounter were both difmounted, where upon the Den of the Brioge came to unarm him, and another of the Brothers advanced to meet Don Arfiles who readily encouns tred him, and that with fuch fiercenels that be overthem him Dead to the ground, a peice of his Lance being in his book this action cauled areat admiration in the frectaters , who till then thought the Defenders of the Bzidge to be invincible, fon after one other of the Bathers now came against Don Arfileo, but to his cost, for he was thrown from his horse in the encounter. but not fo but that Arfileo was likewife enforced to leap from his, which caused those of the Bridge to come to difarm him, but be not thinking it to be Juffice caufed bim to lote his Bead for his attempt. The other Brothers and Chants freing this brem their Swords and came to allail him, and Don Bellianis and os thers to befend him, to that there began a confused Battle, which was formed by command of the Souldan, who ogdered that Don Arfileo hould not be difarmed, not vet permitted to Joult or fight any more. To this he agreed and all was content, except one Wood knight who was near the Soutean who gave out bery baughty and arrogant fpeeches against our Anights fo that. n Bellian is being angry defped him to mostal battle, the other as proudly accepted it an condition that after battle with the Proud Enight Don Bellianis if Manquither, must fight with the Defenbers of the Bringe, and if Manquifhed lole bis Borle and Armos. In this time the Princels Perfiana not knowing Duke Alfiron asked him who thele knights were, he inftead of antwes ring, tok the suportunity of renewing his Love-fuit to ber, coms plaining of his ill fortune, and he courteoully answered bim, telling him that it was ber Fathers violent commands, and not her inclination that occasioned the breach, and that the still loved him a further the would have proceeded, but that the was hindred by the Battle that was then beginning between Don Bellianie and the Prond Unight. Wreat

Part. I. Or, The Horour of Chivalry.

Great was the anger and Rage that pollellen Don Bellianis against the Pront Unight, to that being relatived to Difnatch him at the firt blow, they encountred with areatifury, but Don Bellianis mitt of his intent, for being blinaed mith Rage and anger he clearly pals'o by him, who breaking his Lance on the Shield of Don Bellianis paft on, which Don Bellianis feeing curned about, and bilbaining to ule bis Sword caught boib of him, and drawing him out of his haddle with much sale, rode to the River five, and threw bim into the Water where he was fon Drownbeb to the great Wonder and admiration of the Souldan and the reft of the Speciators, but greater was their amazement at What they faw him perform fon after, for he encountred the two Cpants and three Enights without any Lance, fcorning to ule any, having mils's of his firft attempt againft the Prous Aniabt, but as thele Bnights and Ovants ran againt bim, be either cut their Lances in funder, og pulling them out aftheir hands by force made them intruments of milchief to their owns ers, and then when they all die fet upon bim in Combate, be laid to luftily about him, that he cut off Legs and Arms from the Byants, and cleft the head of one of the Unights in two, and to wounded the other two But his that they begged their lives at his bands, which at the request of the Souldan be grantes to them, and thus did be finif the Abenture of the Unbappy Bringe, the Souldan greatly wondred who he thould be, but Dog Gallaneo knowing him as well by his Shield as by the Laby. and Damfels his Companions, told the Douldan that it was the bery fame Buight that had been knighted by, and fought with the Empero; of Greece, this antmer gave the Souldan lome fatils action, but he was refolbed to know meze if he might . and to that purpole be and his Train Mode towards them, bibich Duke Alfiron feeing, he moved forwards to meet them.

. 5 1

CHAP, V.

How the Knights were received by the Souldan and his daughter Persiana, and of her discourse with Duke Afficon, and the Knight of the Golden Image, of a confederacy between Don Gallaneo and Don Galfoo to kill the Knight of the Golden Image, and his Companions.

De Douldan coming near to Duke Alfiron he pilmounts ed and went to kils bis hands, but he was railed and welcomed by the Souldan, as was also Don Bellinis and his Companions, and then the Sophy praifing his Malloz to the highest, beffred a bon of him, which he cours teoully granted, but when he told him hat it was for him and his Companions to pull off their Belmets and tell him their Pames and Qualityes, as allo that of the Labres, he was Comewhat troubled, however he obeyed the Souldan, and told him that his Rame was the Knight of the Golden Image the ather pointing to Don Brianel the Venturous Knight, and the other Arfileo Prince and fole Beir of the Bingdom of Rafia, and that the Laby was the Lifter of Carcanas Daughter whom they were attending home, and then he and his Companions did anface and pull off their Belmets, whereby Don Beilianis bio discover one of the lovelieft, but withall the most magnanimous Countenance that ever was beheld, the Souloan embracing him with great affection, and how they having joyned Companies, they trabelled together towards the City of Perfep lis Don Gallanco out of Courteffe and refper, leaving the Palfrey of the Brincels Aurora by the Reins, which Don Brianel feing he verformer the fame Diffice for the Brincels Perfiana, and thus bid they Arabel, fpenbing their time in pleafant and familiar conbeclation till they arrived at the Der of Persepolis, where they attended the Sophy to his Pallace, but although he requelted Don Bellianis and his Companions to remain there with him, pet they made their excules relolving during their flap in that place to continue with Duke Alfiron, who retiring to his Pallace glads Intecet sed and melcomed them and then Don Bellianis Mounts being being dreffed and he laid in bed, Supper was ferved to them all with as great magnificence as if they had been entertained at

home in the City of Constantinople.

Don Bellianis being weak with the loss of blod and Mounds he had received against the Unights and Gpants at the Bringe. the next day kept his Wed, where he was not only vifited - by Duke Alfiron and his friends, but also by the South and Wine cels Perfians, and molt of the mincipal of the Court ercent Don Gallanco, who was otherwife employed as you fhall know ho and by. Don Belianis being refolbed toferbe the Dake Ale firon against Don Gallanco, after the Duke had acquainted him with his Love to the Princels and other private affairs . Lon Bellianis told him that if be would be ruled by him , he won b find a Way to bettroy his Rival Don Gallanco, and put him in noffestion of the Princels, the Duke toyfully received the pros nolition, and thereupon Don Bellianis adviled the manner to be the. That it hould be given out that he being forely Mounded could not be the next day at the Jouffs and Tournaments that mere to be help at the intended Mebbing of Gallaneo and the Princels, but that he would kap his Wed, but that however he was refolved to be there to kill Don Gallanco, and to bring the Princels to fuch place as the Duke Bould appoint, and to the end they might accomplith their befign the be ter, the Duke Chould caufe a party of his Unights to advance before on the Way whether they intended, that they might be freihly ready to affict them upon occation. Although the Duke boubted much to come off well in this attempt, yet he was refolbed to try his fortune, and in all things to abey Don Radianis whilft they were in this conference, the Sophy and his Daughter entred , who kindly faluted the wounded Priace, and there the Duke had the oppor tunity to coufer with the Dincels Perfiana, and receive freft affurances of her god Will and affection, the giving him a Scarf of her own making as a favour, and withing that the Day of her Ruptials had ben with him, he finding her to fleris ble, acquainted ber with the befign of himfelf and Don Bellianis for gaining her, which the well approved of, and having the conveniency of fpeaking with Don Bellianis alone, the discovered her mind to him, and he alfo acquainted her with bis intention. and refolution to ferbe ber, but the fæing bim fo Wounded Daubted

1

ť

boubted of his verformance, however he affured ber that he was able enough and would not be wanting in executing what he bad promifed, and in this affurance the left bim to attend the Sophy ber Father who now having performed his vifits to all

Departed.

Whilst this design was contribing and concluding on at the Ballace of the Duke against Don Gallanco be was not idle. but was alfo contriving mischief against Don Bellianis, for confulting with his Coufin Don Galfeo the unknown, and believing that the Knight of the Golden Image was one of those that fourth against him at Constantinople, they therefore concluded him to be their Chemy, and that he came thither for their barm and damage, wherefore it was agree that Don Bellianis being lick of his Mounds, Don Galfeo Could the next day (when all the Dukes Unights were at the Jouffs and he left in Fed alone) with five hundred Unights fearch the Dukes Pallace and kill him, whilft that Don Gallanco himfelf thould in the time of the Jouds bearon and kill his Companions, and thus they refolloed to rid themfelbes of their supposed Enemies, and to this purpole they that Right put things in order to execute their intention the nert day.

CHAP, VI.

How the Tourney being begun, of the danger the Adventey rous Knight and Arfileo were in by Don Gallanco's Knights, how Den Bellianis detended himfelf in the Dukes Pallace from Galfeo, and flew him there, and how he going out of Perfeçolu relieved two Damfels from certain Knights, und how he flew the Dragon of the Riphean Wood.

Be next day which was the appointed time fo, the fos Temnizing the Buptials between Don Gallanco and the Princels Perfiana being come, all thefe great and Royal Personages bressed themselves in their richest babiliments, but the Princels erceben them all, not only in goggeous and Rich apparel but in the multitube of Jewels that adoqued her which were although very rich and numerous, pet Did

Or. The Honour of Chivalry. Part. I. nip ber fair beautiful eyes ercabthem all in brichtnels and luftre, and being attended by many Bings and Ducens. Dukes and Dutcheffes, and other Koyal Perfonages, the was conducted to the Memple, where according to the custome of her Countres the was married to Don Gallanco. The goo Duke Alfiron mas much troubled hereat, but he was in great bones before that day was frent by the affiffance of his god friends Don Bela lianis and his Cempanions to have ber in his Wolfelfion. and to that end be had put all things in the beft order be could being accompanies with the two Kings of Armenia and Teffifanty; who were his Friends and were attended by twenty five theufand Anights, pet were thefe and all his own but a fmall nums ber in comparison of those that were of the Souldans Court. and Did beiong unto Don Gallanco, but however not only the Duke but allo the Princels Perfiana put arest confidence in the momife of Don Bellianis. And now Dinner being enbed, and the Milting begun Don Brianel who led one of the Dukes Squadions encountred with a Grantlike Anight called Fidafto the Cruel, who was one of those that Don Gallanco had charged to kill him and Arfileo, but he milled of his aim, for he was himfelf not only overthrown in the Encounter but alfo Wounds ed in the Bead. Pany came to his reffue and to fall upon Don Brianel, but he was releives by Arfileo and feberal af Duke Alfirons Unights, to that in host time the Wilt and Wournament was turned into a blody fight, and all parties ens maged in it, where we will leave them to freak of Don Bellianis.

The Tournament being begun in the place appointed, Don's Galfeo with five hundred knights, went to the Dukes lodging, with intent to murther Don Bellianis, but he was up and ready to receive them, for being armed in one of the Dukes armours, he was prepared to go to the Tournament, when Don Galfeo entred the Pallace, Don Bellianis seeing so many knights enter, wondring asked their business, Don Galfeo answered to see the knight of the Golden Amage, he is not to be spoke with said Don Bellianis; but Galfeo advancing sommers up stairs, was hindred from entring, by Don Bellianis, who drawing south his Sword, desended the passage in such manner, that in shortime.

be had kill Galfeo, and feverall of his followers, and forced the others back again into the Court pard, where he purfued them. and leverall other people faw many fight against one knight came and affifted bim, fe that all the reft were vanquifted and fleb. only Don Bellianis aking one of them Pailoner, foaceb him to confels the intended treaton againft him. De having Difcovered thus much , taking a lufty Ceurfer and a big Lance. rode to the Mournaments. The here Ending his friends enmaged in blody fight, and endangered by Don Gallaneo's pradice, be was fo enraged, that he overthew thirty Unights e're his Lance divbreak, and then brawing his Sword, he laid to about him that he mightily encouraged the Dukes Im ges, who before that time were worfted by their abberfaries, and feeing his Coufin Prince Arfileo bismounted, he made way to h.m and again moune ted him on a read Uniohts House. Don Gallaneo was by this time informed of the ill fuccels of his Couln Galfeo, be one who had escaped and sewed him the knight that had visiavointed them, wherefore he in great wrath aut anger, was refolved to be revenere, and therefore made towards Don Bellianis, who was then fighting with a Grant, and in tel Grokes flew bim to the amazement of the Sophy, who wondling cryed out, what Bright may this be, that performeth fuch incredible teeds, & wife the Unight of the Bolben Image were now here to bebold it. My this time was Don Gallaned come near to Don Pellianis, whereupon they quickly made way to meet and Oncounter each other but to the areat harm of Don Gallaneo, who received inch a blow from Don Bellianis an felled him from his hoale fozelp en outbed, our knight being refolved to difpatch bim alighted. and Wounded him agen, but was hindzed of his purpose by some of Gallanco's Enights, but Duke Alfiron arriving at that time with a Trop of Buights, and feeing how matters paffed Bote over him, and so caused him to breath his law to the great arief and forrow of the Dophy, who commanded them to fpare him but to no purpose, wherefore he commended all to fall upon and lill thole that had killed his Son which causes a cruel flaughter. The Binge of Armenia and Leffitancy with much perswasions, caused the Sophy to command the fight to ceale, but he reded much troubled, resolving to be revenged on Duke Alfiron, and his Daughter

AN

run

Dunghter the Princels to vilguile her top bir fæm to de griene for the Bento de his fembler and that he was flain by her confent, cause her to be in

mifenerin a Mower, and to be lutely quarbeb.

And now the Battle being ender and every one recurnit their quarters, Don Bellianischat be minbe not be known lett it Cirp and went into the fields, where he was not able to travel by reason of the great lots of blod which be fuffained from many wounds to that he was forced to alight and fit on the ground but it was not long e're be was biffnebed by the arrival of tw Daniels who came in great half and fear towards bim, be abliant be chure of their fear and flight; they told him they were purined by a certible Dragon, and they hav no loner finited th Difcourte, but be lawche Diagon approach, whereunon be biet his sawood and allaulesd the furious beatl, who flying against be chosen him bootoon, and be being under him was cruelly discount with his Calous, to that he wants great valuet, but he what was mever abliefled with rear, in Cost time security Danger, mozostly wounded the Dragon in feveral places heart, lo that be left our Anight and expired, for which bette rance our Bnight returnes thanks, and the two Damfels who beheld the fight were greatly amaged and feing bim hery mi excumben, they vilarmed him and drelled his executive, and teading him Arthor there; they travelled rounded for City. We the except he discounted with them, and by Enquiry found that they be incomped to the Princety Floridalia, with has tent them to hear tidings of her Couffn the Printels Burote, and that in their Echoelschey were mer by a Spant named Fellitons, win babingitwency unighes in his Company wonto have forced them, but that they fæing twenty other mights entire them to bypole the Opa"'s, and that in the mean time then bab . fen from them, in this birontle they continued cill they again her with the of the Spanes unighted who teeling the Damit's mouth have grain tomeration, but there again blinded by Dan Belling in who unsuand as he was entoundered all the Anipole, and compating with Committee who entounded them the Phase of the Built that he let bothn in two pieces, and the other cano be alle banquitted withall be was very stuch Bransver wieb a Lance, which being

run into bis Thinh fallned bim lo to bis Sabble, that he could not Air it, and now without any moze Anbentures he acribed at the Dukes Ballace, where he was forfully received and welcomed by all, but when they faw him to Mounded they were be ry much ariebed for be could not without bely alight from his Doile, and he was forced to be carried to his Bed where his ounds were carefully breffed, butthat in bis Ebigh was fo Tarne and painful that he roared like a Bull. And now be being probided with all things necessary, the whole viccourse was about his marbellous and inder prodigeous Adventures, which were To admirable, efpecially those of that day that they exceeded he half and then the two Damfels who came with him upon ficht of the Brincels durora knew ber, and that Evening they having the conbeniency of being private together, bilcobered themfelbes ta her, and the caule of their fourney, and bom they fortunately met with Don Bellianis, andthe Paincels allo acquainted them with the god fuccels of her affairs by his means, and hous that the was in part revenged for the Death of Bing Pompeiano ber Father by the Death of Don Gallanco who had uluryed her Kingbom.

CHAP. VII.

How the Sophy was grieved after the battel,, and how Den Bellionis Armor was brought to the City. How the Kings of Are write and Tefffant; conferred with the Sophy; and how the Dake prefented himself to the Sophy, and what happed to him there; and how the Knight of the Golden Image, and Purfiana were challenged, by the fearful Fellifono; and his beenfron, for the death of Den Gallanes, and Den Galfer, and how the challenge was accepted.

Son and very vest rous he was to know who that knight was that had performed luch marvails in the Battle, some what fulperting it to be the Knight of the Golden. Image, but that he supposed he kept his Ben by reason of his Mounds and withall he understood that the knight went not home with the Duke but left the City, wherefore he sent several knights to

læk bim, who coming to the place where the montrous Diagon was flain, they were more fearful of his bead Carkals: then out knight had ken to encounter and kill-him, there they found the knights Armor, by which they understood that it was be that had performed that marvellous Combate, also at a little diffance, they found the Gyants flain knights, where fæing one of them so cloken in twain, they admired at the provinceous strength of the knight, who had done those marvails, and thus being laven with his Armor, they returned to the Bouldan, acquainting him with all they knew, who marveiled thereat, andwas joyful for the Death of that mighty Dragon of the Ryphean Woods whom none durk encounter but all sed from, as from their Deaths, and now the Bouldan being resolved to be revenged on the Duke Alsiron, he provided to assault him, and the Duke also provided so his own defence.

The Sophy continuing his resolution of being revenged on Duke Alfiron, cansed a Proclamation to be issued out that none should air or assist him but to proceed against him as against a Trayed. But by the Pediation of the two kings of Archesia and Tessiancy, the indignation of the Sophy was appealed on condition the Duke would submit himself to Instice, to histother on his behalf engaged.

And thereupon the two hings coing to the Duken Wallatee frake with bim in the prefence of Don Belliavis to whom th Duke referred them for aufwer wherefore Don Bellianis achtions lebaing that be bab flain Don Galfeo and Don Gallango toll the mings how that they had betermined in bale manner to murther him in his beb, and Araiteroully to hill his the friends in the Wournament, and therefoje be had were what he ought in caufing them to fall by bis band, but he canchined that in bis as pinion it mould not be amils for the Duke to vefent hintelfet the Douldan and abine by bis Buffice, to which he confented the two things engaging on the Doubles behalf, and they being now Desermines come to the Soulvaris Balface, Don Bellianis Deffren his the friends Bon Brianeland Don Arfileo to accompany them thither, and if occasion were to unbertake the Combate against any Chailengers on behalf bim and the Poincels Perfier. which they momifing to bo beparen, leaving bein in Sompany of

the Pitneels Aurors, and the Princels Florisbella's Damfels, who being very skilful in Surgery, very much afilited him in the healing of his Mounds which as you have heard were many

and areata

The Duke accompanies by the two Bines and Buichts was bardly arrived at the Souldans Pallace, when allo there entred think great ugip and furious Gyants attended on by thirty Aniabts. De who appeared to be the cheif being named Fellis. ftone the fierce king of Cyprus, abbances to the Soulban , and told him that became to bemand Juffice against Duke Alfiron. the Knight of the Golden Image, and his Baughter Perfiana, for contribing and ading the Death of his kinfman Don Gallaneo. and Don Galfeo his Coufin, and be fait he had reafen to bemand it being nert of hin to him, and hoped to habe Juffice against them, because he understood the Sophy had already imprisoned his Daughter as quilty of the fact, and therefore be termed the Duke and his Barrakers Wraptops, and to be fuch he wonth prope against them all himself in person, although there were a bunnes of them at once. The Duke hearing thefe baucher and prefumptious freches, and viewing the Brant mabe as refolute a renty, telling him that be was the Dake, and that what he had fail was faile, and that be Iped moft failly as he mould mebe against himsend Don Anfileo hearing bis Contin Don Bellianis befred and abuled, sold the Grant that what he had fpoken of the Knight of the Golden image mastalle, and that he Ived in his Throat as he was ready to probe and juffifie . Don Brianel faid as much in the behalf of the Princels Perfians, and that in her behalf he wond enterche Comfate eithet anainft the Grant bimfelf, or against say of the others wio Grants who were his Brothers, and came chither fortbat purpoled The fierce Bpant hearing himself so flighted by these three knights canto hardly contain his anger, flying into outragious exprelhons q offered to fight with them all himfelf, but the bophy would not confent to that unequality in the Combate, but confutting with his Court. what was fitteff to be bone, it was at length agreed on that Arfile bould fight on the behalf of Don Bellianis, Don Brianel an behalf of the Princels Perfiana, and that Duke Alaron Gould prohive him a Champion in the fance of twelve bays, when the

Combate was to be fought with them the and the Bing of Cy. pros and his two Boothers, to this the Paincels Perfiana was cals led, who die at length confent that Don Brienel thoute be ber Champion, and thereupon Baces were belivered on both fibes. The Princels was again committed to Prilen, and lo was Duke Alfiron. The Bing of Cyprus being inbited to remain in the Souldans Pallace confenteb, Determining after the Combate, to nemand the Brincels for bis Wife, and being of hin nert to Don Gallaneo to have the Bingbom of Antioch with ber. The Brinces Don Arfileo, and Don Brianel, with the Kings and os there returned to the Bukes Pallace, where they acquainted Don Relliaris with what had palled at the Souldans Ballace, and be thereby underfranding that the Combate was concluded on withs out his being a party therein, be believed himfelf to be bery much mongen and refolbing to have it otherwife if politile, he arofe left bis Bed and the Dukes Ballace, and being anly led by the Beincels A re, L. Lupported bim, and attended hy Florisbella's Damfels, in this manner be went to the Pallace, being ganed at by all as he paffed with the Gres of Wonder. And being arribed at the Sophyes prefence, be being accompanied by the Thing of Cyprus and his Boothers, the Dophy Gemes him es the Bing, telling bim of his great Grength and Maloz, but the Bing made to flight of the Soulsans Miores that he again offered to fight with him and all the other Combatants at once, and could bardly be billmaded there from by the Bonibans perswaffons radele d his Lit. and those that come cribe alle to affail

the street of our control is the street of the transfer is the stray or is the west of the transfer is the west of our our control in a whose and is the stray of the west of the street of the street

e pant elet a bereten not en erwaren i beriar en rechar.

erste Bineral Co.

sauce and ore at talif

CHAP. VIII.

How Ben Bellianis toming to demand Justice of the Souldan was imprisoned till the end of the Combate, how he being disguised weat out of Prison and met with Don Contumelians of Phanicia, and then returned to the City, and being arm d with his Armour, he was admitted to fight, his Discourse with the Princess Persians before the Battle and what happened therein.

On Bellianis all this while loked as earnestly on the Bising of Cyprus, aire feeing the Discounte between him and the Sophy to be ender, he thus began. Most Mighty attord, t underftand that I have been seculed of Dreafons against Don Galfes and Don Gallanes, if it be a Treaton for a Man to defend his Life against those that come traiterously to assail him, then I must confess my felf guilty, for I do not deny but Den Galfer fell by my Sword, but it was when he like a Traytor as he was came to murther me in my bed, and I do not deny but that that Don Gallance fell alfo by my Sword, but it was in refcuing my friends from him whom he had also determined to flay. If to do thefe just actions for defence of my felf and friends be treafenas ble, then I must confess my self to be guilty, but I hardly think that any person who loves Justice, will now believe me guilty. However I understand that I am accused of Treason and to accused that I am not permitted in my own person to defend my felf; I unders ftanding hereof am come hither to demand Justice at your

the

your hands, and that I wounded as I am may be permitted to fight my own battell, which I promife to do ten days hence, and I question not the Justice of my cause affifting me to prove apon any Knight or Gyant that I am no Traitor nor guilty of any Treason whereof I am accused. De having thus finished the Bouldan repiped that he was acculed of Treafon, and according to cuffome no Pan that was to accuted was to befend his own caule, for if fo it would be unequal, efpecially with him whom he thought Did not fight like other Unights, but that be mas affifes by enchantment. Duch other Language paffes between them wherein Don-Bellianis enbeabououres to anger and proboke he Bing of Cyprus to Challenge him the Combat, buc although many bot mozde palle, hetween them pet the Souldan fill to tok up the marter than Don Bellianis was fruftrate in bis beffign being forceb to reilo to what the would an had already betermined, and withall he was be the Soutbans command carreed to a trong Eower, there to b frieity quarbed until the bay of Combat came, wheretoze be ma forces to fay only accompanies by the two Dantele of the Dail cels Florisbella who were left to cure his mounds. Actico an Brianell were both melent at this Communication with the Souldan but lais little wilhing fon the ban of Cambat that shep might justifie their friends Ales weiter ship wonneftilly acculem:

Len says of the twelve (wherean the Combet, was, intensive to be fought) were already palled, to the great grief of Duke Alaron, because he could not find appricing would, unpertake the Combet in his behalf so dreaded the chase three Grants anno all that didn't be being the Prince was also very so rowful on the same account of Ducables, Don Bellianis understood so much, he was mathelously afficient and could not receive any comfort although both the Manifels that attended him cid all they rould to prease him, cill at length one of the two Damlet's, whole name was Florians bethoughe of a remedy so, all their sorting, which was thus, it was agreed to give out that he was very ill of his wound; suithat he continually kept his bed, and that she his sing in the best to his sead, he being distuised in her Apparent might pals the Guards, and so greeting Armor might, make one of the Combatants, this addice he very well approved of, and

Pa

bu

wa

ba

th

bis

at

tin

be

cla

an

th

in

Do

张

Rr

Bil

in

ne

ree

to

tea

Z.8

Bil

ing

E

fai

the

Ph:

till

00

the next win be put in execution, but toben be was Apparrellen in Comans habit be appeared marbeloufly beautiful, fo that the two Damiels faid they hav never feen any to beautiful except it were their Lavy the Princels Florisbella who they tolo bim was exceeding fair, and to confirm their words they flewed him the Plaure of their Laty which they fill carried withothem, be res ceiving the Widure and earneffly confidering it found that is was the bery fame be had nieured on his Shield, which being fo fair as it was be supposed it to be a piece made by fancy and not truth. but now viewing of this other and they affuring him that it was the true and lively Picture of their Lady he was la furwiffen therewith wat be became instantly in Love with a very violent pallion which had like to have brought him into a Erance, but be being again recovered and befiring to bave the keeping of the Pictire Departed leaving the Dame del Floriana in bebilatil his ffent , and just as he went out the Bings of Armenia and Tellamyd were entring to fee bim. but be tellind them that the Kinghaloft the Golden lange, was in bevains weak with his wounds beliefing to take reft they returned commandate that the Guards fibuld let none to enter there to biffurb biffe, who he vietending to go to the Women indere the Dane bid time found, went another way, and teabing all company, went out of the City into the absoyning fields where he latsuspincert anverta fair ippeaving Beech Dree the Moin thining be view dut the beloven Pictine bietwing it with very grent affentit, and falling linter as great a pallion confibering the great bifficulties that he much obergome in his love to the Britices Michibelle whole Sathen, beina a Pagan thouso meber abiet fof himoungermania a beiftian to be his Soit in Late, and thint offer atflientries be confibered of, per however he was refolded forom as thin abbenture was este Ded, to leave all other concerns and go wift berg and this pallion beld him to long, and berame to violent, that wie wing of the Picture be fell into a Erance, in which he continuer until Aniahe, mho travelled that way by the finds of the Mon fambin inchasconds tion and luppoling bintibbe & Labp in a Erance be vilmountedans uled fuch remedies as analif tended bis fences and be being come to bimlelf, it finding that he wastin the arms of a lanight be wondes

off and the

bei mi

But confidering what had lately hapned, be reffed content . but to die not the Knight, who beholving his beautiful face was as much surprized and taken in love therewith, as be had bin with the Pidure of the Princels Florisbella, and to that purpole he uled many amozous expressions, offering his ferbice in all obfequious manner. Don Billianis fmiled at the Enights miffake, but however was refolbed to continue him therein, thereby make fome ule of it, wherefoze be prefently befired bim to pull off bis belmet, and to beclare bis name and quallity: To this the Enight agrad. and unarming his head discovered a very lovely face, and that young (not being abobe twenty fibe years of age,) and in ogber to the Ladies request, be told ber that his name was Don Contumeliano of Phanicia; being son and hetr to the King of that Country. Don Billianis who now further De-Bred a bone of him ; the Enight granted it : and then Don Billianie tolo him that be lately left a Knight (a friend of bis) in creat biffrels, for want of a boyle and Armes, (being the nert bay to use them upon an urgent occasion; therefore the request be made, was, that be would fo far pleasure bim, as to farni him with his. Don Contumeliano readily confentes, and babing belibered the Armes, belped the supposed Laby to mount, and would habe killed ber band : Billianis would not permit it; but embracing him bery lobingly, told him that if he would the next day come into the City, bemight fe bis Azms nied, and that the would not fail to come again in the Evening to the place, and reffoze them; and thereupon be beparted, leabing the Paince of Phænicia; who not knowing what to bo, lay bown there to flep till it hould be time to enter the City.

In the mean time Don Billianis traveling through the alico, and coming to a Cave entered thereinto, and putting off his womans Aparrel, armed himself as well as he could, and his his Clothes by cutting down some boughs and spreed them thereon: And the day-light approaching, he mounted his horse and entered the City, where he had not ridden long before he sain the Prince of Phenicia, who awaiting his comming, and knowing him by the Armour, som mounting on

his Souirs boale, robe along with bim till they aribed at tte Ballace : where when they came, and Don Billianis mas difmounted be bnew not to whom to beliber bis boafe: which the Paince of Phenicia fæing, tolo bim that his Souire theulo boe bim that ferbice, as being bound to bo bim and (though unknown.) Don Billianis well enough underffand. ing what be meant, kindly thanked bim, and taking bim by the band, they paffed on towards the Souldan, whom mas accompanied by the King of Cyprus and his two Baothers. who were then arming themfelbes for the intended Combat. After the ufnal reverence mabe to the Souldan ; Don Billianis told him that be bad fome bulines to impart to him, but could net Do it untill Dake Alfrion were prefent : Wherefoze be was prefently fent for, and brought thither by the Buarns : he being come, Don Billianis acquainted the Souldan that be was to be bis Champion : The Duke hearing this, Die in all obleigeing manner render him many thanks, and freip put bis Caule and Tife into bis bands. The Enight babing protected thus far in his befigne, befired to fe who was the Dukes Enemy and accufer : That am 3, fato the Ring of Cyprus fiercely , (thinking to affright bim) and now you have fan me bo you fill continue your resolution of fighting ? Des, replyed Don Billianis, I thall now bo it to chule; for by your outward appearance I cannot imagine one fo monftrous as you are, can be Mafter of no bertues, and therefore I beleibe your acculation falle. Pon may judge if this fpech of Don Billianis bib not inrage the furtous By= ant, who now called out that they might prefantly beain the Combat : whereupon the Prifoners were fent foz into the field; the Duke was there already, the Princels was for after brought : But Don Billianis being fent foz, and the Ganros fæing bim (as they fuppoled) lye fick in bis Beb. they at the request of the Damolel that attended, went to the Souldan and acquainted him with the low combition of the Enight ; be was contenten that be might be erculed from comming tritathe field : Ind all things being in readinels soz the Cambat : and the Brinces Don Brianeband Arfelio

u

DI

Œ

ir

30

m

a bit

D

ſĩ

5

8

P

.

g

.

5

D.

2

a

ĝ

0

Arfilco with one blow cut off one of the Gyants Legs, a with the next his head; and the like did Don Brianello to the other, though the Souldan commanded the contrary, and the Gyant yeilded himself banquished, but he vied as well as his Brothers, and now great joy was made over all the field for this great Ciclory.

CHAP. IX.

How the Souldan would not release the Prisoners, and how Don Billianis departed the City undiscovered, and how the Kings of Armenia and Tessistanty devised a means to see them at liberty, and be revenged on the Souldan. The strange adventure of the burning Piller finished by Don Billianis, and of Contumeleano's Love passions, and the strange Cure, and Don Billianis's return to Prison undiscovered.

De Battle being ended, the Princels Perfiana befcended the Scaffold, to gibe thanks to the Eniabts that bad taken fo much pains on ber behalf, and the moze particularly applyed ber felf to the Knight of the Golden Image, and fo bid Dake Alfiron, for that it was on his behalf that be undertook the Combat : Don Bellianis replyed that be had bone no moze then be ought, being bound to relieve all bi-Arested persons by ogder of Enighthood. And now he knowing that as the Combat was finithed, it was necessary to Defire the enlargement of all the Pailoners; be therefore went to the Souldan to bemand it; But the Souldan being vilpleafed with what had paffed, had commanded that his Dauabter and the Duke thould be both returnen to Baifon. although Don Bellianis cryed to him for their belibery pet be would not petlo thereto; Don Bellianis feeing this and being discontent thereat, refused to go with his Companions Don Brianel and Arfileo to have bis wounds cured as they de= fired, but left them all and the City, being only followed by Don Contumeliano. The Enights and the Baincels Aurora returned to their Lodgings, and there their main discourse

was about the vallour of their Companion, whom they fupvaled to be the Daince of Phanicia, talking of leberal partis culars of his mighto Encounters with the Byant. And now there being great need, they were difarmed and laid in Beds to babe their wounds Dreffed. The Princels Aufora habing feen that bone, went to the Pallace to the Princels Perfiana. who at the request of Don Billianis bad receibed ber liberty. but the Souldan continued his anger againft Duke Alfiron, and was to bigbly displeased with Don Brianel the abbenturous Eniabt, because he would not spare the life of the King of Cyprus brother, when the Souldan requefted it. that be commanded him to depart his Kingdom on veril of be confented to obey him in the days, but refolbed life. to return and be rebenged on him for his injuffice. Souldan being attended on by a Buard of 10000. men reckoned himfelf fecure, and although the Kings of Armenia and Teffifancy befirer bim to keep his promife pet be refufed it ; they feeing themfelbes flighted, went to the Dukes Bal= lace to bifit the wounded Enights , where they contribed a way for the Dukes belibery, which was foon after put in execution, to the great loss and effusion of much blood that was thed in the effecting thereof.

Don Billianis babing left bis Companions and the City trabelled through the fields, where supposing himself alone be again renewed bis thoughts of the Paincels Florisbella, and be was in fo beep a ftuby and contemplation about ber, that he forgot be was followed by Don Contumeliano, who feeing him enter a wood, asked bim bis reason wby be foloze wounded left the City for that befart place, and also befired to fee a fair Damfel that be hab the ebening befoze met withal; Don Billianis in theat time biscobered himfelf to the party be enquired after, which Contumeliano under fanbing and being aftonifhed and confounded at bis miftake, be feberal times founded, out of which be could not be recovered by all the remedies that Don Billianis 02 Contumeliano's Page could ufe, fo that he lay as if he had been bead. This grief and the lois of much blood that Don Billianis had lot by his wounds, banught Ì.

í,

m

g

a,

,

1

Ò

È

9

a

Ó

a

unperffanding that the Duke was probibed of a Champion. they were glad thereof, and entered the field ; their Sheilos were boane by the two Kings of Armenia and Teffifanta. and their Delmets by Duke Gerirano e the Prince of Brandalia; Don Contumeliano carried both Launce and Sheild of the Colven Image; thefe Knights meting faluted one another courteonfly, and Don Billianis caufed bis Armour to be clofer buckleb on; and now bib Don Billianis mount bis bogie with his ufual berterity, but be ftrained himfelt fo much that his wounds bled afreth through his Armour. The two Brincels Aurora and Perfiana (who fat on a Scaffolo together) freing that, and beleibing it was Don Billianis, called to bim, and to perfwaded bim that be biscobered bimfelf to them. The Cerimonies of the field being performed, they all fir ran one aginft another : Don Billianis undertoke the Gvant. and two Brinces the two Brothers; the laft four were by the fury of their Encounter forced to leabe their Babbles, all mere wounded; but Don Brianel was in the worft condition, babing one fot lo intangled in bis Stirop that be could not rife. Moft furious was the Encounter of Don Billianis and the Brant, for Don Billianis his arme was run through and faffned to his boty with a vece of the Brantslance that finck in it : and the Byant was thrown to the ground with great fury ; Don Billianis was forced to difmeunt to encounter the Byant ho made up to bim ; but befoze be difmounted, fer= ina " prianel's fot ingaged in his Stirrop, and the By= anberfary) ready to mischief bim, be threw bown ar of Cyprus while he was en hogle-back, and then leaptr aff, he went to afft Don Brianel, but was hindred bp the Grant his adverfary; and in theat time the King of Cvprus being agen en bis fet, being as much inraged as ang Tyger, came all and affaulted bim fothat he was forced to befend himfelf against two, who both gave him many weighty Araokes, which did fo inrage him that he gave the Kings brother (who hav anoged him) to puttant a Aroak on the helmet that it was cut in two, and wounded him on the head so that he was affonished, but withall his Swood flew in peces.

peces, and he thereby left without a weapon. Great was the fear and forrow of the two Princede, of Duke Alfrian, and of the Damiels of the Tower, who loked from thence to bebold the Combat, and of the Prince of Ponicia, by the babnels of whole Swozo the life Athe ballianteft Knight in the Mozlo was in great banger : in fine all bis friends lamented, and his foes rejoyced. The King of Cyprus advanced to finish the Combat with one blow be intended to gibe bim. but he was miftaken, for Don Billianis læing bis intent. threw the pace of his Sword that was in his band at the Byant with fuch fury that it again felled bim to the ground, and then confidering what he had to bo, and feing a Somiter on the ground, which the Brants brother had let fall when be was fo wounded on the bead, be fon tok it up, and leabing the fight, went to Don Brianel's Hogle and cut the girts, and thereby enabled bim to fand on bis feet. The Prince Arfileo bad endeaboured to afift Don Billianis when he was in that extremity, but be found enough to do with the Gyant he had Ind now Don Billianis again engaged with the King of Cyprus, and they wounded each other in marbelous manner; but the Byant bab the woaft, loling bis left arms with a blow Don Billianis gabe bim. Don- Brianel being at liberty undertok the other Gyant, who habing loft his bymiter (which Don Billianis had recovered) fought with a mighty Mace, they wounded one another bery pitteonly. and now the Combat was equally maintained one to one; they had now fought five hours, when the King of being out of breath, and retiring to breath, Don Billianis tok the oppertunity to braw out the piece of Lance from his arm that had all the time remained there; then they engaged again, and Don Billianis begining to be faint, and betermin= ing to finith the Combat, was refolved to benture one blow from the Epant, lo be ran in upon bim, and when his arm was lifted up (be faing the unarmed place) ran bis Sword into his very heart, fo that he fell bown dead; and he himfelf was fo wounded with the blow the Gyant had giben him, that be fell down in a trance, but be fon after arofe, and fate

pla pla tio

Par

Part, [.

be pa lei

th we dy

m

or war

tin in le

to to

ti

nd fate Arfilio 96

dn

E =

) = h2

t= to

1,

t,

31

),

r

Į

brought him into a very low condition, and he made complaints against his ill fortunes, whilst he was in this condition, he heard and saw a beast, the most desormed that could be imagined, who approaching him he arose, taking his Curtelar in his hand to assail him, but at his approach the beast vanished, and a Piller with a Letter thereon, compassed with siere appeared in his place, he krepped to the Pileer and taking the Letter and opening it, read these lines:

The Sage Bellona greeteth the Prince of Greece. I knowing by my Art the trouble thou wouldest be in for the Solitary Knight, therefore sent this remedy, which thou shalt find in this Piller of wonders, therefore try the adventure, and thou shalt have reme-

dy fit for the cure of thy friend.

Don Billianis was glad that a remedy was to be bad, and therefore was cafting himfelf into the fiere to attain it, but mas hindeed by the affault of four Knights and as many Ly= ons, who all at once feifed on bim, fo that be could not ufe bis Enrtelar . Wherefore intending to make ule of bis Dagger ubich was at his back, be reached his band thither, but his arm was belo faft my a moft beautiful Lady, at whole appearance the Knights and Lyons banished, be monded at the franceness of the Loventure, but the Laby bid bim not mar= vail, because that was called the Willer of Wonders, where= in remedy may be found for dispair in love, the effects of which the caufes bim to fee, for taking a Coal from the Willer . and laying it on the breft of the Phanician Brince, be fraight recovered his fenfes and arole, gibing thanks to Don Billianis for his recovery, may that is oue to this Labe only fato be, and then they going to falute ber , the fundealy went through the fire and banifbed. They both ffranged at what was paff, and Don Contumeliano tolothe Brince that fofon as the Coal of fice was laid on bis breaft, be was withont any pain, but be fould neber forget the Deceit be found in that place be then befired to know who Don Billianis was, be tolo bim that be was called the Enight of the Golden Image, and that being prifoner, be came out in that vifguile to undere

undertake the Combat; the Phanician had heard of him and his adventure at the unhappy Bridge, wherefore glad he was of his acquaintance, and they then began a friendhip which lasted till death. Ind now Don Billianis being unarmed and cloathed in Florianas garments, put the Prince of Phanicia to the bluth to remember his missake, but they being intended to part company, Don Bellianis desired the other to go to a City about fourty miles of, called Bollera, which belonged to Duke Alstron, and stay for him there, but before they parted they again went to the Piller where they read as followed:

Every one now that will adventure, may have remedy for dispair in love as they shall deserve. Those that have never been overcome in Love or Arms, the sage Medea sorbids them to make any tryal hereof.

They having read this, after a little further conference they parted, Don Contumeliano being armed and mainted robe to the place appointed, where he was highly his comed by the Inhabitants, because he brought them news that the

Duke their Lozd was at liberty.

Don Bellianis after mibnight arribed in the City, to went to the Souldans Pallace, which he found guarded by 10000. men , but he paffing for a weman war permitted to go through them all, eben to the Tower end Chamber where the two Damfels expected bim, they expressed great joy foz his prefence, and canting bim to go to bed, they dreffed his wounds, and gabe him fome biduals, he not habing eaten any fince be went from thence, at their requelt be acquainted them with all that had bappened to him fince be left them, but when he tolo them of the passages between him and the Prince of Phanicia, they could not fand for laughter, by the Arange effects of his beauty, they came to fpeak of that of their Lavies the Princels Florisbella, and bellred bim to refore that Bidure, but be made ercule fill to retain it. They then discoursed of the Baince Perianeo, and be being jealous that"

I.

D

98

p

1=

of

20

r

b

B

D

r

D

2

2

D

J

2

t

).

0

e

g

D

è

that be was not only a powerful Rival but boubting be might be belobed by the Beincels Florisbella, asted feberat Queftiens to that purpole, which they anfwered with much pendence, telling bim that the Princels bio not lobe bim noz bio not know his Dame oz Quality: Se ordy paffing for the Enight of the Images , and the knew not that he was fo great a Paince as to be Son to the Emperoz of Perfia; until be had conquered the Kingdom of Antioch and thereby dispossed the Brincels Aurora of ber Kingom, and flain ber father who was our Brincels's Mincle, being ber 900thers own Brother, and that for this caufe the hated bim. This Dews pleafes Don Billianis bery well, and now paes tending be was bestrous to flep, be bestred the Damolels ta go to Bed, they bid fo, but boubting and boping that the Knight was in love with their Lady the Brincels Florisbella : and beligbing they might bear him utter fome (pech= es that might clear their infpition, they therefore arose and liftened to what he foonld fay, neither bid they lofe their labour, for they found bim wholly taken up with bifcourtes that discovered his love to their Brincels: and being his friends they refolbed at their return to their Lady, to affif him in his love with all their power, this was the nature of their discourse : so they fell affep, and the nert mozning biliang his Wounds which they fourt in in good Con-Ditton that they affored him inten days to be in Capacity to Trabel; be was not a little glad of it, boping in that time to trabel to Babylon, there to be bleffed with the fight of his Baincels.

CHAP. X.

How Prince Anfelio and the two Kings of Armenia and Teffifanty, in the night let upon the Souldan in his Palace and released the Prifoners, and of the great valour of the Princes and Don Billianis, and of the great flaughter they made of the Souldani Gua d, and how the Souldan commanded his Couz'n Carolians to raise a very great Army to pursue them, and bring back his Daughter. And of the dangerous fight that was between the two Armies, and how by the affishance of Don Contumeliano, they obtained a great Victory.

TRince Arfelio and the two Bings of Armenia, Tellifante underftanding that the Souldan continued obilingtele willful in his vetermination of keping the Duke & Antabt of the Golden Image Paifoners; refolbeb to reteafe them by force, and that Don Billianis might be acquainted with their refolbes, they fent the Daincels Aurora to him. De hearing of their betermination, gabe ber great thanks, and with farther infirmations and abbite, that fir bayes bemes they thould affault the Souldan's Palace, and let the Duke at it berty; and take with him the Princels Perfiana, that the Daince's Arfelio and Don Brianel, moulo woll semplor themicibes in that affair, and as for bim being Malter of his goo Swozo be wonlo not fail to be with them at their firt affault. That it would be neceffary for ber to take leave of the Souldan, and travel towards the Dukes Conne try; where the might fray till they came to ber, and that the would take the two Damofels with her, and also that the mould abbife the Paincels Perfiana of all their refolbes, that the might be ready to go with them at the time appointed . The Princels Aurora babing their as be knew the wonle. inftructions, went to the Paincels Perfiana, who confented to all that had been propoled, being bery befirons that their attempts might habe the fucceffe thep all befireb. now all things being agreed on, they put themselves in reas minels.

k

Ð

C

F

ř

£

#

Ê

t-

0

pinels for execution, and many motions were made to the Souldan, toz belivering the Enight of the Golden Image and the Duke, but he would not bear of any fuch matters refettoing to kep the Duke Pailoner, fill the return of bis Son Perianeo, whom he baily expecteb, and then to put bim to beath; fo that be would not yield to bis belibery. Dincels Aurora, being in readinels to bepart would bointber take leabe of the Souldan, and therefore going to his Balace, and being in his prefence the bololy told bim. That inftead of Conttelles which the ervented from fo miabto a Daince the bab receibet infuries. De anfwerer ber bern courteoully but withal, as obdinately as befoze refuling te Bo any thing but what was his own will : which Don Arfelio who was prefent bearing, be coule not forbear fome threatning Language : but the Souldan replyeb, be nothing efremen bim noz bis Companions noz their power, but commanbeb him to fpeak no moze, but infantly to be gone out of his Dominions. De would babe replyed but the Bainrefs would not permit : and fo taking leaber they left the City, being accompanyed fir Miles of their way by the chiefeft Robility of the place, who then returned and that Ebening the Dince Arfelio bio fo likewife, where be put things in a poffere to be eretuted the nert Ebening : comenginering all the men far the more commodious execution of their belign to hep their Renbesbons at the King of Arme-The Souldan though be was thus resolute. vet was be not without his great care, fear and troubles. baroly truffing any person with his Watch and Centinels: thow be in perfon often bifited. Dis Danabter the Dain-

by the Knight of the Golden Image, and his Companions.

The nept day, was all the Knights Huttered by Arfeth, Don Brianel, and the two Kings who canted them all to

ceffe was likelotte much troubled at her fathers wittel-

be mounteb erpenting further Deber

Don Billianis his Armor was by his Divert, carried to the place where the Princels Aurora Caped. Ind now

thele Trops, babing the word; Phænicia given to them marchen to the Balace, there they begantheir affault moff refelutely; but were by the Souldan's forces, refiften as Boutly : it was the beginning of the night, and they could not fe one another, but they had allo their WHOLD, whereby they biffingnifbed one another. The entrance into the Bas lace was fo ftrongly Guarded, that although Don Brianel, & Arfelio, bio their beft, pet could not they force their paffage. Don Billianis in the mean time was not ible, for he babing beard the Marum, only armed with his good Swood : befcended the fairs to go out, but be was let upon by the Buard ; the Captain intended bim a great blow, but be receibed it on his Sword, and cut off one of the Captains Leas, and vulled bis Shield from bis Irm. which he bab. ing faffned to bis own, now was to bold with bis Enemies. that he ran upon them, and in thoat time had killed thirty of the belbeft : The reft running away, be them plucking the Armour off one of the beat Knights, Armed bimfelf therewith, and iffuing out of the Baifon entred the Balacs, where be faw the Souldan by the light of many Mozches : who with a Trop of Enights, was going to befend the entrance et the Palace. Don Billianis, feing bim, mabe up towards bim; and with a lous cry, tryet out, Behold, falle Souldan, your greatest Enemy, it is I, The Knight of the Golden Image : who am come to take Vengeance on you for your injustice towards me.

Great was the amazements and fear of the Souldan and his Knights; who put themselves in order to besend their Lord: But Don Billianis mangure their multitudes flein amongst thein like a Molfe amongst a flock of Shep, and made them six away as fast: and the Souldan himself, dreading the banger made his escape out at a Mindow into a back Garden, but he was much brusser with the fall, as also, treve the rest hat followed him. Don Billianis less them to see how his Companions fared, but that the Souldans men vesended the saires, he therefore assaulted them behind with such biolence, that they thinking themselves sucompasse

and

on both fives withnumerous Enemies fome flet, and others loft their libes, in their befence. Don Billianis and Arfelio. ment to the Princels Perfiana's Quarters, and feigeb on ber and fome of ber Damofels fozeing them away with them. but they were met by Don Brianel, and Duke Alfrian, who han ben vetibered by bim and was now come to fe the 102inrefs. who was bery joyful at his fight; and now all being finified that was intended; the Retreat was founded, but they could hardly be oblieged, the Souldiers being engages in plunbering the Palace: but they were brain off. by Don Billianis's Command, Marched away towardsthe Dukes Country, be and all the reft of the Company marching the next bay to the place where they were flaged for by the Baincels Aurora. Ind now great was the joy of the ting Brincels, Perliana and Aurora, and of Duke Alfrian and inver all the reft that their project hab fo mell taken, and . that they mere fo far out of the Souldans power : andmany thanks mas returned to Don Billianis for the great ferbice he had bone them, the two Kings were allo with them, and refolbed to continue their afiftance in all things.

If the Eniabts and Lables were pleafed with their Midory, the Souldan was as much bifpleafed at his lois, and bis grief was increased when be underfton, that Duke Aifrian was releafed, and that his Daughter the Baincels Perfiana was taken away : be was carried out of the Barben into bis Bed, where be was almost biffraded with gaief and anger. De catteb for a Cousen of bis tobo was named Caroliano, and tobo inteb was a bery baliant. Enight, bim be commanded to raile all the forces be conid in the City, and purfue bis enemies, and bzing back his Danghter. Caroliano in obedience to bis Commands, Dia all that be could upon fo fubben a warning, and fon 90 uffs= red together forty thouland men, who being armed, be leb out of the City: They kept no Diber in their Barcht. but mabe all poffible batte to obertake their enemies, befoge they Could get into their own City and there be fortified and Relieved. They made a balt at one City by the way,

and intended to flay there all night, but being infermed that the Dake and his party intended by the next day at Don, to be within his own City of Bollera, they altered their intention and Marched on all night, hoping to prebent them; and by break of bay be elpyed them, at which fight be caused Trumpets to be founded. Don Billanis hearing this, and loking behind : feing fo great a Company, fuppoled them to be' (what they were) Enemies, and although their Crop was far lefs, pet be refolbed to oppole them. In an intant the Daincels's were fet apart with a Guard of fibe bundgeb balfant Enights ; and be habing encourag. ed his men, went in Company of Duke Alfron, the tive Kings and bis two Companions, to met bis Enemies. Caroliano bab in this time put fome ozber to bis bifozbered forces bibining them into two hands : one be Command. to himfelf, and the other be left to be Conducted by his Brother Boraldo. They were now near one another, and therefore for met, but with fuch fury, that many knights were bifcomfited at the first Encounter. Don Billianis and bis Company verformet Monters in the fight, killen a multitubes, but fo great was the number of their Enemies forces above their's that the pead nothing bilcouraged the libing : and their two Commanders Caroliano and Boraldo, were fuch baliant Anights, that they much encouraged their forces by their Erample. They feberal times met with Don Billianis and bis Companions : and being affife by their great numbers, much enbangered and wonndet Boraldo gibing Don Billianis two wounds and two blows together, one on the five and another on his beat: cutting the Buckles of his Delmet and leaving his beat unarmed : but Boraldo was with one other from Don Billianis thrown wounded bown to the ground : Caroliano feing that, Attleb Don Billianis borfe, and bio bim fome more mischief, so that he was at that time in great banger, but he his great force and balour, be escaped with the loss of the fibes of many of his enemies who opposed him. The Kings of Armenia, and Teffifanty performed ballantly, but were

eb

at

reb

ent

ter

na

p:

gh

m.

rt

g.

De

s.

eD.

D:

is

HD

te

ND

g

69

be

0,

20

et

D.

1

.

b

t

in panger to be taken Bailoners in this mean time:a party that was appointed by Caroliano, whales about a little and came to the place where the Princels were Buarbed, they affanited their Buards toho befenbed them with much babalour, but notfe butthat the Baincels were in great bare ger to be taken, bab they not ben reliebeb by a freft Tron of well appointed Enights, who were friends, and Commanded by the baliant Brince Don Contumeliano of Phoenicia who being known by his Armour bronght great for to Duke Alfran and his forces, who were then in lam dans he fire reliebed the Labres and put them out of fear of their Gnemies, and then with areat courage affifen the Duke and his forces, be ranged about the field appling thole that were in greatest ned, and at length be came to the place where Don Billianis was engaged with a multitude of enemites : there be faw bim bo monders. Boraldo being pere, and feing Don Contumeliano, belebing it was be that had killed the King of Cyprus, and knowing bim to be a amb Knight, burft not come boldly befoge bim, but lifting up bis Swozd gabe bim a mighty blow bebind. Don Billianis fæing it, supposes be toute fall from his boafe, but be only floping turned about and gabe Boralda agreat blow. which being feconded by one from Don Billianis, who was come to bis alliffance; felles bim from bis borfe bilmount = ing and taking off his betmet, and belebing him bead, he bid not cut off his bead as beintenden, though it had been better be bab : and thefe two Maliant Princes, Don Billianis and Contumeliano, faluteb eath other.

Don' Milianis his hople being killen he mounted on that of Boraldo's, and then falling agen upon their Enemies, they from banquished them, forthat they fied and were so paresued by their Enemies that an infinite number were stain, in all side and twenty thousand of the Souldans's and not above two thousand of the Dukes forces. for this Clicoty thus obtequed, they all rendered thanks to the Gods, one for our thic Christian Princes gave thanks to that alone God to whom it was que. The Princes's were met, and

gor gratulateb

congratulated each other, and all rendered great thanks fe the Brince of Phænicia as thinking bimfelt moze then oze binarily obliged to bim foz being bis Champton in bis late Combat, and would babe kiffes his banes, but the 192ince of Phonicia being minted to undeceibe them all and not being befirens to receibe bonour for that which he had not beferbed, bib in publick tell all the Company that it was not be that bab the bonour to fint th that bangerous Combat : but the Enight of the Golden Image in his Irmour, and the manner bow be lent it bim. This was fappzifing news to them all, and caused seberal discourses, but all being ober they put forward to Bollera, although Don Billianis mas of abbice to return back to Perfendis and beffrey it, which be fait at (that time, might be bone with eale) but the Baincels Perfiana biffmabed bim, and fo they putting on. arribed at Bollera: where they were entertained at the Dukes Balace, and their wounds breffet : the two Brinces Don Billianis and Contumeliano, taking up their quarters there.

CHAP! XI.

How the Souldan being inraged at the overthrow of his Army, raifed 300000. Horfe-men, thinking to be revenged on the Duke and Persiana were Married and of the great joy, and or the strange Adventures in Justing.

person dem de les leading much boty to their enemies, some mingled themselves amongst the bistors, and there understood by Don Contumeliano's discourse, that it was the Knight of the Golden Image, that had banquished the King of Cyprus. Then it was dark some of the Souldans Knights searched for the bodyes of Caroliano and Boraldo, to carry them to Persepolis Caroliano was sound althe and in pretty god case as to dissenses: but Boraldo though

Part. I.

tl.

fe

02=

ate

120

1¢=

12:

not

nt

be

DS

0=

85

cb

þe

n,

1=

te

1

ic

n

65

be was not beab, was till in bis Trance, they pitt them both on Hogleback and a man to luppost each of them, and to carried them to the City: although the Souldan was mightily troubled when he beard of the biscomfiture of his forces : and complayning againft bis Gobs, Raged like a mad man, get was be very well pleafed when he faw his two Bins = men brought back and ordered them to be placed in a Bed in bis own Chamber , that the greater Care might be taken in the cure of their Wounds. The Knights returned, tolo bim that be was miftaken in belæbing that it was the Daince of Phoenicia that fought with and bans quithen the King of Cyprus, for although there was fuch a one, and be a bery baliant Knight, pet it was not be,but the Enight of the Golden Image, who had come out of his Prifer to that purpole. The Souldan was furpriged at this news, and faid : that be might habe tifcerned it by the Bloo that iffned out of his Mounds through his Armour befoze be began the Conrbat : but his hard fortune hab blinded his Eyes, that had occasioned all this mifchief to fall upon him, which however be was refolbed to rebenge and to that end, caused 10 20clamation to be made throughout all his Dominions, to cause all able to bear Arms, in two Moneths, to come to Perfepolis : and by this means be gathered mighty forces, for within one Moneth be bab 90 u= fered together thirty thousand baliant hogsemen with which Irmy, be queffioned not but to be rebenged of, and danquith his enemies, to overcome and luboue the Kingdom of Rafia, and to pals further against the Grecian Empe-All this be intended, and only waited for the return of his Son Perianeo. whom he had caufed to be fought foz in feberal Countreis.

Don Billianis and his Companions being now at rest and ease, were sate cured of their Mounds, only that of Don Billianis which he had received at his heart by the sight of the Pisture of the beautiful Princess Florisbella. The greet that he received for his absence from her caused him to confider of the joy that the Duke Alfiran and Persiana enjoyed in

being together, and that it would be fully comumated if they were married, therefore he judging it a convenient time, proposo it to the Princess and the Duke who joyfully received the proposition, and appointed the dileading day to be solemnly kept ten dayes after, against which time great preparations were made by all the Knights for a solemn Turnament then to be held: and understanging of the great preparations of the Souldan, they sent to all their friends and Illeis for their assistance.

Don Billianis being thus employed that he could not go to Babylon, and so his Paincels did somwhat consolate himself indiscourting with her two Damolels about her, and at other times he talked with the Paiacels Aurora about her affairs in Antioch; and concluded it necessary to waite a Letter and send it by Don Brianel unto one that was Gobers nour there. This was done and Don Brianel dispatched as

mar accordingly.

Annham the intended delebbing pay being come, it mas kept mith as much folemnity as their affairs would permit for they kept 8000, armed men as a Guard always in a The Brincely Bridegrom and Bride being Married with the usual solemnities and binner being enbed, and fome Dancing ober, the Knights that were to Berform that dayes Tilting as Challengers entred the field. they that were appointed for the firtt Day, were Arfelio, Contumeliano and a baliant Cousin of bis, called, Fliorispiano of Swevia, who that pay before he loft his Stirrops bils mounted thirty Enights, whole Shieles were bung up in token of his Congneft. Leave was bemanbed for font france Enights that were at the City Bates to enter and try their fortunes, they were accordingly abmitted : thie of them was armed alike, in Rofe coloured Armour. on their Shilos were Cagles both Black and White. forth Knight was Armed in Black, and on bis Shield ma, the mabale of fortune : and a Knight on the top of it but, mbling town with this Motto:

ıf

91

of

t

ta

10

10

r

a

23

15

it

a

g

10

20

D.

n-

10

(a

in

ır

10

É

ort

be

10

it

le

He that doth presume so high Deserveth on the Ground to lye.

he appeared to be a very valiant Knight, and approaching to the Scaffolds where the Duks sate, asked who was the chiefest of that Company, the King of Armenia replyed: that there was none chief or above an other, being all friends, and if he had any thing to say, he might speak it unto all: then said he, my desire is, that we may have fredome, to Just and return unknown if we please: Chat is granted said the Duke, but said the Knight, methinks it would be better for you, who I suppose to be the Duke and this day Married, to mount your Horse and try your

own balour rather then fit there to bebold others.

Don Billianis to this replyed that there was no need there of, there being to many Knights belides, that were all on his behalf ready to do it for him. The Black Knight (&=) ing this, prepared for the Just; but one of his Companions went first and ran against Fliorispiano who brabely received him and caused him to measure his length on the Ground, be himself being much shaken, the banquished Knights Shield was placed amongst the rest higher then them all, which so agreed. The Black Knight that he would not let the rest proceed but ran himself against Fliorispiano, who was thrown to the Ground: the Black Knight passing on, and placing one Stirrop.

Ethisticho was termed the Knight of fortune: but they both had the fortune to lit their horses this first Encounter: and Contumeliano had the work of the two, at which all the Company much admired, but more especially Don Billianis who was very desirous to know who this Knight holds be, but the Princess Persana som resolved him of that boabty by telling him that the very well knew that it was Prince Persaneo her Brother; and the believed he came to be the death of Duke Alstron. That shall not be at this

1) 2

time replyed Don Billianis so long as I live: and so commanded his Irmour to be brought him. In the mean time the Knight of Fortune had so wounded Don Contumeliano that he forced him from his horse, he himself being wounded in several places; Prince Arselio seeing this, began his Encounter against the Knight of Fortune with great biolence; but they both kept their Saddes: and so they did the second, but at the third they both being equally enraged, met with such didence that Arselio was thrown to the Ground: and the Knight of Fortune was so thaken that he could hardly about the same, missortune and now were all the other Sheilds taken down, and those of the three Challengers set in their places and that by the order of Don Billianis who seeing the Knight of Fortune sole Conqueror, armed himself so the Ancounter.

But Don Billianis was prebented of his intention by the arribal of two france Knights armed with an hite armour . whereon was ingraben many Emperial Crowns. who pefired bim to spare the labour of arming bimfelf and permit them to try their fortunes; be courteonly permitted them fo to bo, and one of them wanting a Shield be lent bim bis, whereon was the Diaure of bis Baincels. De being thus furnifbed, went to the Enight of Fortune. and propentoco, that if they thould be bilmounted by their Horfes befeds , that then they might procen to Combat on fot : tottis the Enight of Fortune readily confented, and fo they began their Encounter; but in the mean time the na ther Enight of the Crowns babing inbited the other Entabts of the Eagles to break their Launces : they accepted bis propolitions , but were in their Encounter oberthrown. But now the two baliant Enights of Fortune and of the Crowns, began their courses spurring their Bosles with fo much biolence, that their Launces pierc'e their Shielos and Bedies and their hogfes falling bead unber them, they were allo forced to the Bround : Reber bib the fpedators fæ fo fierce an Encounter, noz was the Shield of Don Billi. anis till now pierced with any dilerenon. the Irmes of the night

1=

ne

at

in

n=

2;

23

et

1:

Do

er

et

2.5

If

bs

t a

S,

ID.

.

al

S.

e,

ir

ne

(o

12

ts

T.

(o

15

P

i.

Bright of Fortune were of the best of the Wasto being mane by the wife Frifton, againft which no Enchantment monto pret il. Don Billianis fuppolet the two Enights to be bead, and was going tole, where bebold they arole and feing what condition they were in, they were fo enraged that beawing their wweeds they ofocut and wound each other in many places; when they were tired with fighting with their Swozos, they went to weeftling but littlepzebailed against one another, and they continued till night when the Baincels Perfiana beffred Don Billianis to bid them gibe over, faging it was great pitty that two fuch baliant Knights flould thus beffroy each other, be went to them and defired them to leave off, but they would not till they had appointed to met thirty dayes after in the Malley of the thie Fountains, and then and there to finith their Combat. The Knight of Fortune was angry with Don Billianis foz diffurbing bim and would not flay though be was entreated. which Don Billianis fæing, bestowed a hogle on him instead of his own that had been killed; and so be taking leave beparted with his Companions.

The Princels Persiana did not guess amils, for the Unight of Fortune was her Brother Persaneo; and his Companions were Don Fermosel of Solsticia; the others were Brothers named, Don Crisalaneo and Don Gramalis of Thrace; who now travelled to the City of Persepolis, to the great content of the Souldan and his Forces, who so, joy of the arrival of their Prince, were ready to March when he plea-

feb.

CHAP. XII.

How the Knight of Fortune, and the Knights of the Crownes, and the end of the Justs, and the causes of the Emperors coming. How Prince Perianeo approached the Walls of Bollera with 300000. Horsemen: How the Emperor was gone to the three Fountains to finish the Combat with the Knight of Fortune, strange essess of the Combat.

Don

Patt, I.

On Billianis was discontent at the peparture of the Knight of Fortune, and feing likewife the Entabts of the Crowns likewife preparing to depart, he defired them not to be lo biscourteous as the other, but to Cap and have their Mounds Cuted; and withat to difcober themfelbes to bim , to this the knight that hab Combated with the Knight of Fortune Did confent; and pulling off bis belmet pifrobered bimfelt to be the Emperoz. Billaneo this amaged Don Billianis and Arfilco who knew bim : and they ran to perform their buties to him, and in the Brek Wonque asked who was bis Companion, he tola them Sabian of Trebanto who had come dut of Conftantinople The other Baince and Paincels's although with him. they knew not his true quality, (for Don Billianis told them be was his Unckle and the other his near Rinfman.) vet were they jouful and gabe them bery great reberence, and conducting them to the Balace, the Emperoz laie in a tich bed to have his Mounds cured. The Paincels Aurora knew the Emperoz as babing fen him befoge, and be bib fo refemble Don Billianis that fetting bis age affer, they were bery like one another, the spake to the Emperoz making ber excuses, that the could not conveniently pay those bigh Refrects that were one to his Imperial Majetty. Emperoz received her with many thanks. Sabian of Trebanto, was likewise welcomed and treated by all who enaufred of him if be knew who was the Knight of Fortune, to this be answered that be bib, for be was named Perianeo. Son to the Empeaoz of Perfia; Duke Alfrian hearing this. as knowing his intent was against him chiefly : and that now the Souldan would not be long ere be approached with his forces; against which he knew be must make large Provision, but be being accompanged by fuch Maliant Enights feared the lefs, and going to Bed to his Bride had an enjoyment of that which he had fo long befired. being in Bed, Don Billianis only accompanies with Brince Arfelio and Sabian of Trebanto : went to bilitthe Centinels and Watch, and by the way enquired of Sabian the cause of bis

, T.

the

bts

ft =

to

=01

mo

off

on

em

in

olo

sle

gh

m

et

nb

cb

ra

fo

re

ıg

t

þø

e-

1=

ta

0,

5,

ıt

b

3

1t

30

9

C

S

S

his and his fathers coming, to which Sabian replace, that when he and the Emperoz lett Conftantinople, they were at= companied by his tine Brothers Don Clarineo af Spayn, and Don Lucydamore of Theffaly, with a great Dabrot Shins. end about 200000. fighting men, all intended for Antioch : whete they supposed to find him, that by the way be and the Emperor had Landed and loft their Company, and by feberat Abbentures had arribed there. This Dews pleafed Don Billianis inho returned to the @mperoz, and acquainted him with his Appearares in that Kingbom. Thus bid they frend part of that night, and the reft in lieping : And the next day, continuing the Juffs, Sabian of Trebanco being Challenger over the Bonours of the day. A full Woneth they reffed quietly by reason of the Wainter, which bindered the Souldan in abbancing to them . Don Billianis griebed foz the absence of his Paincels, and mould not be comforted by the Damofels moz Dincels Aurora, to wbom be bub bifcobered bis lobe, but griebing worle and woge; bis father perceibing of it, benranded the caufe, but could not learn it of him, fo that being in the fields , the Emperoz asker of him the way to the Maley of the the Fountains, telling bim that be was by appointment there to meet with the Knight Don Billianis told bim where it was, and would have gone with him but he would not permit it, only taking a Lannce from his Dwarfe beparted and left bim, but he intended to go back and fruffrate the Battel, as pon fhall prefently bear; but firft I muft acquaint you with other matters.

The Sage Friston, who was the greatest Pagitian of his Age, who lived in Persia; and there wait this Mighty and Renowned History: Allas a great Friend, to the Paince Persaneo; and employed all his skill and industery in doing what in him lay. for the Persian Prince. for which purpose, he had intended for him a very rich and god Sword which Meda had forged for her Lover Jason, and afterwards left to the House of Greece, in such a place as Don Billianis had won it. This he intended for his Prince, but know-

ing that Don Billianis was Matter of that, made him another which equalled it in richnels and trength, and in edstrothing bid all he could be the House of Persia. But turning over his Books in a place where he dwelt, which was called, The Defart of Deader and there sinding that although the Persian was very valiant and so that few could equal him, yet he might be in danger in this Combat; not being able to know what would be the success and end of it, he therestore was resolved to disturb the Combat in such manner as

hall presently understand.

Don Billianis babing left the Emperoz bis father, baffet to the City and there meeting with Sabian of Trebanto, be prayed bim to lend bim bis Armone, Sabian bib accordingly and now be being thus Armed, was in all things like bis father, and mounting his hogfe be made hafte to the place where be supposed be thoute met with Perianco. by the place where he law the Emperoz his father lying under a Tre, and loking about be fato a conbentent place where be intended to ffay till Perianeo came. The Percian Prince was not minoful of his promife, but having 300000. horfemen befibes fortmen in his Company be hab the bay befoze left Perfepolis, and mabe fuch expedition in his journey, that he came undiferbered to tee malls of Bollera; but Duke Alfiran and those within the City bearing of it, iffued out; and then there began a bery blody boubtful Battel. Perianco fæing both Armies engaged, and remembaing bis promifes with the Knight of the Crowns, left them to go to the place appointed; be was then armed in a Sanguine Armonr, without any pebice in bis Shield, fo that Don Billianis inho erpected him bio not know bim, but be belieb. ing Don Billianis to be bis Abberfary, told bim that be was come to finith the Battel. They had fome woods before they begun, whereby they underfton from each other, that they both loved the Princels Florisbella, and therefore at that knowledge their anger encreased, and encountring one and, ther they were both fogely haken but both kept their bab-Dles, their Swozds being dawn they began a C mbat :

tř.

00

123

en:

280

gb

m.

ble

...

25

Eeb

be

gly

its

CE

nt

na

938

an

ap

ut

ED

el.

is

to

ne

on

80

85 26

at

at

0,

0=

t:

be

the most furious that had a ben fen, fuppoling one ano= thers forces to be more then bumane. Thep wounded each ather in many places, and complained of their ill fortunes, that they could not obercome : It last Don Billianis grew outrageous and was refolbed to finish the Combat with one blow be was going to give bis Enemy, but be was bindered off his intention by a Lady who appeared to him, that refembled his Princels Florisbella, who cryed to him to belp and beliver ber from four Gyants who been ber away, be feing that, purfues ber and them, which was but an Illufion, and went down the Halley and his Armour was change ed in Colour, refembling that of the Paince Perianeo, taho hab not fen any thing of this, wondering what was became of his Abberfary, wherefore he loked about for him and in his Steo fato the Sage Prifton, who abbifed bim not to follow his Abberfary, but to return to his fathers Camp nere Bollera; be knowing him to be his bery good friend, bit not vilober him but went thither. Ind there I will leave him to return to Don Billianis.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the strange Combat between Don Billiamis and his Father the Emperour, (caused by the Inchantment of the sage Friston,) and how they came to know one the other, and how the sage Bellona arrived and cured them, and took Don Billiamis with her, to finish a strange Adventure, how the Emperour coming to Bollera found a great Army before it, and of his strange adventure there, and of the terrible fight between the Dukes Army and the Souldan.

On Billians had not long perfued those imaginary Geants befoze by the vertue of his Swozd, the Enchantments having no fozce, ended, only his Armoz was changed in colour, and so was that of his father whom he saw befoze him, and supposed him to behis enemy the Persan Prince, their mistakes were alike, and the Emperoz sking his supposed

poled enemy without a Lance, throwing albay his and drain. the his Smore went to affault bim, they both fiet at one an cther with like fury , and gabe and receibed many a frok. that viteonily wonneed them , and the Combat lafted with great biolence, until Don Bellianis gibing bis father a mighto fremk on the belmet cutting the Laces, bis head was offarines, and he was about to gibe bim another, which monto certainly babe flain bing, but that looking on bim he falu and knil him to be his father, and thereupou be cryen cut, Db brabens, whit billang bath ben bonte by my bands. and what more am I about to bo, and then unlacing his own Belmet bis father knew bim; great was the amagement of both, and fitting down together, they began to fruot hain this misfortune had bappened, the Emperor asking him how be came to be armed in the Painte of Perfia's Brmour. he rerived it was not fo, but belonged to Sabian of Trebanto. and they discoursing further of this matter, both concluded they had been enthanted, and refolbed to bepart, but then mere bery week with the lass of blod. Buff ar they were going the fage Bellona arribed, who went to kils the Emperors hands, but he took ber up, and the knowing they bab næg of ber affiffance, gabe them fomewhat to eat, which when they had bone, their Armour came to their right colour. and their wounds rlolling, they were as frell and lufte as they hat been before the Combat. Ind then the babing giben them a fatisfactory answer to all their request, the fold the Empero: that be muft permit bis Son to go with ber to fis nith an adventure of bery bigh conlequence, be willingip confentes and offered like wife to accompany ber, but the benven that, beliring bim to go back to the City of Bollera, where the Duke bad net of him, and that when bis Son bad finithed the abbenture the intended be might return, and wat it would not be long firtt; the Emperoz was contented with their realens, and his fon babing askes bim bleffing, which be gabe bim, be mounted on boffeback, and went with the fage Bellona. The Empiroz frabelling towards Bollera came thithet

g

8

D

b

n

2

2

g

by break of day, and wondring tolk fo many men in the fielos , be jungen them memies, and therefoze rufbing among the Tents, be fam one wherein a Knight lay that was talking with feberal others that were near bin, bim be belieben to be the Sophy, and near him was the 10 since Perianco ther discoursed about another Agault to the dity, be beark. ing to them , Did not mind a Knight that was Commander of thele Buards, who coming near bim and feing bim a franger, asked what be made there, and belibered bim to four others to carry bim to 192ifon, but be would not permit them fo to bo, wounding them all one after an other, and the firft Bnight harbly efcaped bim calling out for belp. Emperor hearing that, and knowing he muft be gone, refolben firft to bo fome execution, and therefore be thauft his Tance into the Tent and Bed of the Soulban, but miffen of his sime, running between bis arm and fibe, beweberthole that were about bim fuppeled bim to be flain , and his Son ment out to fe who had been fo bold to attempt fuch a dete. this being vone, the Emperoz with great fury valled on inconnection and killing all those that were fo bold to appose bint, fill be caure at length into his own Camp , there was he invfally receaved, though they were much frombled inben be tolo them that the Antabt of the Golden Image was gene upon a certain abbenture, and being arribed at his quarters be went to reft bimfelt. The Paince Perianeo returned to bis fathers Tent, who tolo him that rhis muft noos be the Kniabt of the Golden Image, and thereupon be counted to bis father the leberal Battles which be bab unbertaken and performed. I am bery befirous to babe further treat of his Arenath faibthe Prince, to pou know him fait the Soulean. pes repleebbe, and pefferbay we began a Combat, but mis bind et from finishing it by the arribat of my friend the face Frifton. This was the discourse between the Spulpan and his Son, In the mean time the Dake Alficon belired the Emperoz in the abtence of the Knight of the Golden Image. to take apen bim the charge of General ober ati, be birit though unwittingly quand thereupon beanufred and nivided

bis men into fibe Squadions, the first of 2000 be gabe to Don Contumeliano and Fliorifeiano, the fecond to Duke Alfiron with the like number, the third to the King of Armenia Teffifanty, the fourth to Sabian of Trebanco, and the fifth to the Dukes baother , called Sallatel of the Valley , be bimfelf only Commanding all in general. Prince Perianeos trop being bery large, were alfo bibibeb into Squabzons, and 40000 were particularly ordered to affault the City, fo that be being fo well prouided of men, and all manner of Wiltery engines , queftioned not but to win the City at the fire affault.

It was now the Spring time of the year, when their two Temies lay in fight of cach other, and the barious colours that the Souldans beze upon the points of their Spears made a glorious their, which together with the bright thin-

ing of their Armour was bery pleasant to behold.

Don Bellanco the Emperoz being frequently ufen to thefe affairs, arifing early in the mouning, and ranging about the field, accompanied by Arfileo, faw an abantage that be thould habe ober bis enemies, the rifing Sun ther thining in their faces, which well near blinbed them, be refolbing to make ufe of this advantage, commanded his forces prefentiv to affault them, they bio fo with good effed for they were noon them, and they had bone execution before they were fen by them . and in thoat time that firft squadzon confifting of 30000. men was obercome, being either killed az wonnbeb. The Brince Perianeo accompanies by bis friends Don Fermofel Crifalanco and Gramalis feing this difatter, came to prebent the further proceeding of it, and therefore bringing great forces furionly affaulted the bidoz, and Don Bellanco poubting be hould be oberpoured by the multitude of enemies, fent for Duke Alfiron to bring on the reft of their forces, the Battles being thus joynes, the Baince of Perfia fæing Sabian of Trebanto, and supposing bim by bis Armour to be the Enight of the Golden Image, whole armour be bab alter bim with mighty force, fo that Sabian although

- himfelf bery well, get be ban mifcarried, bab not

2

n

1

p

1

ıt

=

Æ

06

3

S

10

ſġ

96

2

T

to

ly

30

T

of

b.

7-

to

na

-

of ir fia.

BE ds de ot be

the Emperoz and other Bainces bis friends come to reliebe bim, at the fame time came the Souldan bimfelf in perfon accompanied by twenty Gyants, and they began a cruel fight : the Emperos feing Parianco much endanger bis bes loved friend Sabian fighting on fot, obertheet the Perfian from bis Bogle, killing e bilmounting a Gyant, mounten Sabian thereon; the Paince of Perfia foamed like a chafeb Boar , refolbing to be rebenged , and at the fame time the Souldan and Duke Alfiron encountred and wounded each other on the beads, and Caroliano and Boraldo being in the Battel, bery much aflifed the Sourdan, that was much in-Ind now they were thus engaged in the field. the City was also affaulted , and notice being giben thereof . to the Emperoz, be caused much of his forces to enter, and relieve the Defendants; and the night now approaching. canfen all the Emperoze Entatts to enter and the Soulban and his forces retire. The two Dainceffes Perfiane and Ausora mas bery joyful at the return of all the Bainces although the Brincels Aurora was bery much concerned with the absence of Don Billianis, but being told be went with the lage Bellona, the was bery well fatisfied, well knowing that in her company be was in little banger. They without the City being thus repuised were much troubled, but habing sbery day freth (upplyes of forces, they often affaulted it but with different faccels, for they forsetimes loft, yet commonly they gained upon the Belieged , because they had not receabed any att, but now me will leabe them all to profecute. the abbentures of Don Billianis, warred district

TOTAL TOTAL STREET, ST

The Ad Stone of Many Contract Contract

and the man have the property of the same whole

lp pe

gil

121

by

191

att

fift

ftra

-1

rea

bu

in

in

pla

(T)

ot

be att

inp

fiel

bal

all

the

02

thi

int

be

mg

eb.

CHAP, XIV.

How Don Billianis and the fage Bellona travelled into Egypt, where the Emperor Brandezar was Enchanted, and how Don Billianis flow him and ended the Enchantment, and took from him a precious Ring and Armour, which no Enchantment could have power off. How the Princess Florisbella had been Enchanted and carried away by the same Friston, had non Don Billianis and the sage Bellona argived at that very instant.

ent on that was madein-

be Bare Bellona and be travelled folong, that at length They arrived upon a high Mountain, which the told him was after the Kings name, called Nycaon, that it was in the Etingbom of Heaby , and that there was an abbenture two antibut by him there wertitle to which he had ne ber accomprimed; the farther particularly told him that in times pin that Kingtom being Gobernes by a King, names Ny caonibe was in Contest and water with an Emperor of Babylon, named Brandezar I word fo oberpreffet bim, that be forcan blomito enclosed interestina City, which he truitly Be-Reaco, be not weing able to ceffe bil ettemy by force ; being ber well skille in Magtel Bet, refelbed to tre his skil, and feating bis City and Subjetts, be by art 99 agtek feifet on Brandezat, and put binFintofuch Enchantment, as was bery great thement to bim , and that be might be the mion Controle of his path, be put a Ring on his anger to keep bim in fenfes, and fuch bertue is inthat Ring athat be which wears it, thall not be offended by Enchaatment. babing bone this returned to the City, but being met by the may by his Brother, who in bis abfence bab ufurpet the Kingtom be flew bim, that be might fill continue King, and Nycaon being beab was buried at the fot of this Mountain. Pow (fait Bellena) you habe great net of the Ring, without which you will lofe the Princels Florisbella, who the fage Frifton intents to get for the Brince Perianeo, and no= thing can hinder him but this Ring, therefore it is abfolutes

ly necessary that you be Paster of that, and also of the Emperozs Armour, which is of the same vertue as the King, and will be of excellent use to you. The sage Bellona having given this instructions to Don Billianis left him, who note proceeding on, saw a fair Caule, but way to come at it but by a Cave which loked very dismally, there he perceived a Biller, and on it-this inscription:

The little Wolf shall co duct the strongest Lyon to this strange Lodgings, to make use of my skill. He that will attempt this adventure, must disarm himself, and onely accompanied and affisted by his own vallant heart, must excel the force of my Mon-struous Guardians.

Don Billianis not much minding the fente of what he bab read, brawing bis Sword approachet the Cabe to enter it. but uvon bis firft attempt it banifbet. De by that knowing that be muft difarm bimfelt biofo, and onelp with fwozd in band procebed, but be fon fell into a moft bilmal bark place, where be was oppoled by a monftrous Brant, two Centaures, and as many Lyons , bere be began a merbaillous Combat, and not being able to burt them mith bloms. be caught one of the Lyons by the throat and choaked bimelie attempted to force the fauchion out of the Grants band. inbich prejudiced and wounded him, but the Grant abordes clofing with him a great while, till in the end Don Billianis field at him, and feiling on his fauchion, woong it out of his bands , and with it going to ffrikethe Centaures, thep and all the reft & mitheoun an infant. De being now Wafter of the fauthion aftennebia pair of frairs to a ball, the paffage or entrance to it being fo narrow, that be could hardly pals threngh, and there &: was oppoled by many armed Enighte. into were placed there as the Empero: Brandezas Guard. be being anarmed and to benturous, was incunted both in the beab and legs, and mach endangered, be therefore became more ware, and only befending himfelf against them, awaited his opportunity, and feifing on one of them, ferces bis Strike:

a

81

et

fr

¢

Stb

an

Ta A

Œ

fur

th

be

rec

IV 8

the

bin

ber

me

wit

Rev

bant

in t

Lyo

To

mba

ant

1

1

Shield from him, and now being armed therewith, he rucht in amongst them, and laid to lucky about him, that after a three hours sight they were all danquiched, and now he being to rely wounded diarmed one of the dead Knights, and armed himself in his Armour, and proceeding up an other pair of thates, he saw on the top an ugly internal Monter, who coming suriously against him beat him down again, he rising and again abancing, saw that monter accompanied by a terrible Dragon, he seing them address towards him, setting his back against the Wall, and the powel of his sword against his breath, the monser ran upon it, and gave himself his death. This encounter had so weakned him, that he was sorted to sit down on the fairs as the supposed, but they were son conderted into a ringe green yard, in the middle where of was a Piller with this inscription:

That Knight who hath had the courage to proceed thus far, let him enter that dore, and if he can excel the Emperor Brandezar in vallour, he shall finish the adventure.

Don Billianis being befirous to finith what he han begun

proceded according to birections.

But be was not foner entred, but be beard great and beaby groans and lamentations, and loking about bim be fato a Enight armed in a firy Armour , as if be twere in flames, and round about bim were many Snakes, Inders. and Baffilisks, that ali feifeb on bim, and bit him fo,that be was in erceffibe togments caufing bim to roar out, and make the labbeft Complaint imaginable. This was the Emperoz Brandezar, as Don Billianis well unberften by Speches be uttereb in bis Company. Don Billianis knowing well what be was to bo, approached him; in an inffant all the Snakes, Appers, and Ballisks, left the Emperoz and felled upon bim, and fo cruelly bit bim, that they mabs bis bones rattle, be endeabouring to kill them los bis tabour, for his blows were as well bestowed in the Mir as upon them, finding this, be endeaboured to get from them, and with

with very great vifficulty he went to the Emperous Chair

and there they left bim.

The Emperoz Brandezar, fæing a Anight to near bim and supposing him to be bis old Enemy the King Nycaon. be feifed en bim and Don Bellianis on bim, although be wiften himfelf further from bim, feling a biolent beat proced from his Armour, but they aruggled fo together that the Emperoza Chair fell, and then they feparating bew their . Swozds and began a terrible Combat, wounding one another in most piteous manner, the Emperoz was bery frong and lufty and Don Bellianis weary and faint with his feberal Combats, but Inppoling that would be the laft in that Apbenture, be plucking up a manly Courage gabe the Emperoz fo mighty a ftroak on the Thigh, that cut it in funder fo that falling bown be fon after byed at which time there happened a great peale of Thunber, Lightning and darthquake fo that our Knight fell into a france, but when be came to bimfelf which was fon after, be was not only recobered of bis Senles but allo of his Walounds, fo that be was freth and luty, and no Cabe oz Cattle appeared, only the bead Bobics of the Emperoz and bis Enights be pifarmed the Emperoz and put on his Ermour, and tok from bim the precious Ring, which being a Carbunckle gabe This bone, be fato a bery fair Monubery great light. ment eracly made and garnifed, on the top was a Shield with the Emperous Armes, and this Inscription :

This Monument was Erected by Nycaon, in Memory of his Revenge upon Brandezar Emperor of Babylon, Perfia, and Trebanto; who was Vanquished by the Hands of the best Knight in the Universe. He're shall he lye till the Son of the brave Lyon, shall by force obtain the sight of what is herein enclosed.

Whil'st Don Billianis was beholding the rarityes of the Tomb, the Sage Bellona arribed, to whom he recounted what he had bone, and would have attempted the surther Abbenture of the Comb, but the would not permit him, tel-

TK.

ting him there was banger in his stay, so at het request he orparted being armed in the Emperoza Armour, and the bestowed a Shield on him like the Armonr, and on it was the Figure of his Princess being thus accommodated, they preceded on their Journey, where we must leave them to

treat of other matters.

The Sage Frifton, habing as you habe beard withdaaten. the Diffice Perianeo from the Combat with Don Billianis. and being returned into his own habitation; and there confulling what further ferbice be might bo for the faib Daince: and being above all things bery befirous to gain the 102in= pela Florisbella for him to Wife, and finding by bis Art. that if he bid not gain poffestion of her lubbenip, it would afterwarps be in bain to attempt it ; be therefore refolbed on the parell Enchantment that bab ben fen, be being fitteb with abery thing trabelled to a place nere to the detalls of Babylon, there be eredeb a marbelous Rich Tent. dan bearing of it, being accompanied by Silvyana bis Em-Darfs and Florisbella bis Daugbter, and others ment to fe it. there bib they bear rare barmonious 90 ufick which being enden, there iffued from the Went four Beauteous Lavies. ted by as many knights who approaching nere the Souldan knælet, and one of them mabe this fpech :

Most Wighty Emperoz, the Cobs who have given the folarge an, Empire grant the length of days, and all world-ly happiness. The missortanes of others have brought us to thy Country sor relies, knowing that thou art endowed with all Princely Aertues, and therefore wilt in all things weltede the oppressed. Our story in short is this, In yonder Tent remaineth Gorgiana King of Sosia and his beautiful Daughter the Princels Meridiana who being courted by Herodiano King of the Island of Pearls; who was also a great Nagitian, and resuled by her and her Father, rassed this Krange Enchantment which in yonder Tent is san, and seising the King and his Daughter have there placed them, where they remain Prisoners being guarded by sour Knights the balliantest in the World, and although many

06

'n

b

te

P

E

m

no

ge

B

m

t h

th

m

of our Kings Subieds babe attempted to releafe bim, vet were they not able, neither is it postible to be bone, unless the Knight that fights with the Buardians of the Cent. be Maffer of a Swezd which the Brincels Meridiana bolbeth in ber band, and which the can give only to a Laby, and that to fuch a one as ercebs ber in Beauty, and therewith thele Enights that are ber Buardians may be banquifbed, thev releafed, and the Abbenture finithet. Ind now knowing that there are many fair Labres in your Court. but moze efpecially the Daincels Florisbella your Danghter : dile are therefore hither come to befire pone permiffion, that the Labres map try the Abbenture. The Souldan and Beincels's mere bigbly plealed at this ftrange Tobenture, and promifes that tryal thould be made thereof; only the Souldan faid that his Anights Conlo fire maketryal of their alalour againft the Guardians, this was agred upon, and then mabe tryal accordingly : the firt that effaged it was Baltafano Prince of Numidia, Consinto the Emperoz, who was Ion foil'o by the Euchanted Enights, as were all others that attempten it. Ind now the Labyes fæing they mut make tryal of their Beauties; the Princels Florisbella went towards the Went, and with her the Infanta Matarofa ber Cousin, who had much bifcourfe about it, for fair the Princels Matarofa, I bope Cousin pon will gibe me leabe to trye the Loventure befoge pon, for 3 babe a bery good g= pinion of my Beauty, and although I will not prefume to compare it with yours, get I know a Buight that would maintain my Beauty to be equal to any Labyes libing, but now I think of it I muft except yours, because be wears pour Bidure postraved in his Shield. Wihat prefninptuous Enight is that, replped the Bzincefs Florisbella, if be Spould come hither and be fo bold to bo it, I may chance to make him lofe bis bead for his prefumption. I know not that fain the Infants Matarofa, but I bear be is the moft beautiful and baliant Enight in the whole Unibeile, and that be going by the Rame of the Enight of the Golden Image, bath bone many and incomparable Tobentures in the Kingem

tt

w

0

en

pe pz

an

fo;

bei

mo

ha

ומק

ופק

EL

M

Cor

be

m

69

De

Ma

bi

Ringtom of Perfia. In this bifcourfe thefe two Derlefs Drincels continued untill fuch time as they arribed at the Tent bo; and then by confent the Infanta was firft to tree the Atbenture : the being led by a Knight, entred the Went and afrended two of the thee fleps that led to the Baincels Meridiana, fo that every Boby Supposed the would finish the Appenture, but they were all miftaken, for the attempting to mount the third fep, wes thrown bown, and found ber felt at the boy of the Tent, at this the Princels Florisbella laughed, and was juft ready to proceed in tryal of her for= tune, when the faw a knigt enter the field armed in a bery rich gren Armour, avorned with Bafilisks and in bis Shield was ber Pidure Dawn fo naturally that it was known whose it was intended for, and by bim robe an old Laby that was masked, who carried a naked Sword in ber band : they went biredly to the Tent; which Frifton feing and not at prefent being able to know what was intended be= caufe our Enight, which was Don Bellianis, was Ermed in the Emperoz Brandezars Irmour which had power againft Enchantments and the Sage Bellona had the Swood of the fame Mertue, Frifton therefoze being by all means befirous to get the Baincels Florisbella into bis postestion prefently transforming himfelf into a Monttrous Griffin, feileb on her but not fo lubbenly but that the Knight of the Bafilisks arribed, and ariking a blow cut his feathers, wounded bim and made bim to return to bis own ufual form bleting as pace, but he was carried into bis Tent by the Enchanted Knights. Don Bellianis fæing the Paincefs Florisbella faint through fear befired ber to take Courage and be would wazrant her frem all barm, babing fait fo, he being indruded by the Sage Bellona what he bab to bo, proceded to enter the Tent, but was opposed by the Enchanted Knights, who all fet upon him, but he who had nere bone any thing befoze his beloved Princels, refolbed to conquer in befpight of all op= polition, and so be bid forcing his way until be entered the Tent, and friking the feps with a great freak all banifis ed, nothing remaining but the two dead Knights. Great was the

the wonder and amagement of all, especially of the Souldan, who seeing the Knight of the Basilisks was mounted on his hopse to be gone, he went to speak to him.

CHAP. XV.

Of the great thanks that the Souldan gave to Don Billianis for preferving his Daughter Florisbella from the Enchanter, and how Don Bellianis gave her the Ring which he took from the Emperor Brandezar, which would preferve her from all Enchantment; and how the was struck in love with Don Bellianis and of his departure. How Don Brianel arrived at Antioch.

On Billianis being ready to depart, was defired by the Souldan to fray, but he replyed, that he was not at his own dispose being wholly guided by the Anti-ent Lady that accompanie him.

By this time the Sage Bellona was come to him and with her the two Princels Florisbella and Matarola, at whole approach he fell into a Swound, but in that time he recovered.

In this time the Sage Bellona was known by the Souldang and received with great joy and many thanks be gabe ber for coming at fuch a time when as they had fo great needof ber affiftance. I muft confels faib the, I vio know you would have occasion for the affiffance of this Knight, who hath greatly laboured to attend you, and without whole app your Daughter would habe ben in banger ; fog T'le affure pour Dafefty be is fuch a one as is not equalled by few, and excelled by none. I beliebe it fait the Souldan, by the Monders we babe fen him bo, and that we may gibe bim Come reparation for the banger be bath unbertaken on our behalf, I pray befire him to biscober himfelf to us, and remain with us for fome time. Fou muft pardon bim replyed Billona, for there is an ebfolute neceffity for his prefent beparture. In this time the two Paincels Florisbella and Mattarofa were in conference with Don Bellianis and Defired him to put of his helmet, but answering them as he bad

张 3

Pa

he

m

at

m

bo

BB

tu

ba

5

S.

nis

mi

jot

bai

obi

we

ga

obj

ent

at f

bet

of t

the

ap

bat

ber

bin

pla

ber

BME

tot

ani

the

fub

bat

her

pone the Souldan, that be might be no moze then what the Sage Bellona would permit him ; they requefted ber to aibe him leave to to bo. But the replyed that they muft erenfe her and him both for that time, in boing what they befireh his life would be in great basard, but inftead of granting that request the acquainted the Daincels Florisbella that ber Cousen Aurora was in good health, and her two Damolels where the bad fent to attend and fek ber, and that the was in Perfia whither they muft go to ber alliffance. Ind not Don Bellianis being about to bepart, tolo the Paincels that he mus infinitely forty that he could not at prefent ober her Commands, but that he would in thoat time, when be could be fre to bilpole of bimfelf, return and attend ber, and befired that in the mean time the would accept of a Ring which he presented to ber, which was that of the Emperoz Brandezars which be fait, coft bim much Blob in purchafina it onle for ber fake, as knowing that it would be of excellent ufe babing the Merine to preferbe and kep ber from the power of all Enchantments, and thersupon brawing off his Gaun-Let be prefented it to ber, but the being unwilling to receibe and fuch veelents from any Knight whatforber, Dio not at firff accept it, till the was befired by the Infanta Matarofa fo to bo, and commanded by her father and withal her own inclination prompting ber thereto, the tok it of him and told him, that the would receibe it as a Pledge of bis (noben return to receibe latislation from ber father, for the fers bice be bab bone them. She also befired bim to acquaint ber with the circumfances of the late Tobenture, but be referred that Relation to the Sage Bellona, who babing fis nifen ber Paration, tok ber leabe to bepart, but in this time the Dzincels Matarofa, feing the referbed filence of Don Bellianis was refolded to benture a question with bim, and thereupon the faid: Sir Enight, I beliebe the Sage Bellona is fo great a Miffrels over you, that without ber leabe pon bare net let pour Conque walk : Therefore 3 intend to ask ber to give you your frech, that we may un= berftand fomewhat moze from you. Ih bear Madam faid be,

he, I hope you will excuse and pardon me, and not attribute my filence to endeness of negled, but to an other passion that at this time so overpowers my heart, that the Digans of my speech are wholly stopped thereby. But Madam, I hope ere long at my return to do you some service, that may be some part of amends soo my unhamsem departure at this time; well replyed the Insanta, so let it be then, and make has that I may understand what you mean. Ind now the Sage Bellona, being on her departure having sinished her Valutations to the Emperoz, and the two Princes's; he nimbly leapt on his Hopse, and bowing his Head to the Pomel of his Baddle, in token of Reverence, departed on his

journey where we hall for some time leave him.

The Suppen beparture of the Knight of the Bafilisks han to piffempered the 102 incels Florisbella, that the bardly observed the motion of the Souldan, and ber Wother toba mere returning to the City, for ber eves were fo verly en= gaged in loking after the Knight, that the bebelo no other objed . The Infanta Matarofa fæing this, called on ber and entered into discourse with her about him, until they arribed at the Court, but being arribed there, the ment to ber Chants ber , and caffing ber felf on ber beb, the began to complain of ber bard fortune, that bab giben ber fo much trouble, for the fight of one, whom the knew not, and it may be was but a poz ertrabagant Knight, and that the face Bellona as the bab bone ber one kindnefs, in bringing one to relief and bels ber, fo the bab bone ber a greater bifcourteffe in beinging bim to captibate ber liberty and diffurb ber mind ; the complained of the Goos, that they had permitted berto be fo 0= bercome, and then again, thinking that be might be himfelf one of them, for by the actions the bad fan bim perform, the could not judge him bumane; Thefe were ber complaints and her thoughts were fo troubled, that the could not erviels The Infanta Matarofa observing ber actions and fundain retirement, and junging that the was love firicken, had followed her and bearkened at ber Chamber doz to hear her complaints, but they were la piloz bered, that the could not under »

P

ir

C

b

8

tr

ti

tt

tt

Œ

Æ

m

ar

1

9

B

th

te

fil

18

Da

ar

Ca

in

af

D

0

unversand them, but in short time after the Princess Florisbella gave bet a true account of the passions of her heart, and the received some consoletion from her, who continually talked of, and expected the return of the Knight of the Bassilisks. The Souldan did also expect him, and much doubted that it was the Prince Perianeo of Persia, because he resused to discover himself; but some of his Poblity, who has san and observed them both alledged the contrary, and that this became his Armour mass compleatly; this were their thoughts and maginations, wherein we shall at present

leabe them.

THE babe already told you that Don Brianel was dispatched away for Antioch, to take the beft order be could in the affairs of the Princels Aurora, and be mabe fuch erpedition in his Journey, not being binbged by any confiderable In. benture, that in Most time be arribed in that Kingbom, and coming to a City called Miriana, which was within thelbe miles of Antioch . be there tok up his quarters at the house of one of the best Knights in the Countrey, who although be mas but poz in regard of the diffractions of his Countred. pet be was a god Knight, and Loyal to his Soberaign, as pou fall underffand by the fequel. Don Brianel babing fupped with bis boft, enquired what news that Countrep afforded, and who was their King; at this the Enight replyed that they bad in few years had feberal, but that their laft true Soberaign Brince bad ben namet Pompeiano, who mas befvifed and flain by the Daince of Perfia, and the King= bem bestowed upon one Don Gallanco, who also was lately flain, and fince bim another who was named Tramolcano, and Brother to the King of Phrygia had leiged on the Kingdom, as pretending to be nearest of Kin to the late Don Gallaneo, be at that time Reigned, and keep us all in hard and cruel Bondage, habing imprisoned feberal of the Pobility, but efpecially one Damartino , who had ben fometimes Gober= nour of our Countrey under our King. But (continued Don Brianel) hab your King Pompeiano any Children, be had faid the Bott one Daughter names Aurora, but we know not whither

whither the be alibe og bead; but if the be alibe and thoula come hither (faio the Brince) would the Countrey receibe her and reftoze ber to ber Kingtom; That they would with all their hearts, replyed the Enight, but that they are at prefent fo kept under by the Artant Tramolcano, but if there were any perion to appear in ber behalf, and to encourage the people much might te bone on ber behalf. Thefe mera the discourses between the Daince and the Bright, who further abbet, that the onely fitteff perlon to ferbe her would be Bobernour Damartino, if be were at liberty, but that he was Brickly guarded in a Cattle near the City, and that there was a Mine from the Caffle to the City, even to the Dalace. and that although the Guard of the Caftle was but ten Knights and a Byant, yet they could quickly through that Mine go to the Balece; and raife 30000. men in arms. Don Brianel babing beard all thefe particulars, and knowing thatthe Enight was a perfon fit to be trufted in the affairs beintended . asked bim if be were willing to affift him in releas fing the Governour and ferbing bis Brincels , to this the Knight replyed, that although there was much basard and Danger in the undertaking, pet be wento benture bis life, and judge if be lost it in fo good company, and in fo just a caufe that it was well employed, be therefoze the nert mozning arming himfelf, and telling his family that be had fome affairs to Dispatch at Antioch, be trabelled thitherwards with Don Brianel.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the strange Combat Don Brianel and Palineo performed at Antioch: and how they released Damartino out of Prison, and of a stranger encounter between Don Brianel and Palineo with two strange Knights, and how they came to know one anothor, and of their design to surprize the City by night, and of the strange arrival of Don Billianis, and of the joy there was between these Princes at their meeting, and of the great victory, and how all the people rejoyced at the news of their Princess Aurora.

t

t

7

t

b

ir

2

in

C

ar

m

tt

œ

ba

w

IB

an

ot

DE

tb

w

m

tb

it

to

m

cu

w

w

gi

On Brianel and gis Companion fon arribes within fight of the ftately City of Antioch, which made a pleafant and fately thew, few Cities in the Uniberfe ercabing it in every thing, there being above 100000. families with-Thefe two Knights being beffrous to know in the Walls. the names of each other, Don Brianel be was called the Adventurous Enight, the other, fait bis name was Palineo, but fait be, let me abbife you not to be called by that name bere . becaufe one of that name was prefent at the beath of Don Gallanco, and in the Battel with the King of Cyprus. Did they discourse, till they arrived at the City where there mas a Turnament and Juft beld between feberal Bnights and Grants, but their arriving turned it to earnet, foz after they had done fome execution with their Lances they beet their swozes, and flew about them, boing great execution upon the Byants Inights, which the Byants fæing ther both fell upon Don Brianel, be judging their intention fourred his borfe and came within them. fo that their blows mere ineffedual, only bis Sheilo was cleft in funder, but be taking his advantage, ran his wood through the body of one of them, fo that the Swood appeared at his back, and fell bown bead to the Earth; and at the nert frome cut off theather Brants arm, who fæing bimfelf mainen fleb roaring away. Thing Trancolcano feing this was affont thed and difpleafed lo bighly, that he commanded all his men to feize on thole two Rnights, purpoling to be rebenged ou them, and wbich Palineo feeing and being befirous to prevent the banger, tallet to Don Brianel to bepart , be fæing bimfelf fo fricktin befet thought it was best to follow his abbice, and therefoze retired, but the King fill commanded bis Enights to rurfue them, and bring them bead or alibe to bis prefence, but ther knowing the banger fourd away to fatt, and (Palineo bein well acquainted with all the pribate corners of the Country went till they came to an ood Buarden , near to which was a Shepheros Cabin , there loking about and feing none purfue them, they entered and there bilmounting they found probianter for their horses, and flaging until it was night ther

Ì.

itt

4=

ig b=

E n-

die

2= al-

us

re

its

et

w on

CP

t= te

tg of

pn

11

į.

00

a.

03

et

18

they then refolbed to iffue out from thence, and bifft the fi= to for probifions, and to bear what news was at the Ballace.

Palineo finding a Shepberds Cloak in the Cabin, and he having vifarmed himfelf and rut on the Cloak, went out of the Cabin to the City, and paffing foz a Shepherb enteren with the King, who hav been in purfuit of the two Knights that had flain bis Cosins , be entering the Ballace went to the Mines mouth, he found the bor faffned with an old weak Lock, habing fenthis and gotten fome bidual, be returned therewith to Don Brianel, who then fupt together, and mabe balt to return to the Pallate befoze it fould be to late. whereupen they armed themfelbes, and Don Brianal tok the Shepherds Cloak to cober bis Armour, and Palineo wanting one supplyed himself of one, by taking the nert Baces Cloak that be met, at which account the Paince laugheb. and they made iport together. Ind now they being both fo well fupplyed, they arribed at the Ballace, where although they were fan and queffioned, pet they palled by telling the Guards that they had ben in farch of the two Knights that had killed the Gyants, and now being in the Ballace, thep went to the bor of the Mine, which Palineo fon broke oven. and being entered they faffned it on the infide with a Chain, and palling through the Mine, they at length came to the other boy that brought them into the Caftle, which thev o= pened, and fathing it again, and feeling in the bark for the Dillon boz, found it, but fatt loked, then they confulted what they were best to bo, first they agreed upon a watch word, that they might know each other, and then going to the Caftle Bate, Palineo feing it faft locked, and beliebing it necessary to fecure that, he tok fome Earth and threw in= to the Lock at the Key bole, that they who were within might not at pleasure iffus out thereat, then all their piffic culty was to get open the Brifon bor, and beliber Damartino who was therein Pailoner, and that they attempted to bo but were heard by one of the ferbants, who cryed cut that Grangers were in the Caftle and bab furpgifeb it. The Byant and Knights hearing this arofe and armed themfelbes, and 1 2 at

8

b

li

0

8

D

T

D

ef

ti

ťÌ

pt

CE

be

to

un

Fa

fro

Co

I h

an

and

rec

the

to

be

my I h

ty

ma

at once fir Enights and the Gyant came upon them ; Don Brianel beliring Palianco to undertake the Knights, and ken them in play while be affaulted the Byant, Palineo bib fo. and the Prince feing the Gyant raife a mighty mace to gibe bim a puiffant froke therewith, ran within him, fo that the Gpant miffed of bis blow. The Gyant being bifappointed of his intentions that way, raught the Enight and intended to fifte bim between bis arms, but our Prince being fenfite of the banger be was in biew a Dagger, and gabe the Gpant tipo or the terrible wounds therewith, which be faling let no the Knight and brew a Curtelar and froke at Don Brianel fo that be forely wonnoed him, but Don Brianel fon gabe him his payment, for at the next blow be cut off one of his leas. and thereupon be fell to the Earth as if a Tower ban fallen This bone Don Brianel went to bis and fon after bieb. Companion, who had behaved himfelf fo baliantly, that be bab flain four of the Enights that affaulted bim, and now all the Enights of the Caftle joyned againft them, but to little purpole, for at the two first blows that Don Brianel mabe be gabe two of them their beaths, which the reft fæing, thev fier towards the Gate to go out and call for belp, but they nor the tater coulonot open it, Palineo having prevented them in that intention, which they fæing befperately fiel upon bim and the Paince, but they fon receibed their beaths at their bands. and they being beat, they fearched about for more enemies but could find none; and now feing the Keps at the Bozters girole, they took them from thence and opened the Brifon ton: twhere they found Damartino the late Bobernour, but fo pale, weak and fable that he was hardly to be known ; be Supposes they had ben Enights that were come from the Tyrant King to bifpatch bim of bis life, but when be was informed the contrary, and that he was fre, be was bery glab, rendzing thanks unto Palineo tohom be kneto, but Palineo told him that all thanks for that was onely one to Don Briane), without whole affiffance there bab ben nothing bone noz attempted, Don Brianel was unwilling to receave this praifes, but rendzed them to Palineo. But now the Gobernour

nour Damartino being at liberty, be tolo them that it was nereffary to beliber feberal others that were there Paifoners and were his ferbants, to this they agreed, and feeking about found and belivered them; this bone the Prince and Palineo were laid in two Bebs to babe their wounds breffed by one belonging to Damartino, who was skilful in that Art. and there they continuel feberal days till they were well, 02= bering that if any came from the King to abmit them, and Don Brianel being bery curious of his bogle and careful to date him, be was paroly to be equalled, fent one of their ferbants to fetch them both . which they bid in the bark of the ebening, and now all things being in good fate and condition with them, Don Brianel being now at leifure and in come pany with Damartino and Palineo, told Damartino that although be had bone thus much for his beliberance, pet be bab other bufinels to bifpatch, habing a Letter from their Daincels Aurora birectes to Damartino , which be gabe bim, and be opening it found thele Lines :

Aurora the difinherited Queen of Antioch, Princels of Miriana to her Loyal Knight and Subject Damartino, greeting : It is not unknow to you and all the World, of the strange disasters of our Family of late y ars, and how that I have loft a Father and von a King, and have my felf been forced for fa eguard of my person from the power of my enemies to banish my felf from my own Countrey, and flee to strangers for aid and succour. The Gods I hope have now looked on my fufferings, a dare willing to put an end to them by my acquaintance with this vallerous Knight, and feveral of his Alliance, who have promifed to affift me in the recovery of my Kingdom; And to the end it may be done with the more ease and facility, I have desired him to take the trouble to travel to you, and advise with you of what is most needful to be done, as what forces I ought to have for the accomplishing of my defigns, and when and where to order them. Of these matters I have given him Commission to treat with you, of whose Loyalty I make no question, therefore I pray take such order herein as may belt conduce to the service of y our distressed Princes,

f

t

t

P

b

Œ

01

21

B

al

th

D

\$

th

f

ir

m

bi

21

th

fi

Damartino was to joyed at the recept of this Letter, that he embraced the Prince Don Brianel with very great affection, and to vio the valiant Knight Palineo, and they both promised their utmost assistance; and that they would spend their lives to the very last drop of blood that was in their bodies, but considering the great strength and policy of the Usurper, they did believe the attempt would be very difficult, hower there was resolved to proceed in it, they purposed the next vary to leave the Castle in the custody of Damartino's servants, who had directions how to answer all that came, and secure it till their return, and that they would visit the Duke of Silviana, who was a man of great power, and from whose assistance they had great expectation, in order to this vesign, they hading changed their Armour departed about mide

might.

It was near morning when thele thre Uniabts accomvanieb only by two Pages illueb out of the Caftle, and ab= banced on their way, they had not trabelled abobe fir miles. before they met with two Enights , compleatly armed in Rofe coloured Trmour, with many Crowned Lyons, they being as courteous as they fæmed to be balliant one of them abbancing . asked if any of our thie Enights were lately come from Antioch, ves replyed our Aniants, and befiren to know the cause of their inquiry, we fek for a Bnight fair they that wears a Cawny Armour, and the Didure of a fale Laby in bis Shield, Don Brianel knowing that they enquired for Don Bellianis replyed thus, let me know your name and Formand Tualifite you a true account of your bemand, I am. faio the other, called the Enight of Lyons ; 3 am no wifer with that antwer, faio Don B ianel, then 3 was befoze: I can refolbe you no moze faid the Bnight, then I hall not perform promite with pou, fainthe Brince, I monner faib Palineo Sir Enight of the Lyons how we thould know you. fince 3 beliebe your bobs of Erms babe not get blagoned forth pour worth, pour arms faming as if it had bitberto ben engaged in few moztal fights , pou were beff try my conrage, replyed the Enight of the Lyons: content faid Pali-

neo, and if I am banquifbeb, mp friene fall acquaint pou with what you befire, and if not, your fair Armour thall be mine, content faio the Enight, and to this Don Brianel alfo agreed, and thereupon they began their encounter, which was performed with fuch fierceneis, that the knight of the Lyons loft his ftirrop, but Palineo was bismounted, pet would not peile himfelt banquithet, noz fuffer Don Brianel to acquaint the Knight of the Lyons with bis bemand, wherenus on the other Knight of the Lyons, and Don Brianel becan a Combat, wherein Don Brianel, received fuch a blow on the belmet, that breaking the Laces it flew from his bead leaving it wholly uncovered : Breat was the anget and raze of Don Brianel, foz this misfoztune which be was refolbed to rebenge; and thereupon bawing bis Sword, auproached his enemy with marbelous fury, the knight of the Lyons was as baliant as be, and refolbed to vallerate the Combat, but approaching near Don Brianel and knowing bim, be tried out in the Gaet Congue, Ir is enough, Prince of Macedon, I must not fight with you. Don Brianel bearing that, and wondering who thould know him in to Arange a place, asked who be was ; the Bright of the Toons without any reply : untaceo bis belmet, and Don Brianel fun knew tont to be Don Lueidamore, Brother to Don Bellianis, and ashing who was bis Companion be mas answeren that it was his Boother Don Clarineo of Spari. they all embraced with much joy, to the great wonder of Damartino and Palineo; and now nothing palled but lobing Speches, the two Princes acquainting Don Brianel that they came out of Constantinople with the Emperozobete father, and 100000. Wen, which were not far off, intending to come to Antioch, to find their Brother Don Bellianis who was to reftoze the Brincels Aurora: that a certain Inbenture had bereft them for the prefent, of the Emperor and Sabian of Trebanto, who was alone with him, and that they were come according to their first intententions to afift the Paincels Aurora. Damartino and Palineo beard them talk, but know not about what, only they fappoled them

bi

tb

Di

TI

in

ric

pa

ap

w

w

pt

.

p2

10

tb

bt

t h

DE

T

p

a

th

them to be friends, Don Brianel having considered what was most necessary to be done, told his friends that it were best so, them to say, that they came from the Emperoz of Babylon, &c, that those two Knights would be the moze ready, and he also told them that he left their Bzother, Don Bellianis in Persia, in a blody contest with the Souldan, about the beath of Gallaneo, they were glad to hear of the death of that Trayloz, and now being satisfied in all particulars, and instructed in what they should say, they likewise told their Pages, that they should say that they came from the

Souldan of Babylon.

This bone, Don Brianel and his Cousins appanced to. warps Damartino and Palineo, and prefenting them to them faid, that they bad cause to render thanks to the Gobs fer their amb fortune, in ordering it lo as that they met, theis Enights tobo were bis Einsmen, and were come about the fame Employment that they were engaged in, and to that end, had brought from the Souldan of Babylon, a bery from Army, which bowever thould be disposed and ordered as they fould bired. Palineo made a bery courteous Revie: being as be faid, bery well fatisfied in the misfortune of his Encounter, thinking it no billionour to be bilmounted am banquithen to, by Knights of his alliang. Ind Damarti no concluded that as to the ordering of their affairs, it would be necessary for them to go back to the Cattle, and there abbile further thereof, only lending to the army to flay where they were till further ogber.

Thus did they ride back to the Calle, whereupon Robice taken, it was resolved that Prince Lucidamore and Damarrino, thould go that Pight to the Army, and the next maining bring them before the Wialls of Ancioch. They understood that the King had already heard of the forces, and believing them to be Enemies, had provided against them an Army of 1000000. men, to fight without the Malls, and 40000. men, to defend the City: However, Don Clarinto, Don Brianel, and Palineo, resolved to pass through the Mine into the City, and surprize and open one of the Gates,

f

i= on ut

of

ß,

In

be

it

12

g

Gates, whereby their Army might have entrance. This being agreed upon Don Lucidamore and Damarcino went to the Army, the Prince having himself commanded the Soulviers to say that they came from Babyson.

CHAP. XVII.

The cruel fight between Don Clarineo, Don Brianel, Palineo with Tamoloano and his Gyants: And other feats in the City, and how strangely they were Relieved by Don Bellianis: And how by the Policy of Damartino, all the Tyrants Army and Citiz-ns turned to them, all joyntly submitted and declared for the Princess Aurora: And how they rewarded Palineo, and left Damartino Governour, till the return of the Princesse Aurora.

Tage bours before bay bib Lucidamore and Damartino bringtheir forces to the City Mails, intenbing to L furpaige it, they made up towards that Bate which ivas intended to be opened for them : neither were Don Clarineo, and Don Brianel & Palineo, unminoful of what they bab promifed, but paffing through the Mine, and hearing the approach of the Army, they went to the Bate, their vaffaas was indifferent cleer, because the King and his forces were gone another way , but when they came to the Cate to put their veterminate purpole in crecution, they there found a fufficient Buard to befend it ; bolveber being refol bed to Profecute their intentions, the politick Palineo, went tothe Porter that bad the Beys, and giving him a great blow over the bean, that cleft it in twain; be tok the Beys from bim, but how ever he could not perform his intention in opening the Gate, tog be was fet upon by feberal Enights at once, be befended himfelt berg well, and offended his Enemies by the affiftance of his two Princely Companions, but the Bing Tramelcano, bearing of this attempt, and being refolbed to prebent it, went in company of Count Garino and a great Trop to affit his Buard ; they fpurred on with great fury thinking to overcome the Pinces, which Clarineo læing, ran

n

it

ti

CE

fol

lo.

bu

m

ant

lit

ing

Da

3em

the

oft

the!

fo I.

Ku

tur

plai

of ti

thet

the i

all a

conf

Bot

the :

grea

tept

teo &

and

ran the Grants boste thosow, who being mostally wounder oberthrein bis Baffer, Garino intending the fame, was prebented for Palineo ftepping affer, with one blow beat bim from his boyle, but they bib both arife agen, and they a their forces did fo furtoufly affault our three Enights, that they were in great banger of their libes, had they not been refcued as von thall prefently bear. It was near morning when a little without the City might be fen a Billar ef fire, which approached the Malls: after it two Brants that carried a Labber, and fet it againft the Wall, and a Knight inhofe Brmoz was garniched with Bafilisks, who bifmounting from bis bogle, mounted the Labber up to the City Mall. Don Lucidamore who was without and faw this, bio like wife mount the Labber and follow bim; they were opposed by. fome that were on the top of the Walls, but the Knight of the Ballisks either killed them og threw them bown headlong, and fixing certain fiers in the Wall be thereby difcended being fill followed by Lucidamore; when they came bown they made areat flaughter, till they arribed where the there niftreffed Knights were: Don Brianel not knowing bim to be their friend, made a blow at him, but be knowing bim war bed it, and proceeded againft bis Enemies , at one blow killing the tranterous Count Garino, and then he cryed out, Courage brave Knights , for you are relieved : Ind immediately at another froak be cut off the Byants legg, fo that be fell bown bead; and now the forces without feing they coulo not enter at the Bate, made a breach in the Wall and entred there, and fon after Palineo being recebered, opened the Bate. But fo great was the Quititude of Bina Tramolcano's forces that it was almost imposible to obercome them; and they knowing that they mut all bre if they were cocreeme, fought ithe manmen og in dispair; Damartino confibering bercof, & gricbing that fo many men foule verift. confidered of a way to parbent'it, and therefore be comman= Det all his men torry aloud : Antioch for the Princels Aurora, those of the City bearing this, although they were before engages for their Bing Tramolcano, as they thought in their own.

Zan De

own referce against foreign Enemy, yet now hearing their princels Aurora named, and supposing her to be among the those that they believed were their Enemies, they switch med Parties, and sought for them and helped to restroy those that were the popper forces of the Trans. so that in hort time there was none lest among them. Ind now our Princes being together, and all jeyful for their Clidary: they sought out the Knight of the Basilisks who had given them so great Arde, and he was mounted on horse back to depart, but at the earnest request of the Princes, unlaced his helemet, and discovered himself to be the valiant Don Bellianis.

Pever was greater amazement and joy then these Printes had at his wither for sight, they all ran to embrace him, and so did the other Knights to give him thanks for his ariseance. Ind now they returned to the Palace, and care being taken for the cure of their Mounds. Don Bellianis and Damartino went into the City, and having caused the Citizens to assemble, he acquainted them that he came from their true Princesse Aurora, and that he would acquaint her of their Loyalty which he promised hould be rewarded: he hewed them her Letter to Damartino; at which they were so satisfied, that they undertook that in sew days the whole. Kingdom should be at her dispose, and all their Enemies turned out. To which purpose they sent Messengers to all places of Importance in that Kingdome.

It was not long ere Mellengers came from most places of the Kingdome to ensure them of the atter subbersion of their Enemies, and that all places had quietly submitted to the Government of their Princels. Don Bellianis supposing, all affairs were finished; called all the other Princes's and considerable Poblity to Counsel, where he ordained the old Governour Damartino, to be Governour and Aice Roy, till the Duxns return he would have excused it, pretending his great age, but he was so well approved of by all, that he are repted the Government. Don Bellianis being well acquaine to with the great pains and merits of the Knight Palineo, and being resolved to reward him; gave unto him all the

Tanbs and Rebenues, of the late Count Garino ; promifing that the Baincels Aurora Could not only confirm bis Bift. but alfo confider of fomewhat further as a Beward for his Loval Actions, this was also alowed off, & confirmed by all. to that Palineo who was now cat'o Count Garino, gabe many thanks to Don Bellianis, promiting that not only the effate. but his perfon thoute always be ready to be facrificed for the ferbice of bis Baincels. The Allembly being baoken up, and all things thus opperly fetled , be thought of his bepar: ture, and babing acquainted bis Bzothers and Cousen. where he had left his father, and that it was necessary for them all to go to bim, they agreed to lend the Army befoze by bea, to the City of Perfepolis in Perfia, there to attent his or the orders of the Emperor bis father : They being thus bil patched away, (be and bis Bothers) & Don Brianel Haved eighth bayes tonger in the City of Antioch, tofe all things put into quiet and ozber. and eberg thing being as they withen for, they befired to bepart: but the Bebernour. Damartino and Count Garino, bab to importunes them to know who they really were, that they in the end told them. homeber, oblieging them to kep their knowledge thereof They refted amaged and contented, that their paibate. Kingbome was fetleb in fuch quiet, by the afffance of fuch great Painces : Ind ogbering Buibes to wait on them, and pired them out of that Countrey, the nearest way to Perfia, they peparted; and in this Bourney we thall leave them, and withal, bere Conclude this firtt Bart, of this bonourable HISTORY.

FINIS.

THE SECOND PART

OF

Don Bellianis of Greece:

OR,

The Honor of Chivalry,

Continuing the valiant Explicts of that Heroick Prince, Son unto the Emperor Don Bellaneo of Greece

CHAP. I.

How the City of Bollera being straitly besieged by the Souldan was well near taken, but that it was rescued by Gorino Brother to the Duke Affiron, and the Knight of the Basilisks and his Companions.

Tis now full time to return to the Ciep of Bollera where we less the chaice renowned and most magnificent. Emperoz Don Bellaneo, in company of so many valiant and renowned lanights and great Personages, who were straitly besieged by the Souldan of Persia, and his son Persaneo Knight of the Images. After the last Battel was ensed, which is stargely described in the 550th Chapter of the First Part of this excellent Pissozy, the Comperor communicate that a strict and instructions should be taken of how many Fighting men were less in the City and Arenches; which command being put in excrucion by Duke Aliron and Sabian of Trebanco, who were very vigilant and careful therein; and after they had taken a just account thereof, they delivered it to Don Bellaneo, whereby they sound that there was not above

fifty thousand men both in the City and Trenches, and that they had loss en thousand men: to e Duae brought twenty thousand men with him from Perisis, and there was within the City bestes sorty thousand fighting men: when as on the otherside the Souldan had at least four hundred thousand fighting men, tences above fifty thousand which were sain in the last Battel, and the Souldans men daily increased, and many god and hardy knights and Giants from all parts of the Empire of Persia came in daily to them at the brute of these Wars, and so, the love that they bose to their magnanimous and redoubted Prince Perianeo Knight of the Images, so, whose return there was great Joy throughout all those Countreps.

On the other side, great was the grief and so, row of the most persess Persiana, (who was married to the Duke Assiron, as is before recounted) and so, whose sake alone all these Wars were begun, and in whose Auarrel many redoubted unights had lost their sives. As much troubled was the beauteous Princess Aurora, so, the absence of Don Bellianis the unight of The Golden Image, and Don Brianes, whose success in the winning of her kingdom, and other strange Adventures the had not yet heard of. But all these sorows were somes what mitigated, in that the City was so well guarded by Don Bellianed Unight of The Imperial Crowns, and the rest of those

inbincible Brinces and Buights.

The Prince Persanco being greatly befirous to put an end to thele Wars, and being bered that one Tity manned with so sew Anights hould be able to withsand so mighty an Army as he had under his command, bestred of his Father to give him leave to askault the Place, and in order thereunto one morning very sarly, two hours before the Sun-rising, he being before provided at all things necessary for so great an Attempt, two part of the Army, which he deviced into sour parts, one Squadron of fifty thousand men he gave to be commanded by Carolinno and there a fifty thousand men was commanded by Forald, the third of they thousand men by Don Fermase, and the last he commanded himself, being they thousand well resolved Unights, and sorty Giants. In this manner, with the greatest silence that could be.

he, they approached the Dutsworks of the Cnemy, which was near half a league from the City: The befendants, who kept an ercellent egber in ther damp, were ready in Bost time to receive them, being commanded by the Bings of Armenia and Telifance, who hearing of the approaches of the Chemies, prefently caused the Clarions and Arumpets to be founded, and buckling on their Armor went to receive them : Caroliano aps proaching the Ments of the Weiendants; couched bis Lance, and furiously unhorsed twenty or thirty Unights before he met with any that could withitand him; but the King of Armenia freing him do fo much milchief, and had fo weak relittance, without any Lance bew his twoed, and cut the Lance of his enemy in two pieces, and then redoubling his blow made him bow his body to his horse neck : but he son recollering his spirits brein bis fword, and benan aterrible fight: Up this time they in the City having taken the Alarum, illued out under the Conduct of the Emperor and the Duke Alficon, leaving onely a Guard of five thouland men to befend the City and the Ladies that were therein : but when they came near to the Camp, they met their ohin Solviers flyin- for lafety into the City with all the fred they could being purined by heir enemies who came to powers fully ruson them : whereuvon the Emperor Duke Alfron. and the rell were much bilmaped, however encouraging them in the best manner they could, they canfebthent to return and face their enemies, and then the highe began to be very hot and blady, ton Bellaneo couching his Lance unborfet twenty Antabte before he brake it, and then taking another, ran fo fiercely on into his exemies rancks, that they all made way uns till he met with Boraid, with whom he encountred to fierces Ip, that breaking hi Lance into fibers, be caused bim to meas fure his length on the earth, and to paffed on, beawing his I word and killing many of his enemies : thus was the fight as gain renewed, and his forces fring the unbauntednels of his courage, followed him to biaccoully, that like atorrent be bore bown all before him, till at length he met with Perianco, who then came up with all his force to renew the Bartel: then bis the good Emperar beffer himfelf, and indab he had great net, for he was encompassed with ar Giants, besides the Knight of 113 2 the

the Images, all which vio their uttermost endeavors to assaif him : fome of their blows he received on his fineld, and others were belivered with such puillance on his helmet, that he was enforced to hold about his horles neck to ken him from falling. but he son revenued himself of them, for like a raced Lion he cut off the arm of one of the Wints, and another he cut off one fibe of his face, to that now he was delivered from two of his enemies, but the Prince Perianeo knowing him by his Arms to be the only confiderable Adversary he had, desired the other four Giants to leave him alone with him, thinking himfelf to to overcome him that he might gain the more honor; then began one of the most terrible Fights between these two undauns ted Warriers that was ever heard of, both of them refolbing to Do their utmolt bedoirs, and they behaved themselves to fiertely. that as well many other Buights, as the four Giants, food fill to behold that incomparable Combate. During this time, in all other places the fight was continued with much vigoz. and the brave Unights Alfiron, Contumeliane, and Plorispiano performed wonders : the valiant King Armenia was all this while ingaged in Combate with Caroliano, where he gave and received many wounds, ant their Fight continued to long, that both their holfes were flain, and the Bing of Armenia was in a great feopardy! for many of the Bnights of Caroliano's Squa-Dion (feeing their Commander likely to be overcome by the Hing of Armenia) bid biolently affault him, and brought him to ateat extremity babing wounded him in many places, a he had bery nigh fainted with his great loss of blod, when theking of Telifante accompanied with 500 lites. came to his refere, & again mounted him on the horfe of one of the knights that he had flain.

Thus the Battel continued indifferent on both fides, till Boraldo and Don Fermosel arrived with their several Squadzons of fifty thousand menacyiece, brake through the rancks of their enemies, and attempted to souce their way into the City; which they endeadozed by all means possible to effect, so they brought Scaling Ladders, and all other instruments of Mar; sitting to assault it: which when Duke Alsiron, and the rest of the Linghts heard, they immediately retreated into the City, knowing that it was but weakly manned, and not able long to resist

refift the furious affaults that would be made.

Thus the Emperoz (who as I told you before was ingaged. in a blody Fight with the Knight of the Images) was forces to leave the Combate unfinited, to retire to the City to reiene it, which he beard was well nigh taken : being come near the gates of the City, be faw that the enemy had gotten poleifion of part of the wall, and like wife he faw the K ight of the images coming behind him with all his Forces, wherefore he faing the extreamity of the business halled into the City, and find in the per of all his forces, and was the last man that entred, holding a continual fight with his enemies, till he law all his own Forces were within the walls, and then he himielf entred, not permitting any of his enemies Forces to enter with him, which they by all means attempted to do : fo lon as he was entred, and the cate aronaly fauned, he revaired to that part of the wall which he law was polleffed by the enemy, and mounting thereon, being followed by feveral valiant Unights, fon tums bled the enemies from the wall, and kept the pollelsion thereof; but all this, and what ever elfe they could bo, did not hinder the enemy from aetting the polleleion of the wall in many places, which they at last kept in desvious of all the Forces of the City. and were ready to descend the wall and enter the City, when they heard a great noise of Trumpets and Clarious, and a great company of armed Unights behind them, who gave a great affault to those of their Forces that were below; at which they were greatly allonished, and sæing them come forward with a great deal of impetuolity and destruction of many of their forces, the chief Commander who had getten the pollelsion of the wall, came down to help their companions, and the rest, who fill remained on the wall, were fon forced from thence, and thrown headland down, where they ended their lives.

Thus was the Battel again revised, and many of the Souls dans Unights and Gyants lost their lives, by the indincible arms of four or five Unights, who came in company of the late forces that came to relieve the City: but among therest, there was one Unight who was armed with an armor garnished with Ballisks, that put all men to amaze, for they rather judged him to be a raging Tyger, or hungry Lion, then any mortal Unight; for in a short time he ditmounted above fifty Unichts,

and hilled four Giants, and pet he was not at all wearied, but Mill beffoured fuch teadly ftrokes amonga the Souldans knights. that they all fled from him as from their immediate beath till at laft the two brothers, Caroliano and Boraldo, both affaulted him, and laid many weighty frokes both on his flield and hels met, but he reached one of them to great a blow, that he made him earth hold on his horses week, to lave himself from talling. and then being much enraged game the other fuch a thrust that he cumbled him from his bodie, and to be proceeded killing and bestroving all that durst withstand him. In the mean citte his other four companions were not ible, for they behaved thenifelves with ertraordinary courage. It was two hours before der, when this battel first began, and now it was about four of the clock in the afternon, and pet it was not ended : but at latt the Douls bans Unights and Biants being much wearied, were about to retreat when they once more law fresh forces coming towards them, which was inded commanded by the Soulday himfelf, wo fring the Mattel continue to long, and undertanding by a mellenger that the City was likely to be relieved, came on with all his Forces to assist his son, whereby he might, as be hoped, put an end to this troublefom War: but he found hims felf to be brabely received by the Knight of the Bafili ks and big companions.

When they in the City faw this, they informed the Emperor Don Bellaneo thereof, who commanded one of the Bates to be immediately opened, out of which he issued with ten thousand men, and went immmediately to the place where the Kight of the Bafilisks was engaged, and faing him bo fuch wonders, and Supposing him to command the reft, he faid to him : I night. fince pou have, though unknown, endeaboged to give us fo great aid, I pray let it be used to the best advantage, which will be at this time with all convenient fped, to retire into the City, elfe you will presently be oberrowsed by their great forces, and then your allsistance will be of little effed. The Kight of the Bafilisas gave attention to this advice, and knowing not only the person that gave it, but that it was also bery good, endeabozed by his own trample and actions, to retire to the Cup, and to be and his companions bid with all their foxees, only with the loss af the thousand men, which where killed in the Lattel and

retreat. And the Southan and his Son, the Knight of the I-mages, sking themselves forced to retire from the City walls, by reason of the approaching of the night, which was now coming on, retired into their enemies trenches, with a resolution to abive there till they could take the City, but they were prevented, as hereafter shall be veclared.

CHAP. II.

Who the Knight of the Basilisks, and his Companions were, and how the siege was raised, and the Sculdan and all his Forces retired to Persepolis.

Dien as the Knight of the Bafilisks and his Companions were entred the City, the Emperoz caufed a ftrait Guard to be placed on the Walls, and then retired to the Pal-Tace, where he was welcomed by the two Princelles Perfiana and Aurora ; but greatly was the fey of all increafed when the Keight of the Basilisks Discovered himself to be Don Belli nis, Unight of the Golden Image, and his Companions to be his two Brothers Don Clarineo of Spain, and Don Lucida. more of Theffaly, and his Coulin Don Brianel of Macedon : but there was one uniaht who continued fill unknown to all. but the Duke Alfiron, who being unarmed, knew him to be bis baother Don Gorino; and indeed to him they were bery much innaged for his help and afficiance, for he was not only a good Aniaht himfelf, but be had brought twenty thousand ballant Unichts and Soldiers with him, to aid bis Waother : and the Kright of the Bafilisks and his Companions, obertaking him in their return from Antioch, and understanding that his befign was only to relieve the City of Bollera and their Journey being incended for the same place, they discovered themselves to him to be friends to his Brother the Duke Alfiron, and thereupon they joyned themselbes together, and arrived at the City in to fortus nate a time, that have they not come as they did, the Ciey must nieds have been taken by the Enemies, by reason of their great forces, and the small power that was within to oppose them: but their

their arrival in so soztunate a time, caused the Souldan to lose his design, and made him retreat, as we have before told you, with the loss of one hundred thousand men, and many valiant knights and Giants. But however he was resolved not to leave the City walls, till he had not only taken it, but also derstroyed it and razed it to the ground, in revenge to the Injuries he had received of Duke Informand his Companions But here we will leave him without the City, and return to our Champions within; who little feared him and all his Foreses.

The Princels Aurora being informed of the return of Don Brianel, fent for him to nive her an account of his adventures in Antioch, and it was not long ere be, accompanied with his two Companious, Don Clarineo and Don Lucidamore, came into her prefence, and falling on his knes to kils her hand, the refused to grant it , but railed him and his Companions from the ground with much freedom and joy, he being fomwhat eme boldned by her fredom, did arife and falute her, which the courteoully received : and then the feating her felf in her Chair, caufed other feats to be brought for Don Brianel and his Companions : where they being feated, and Don Brianel knowing tog what cause he was fent for, immediately declared unto her the good success of his Embassie, and how that by the assistance of those two linights there present , and of their brother Don Bel lianis, as also by the advice and bety of Palineo and Damartino. he had flain the Escurping Bing Tramolcano and the Count Garino, and reduced the Bingdom to her obevience; and that there was nothing now wanting but her prefence to make her subjects happy, and that they were all ready to obey her in every thing, and in the mean time till the could come thither, they hab Iwoan Daths of Allegiance to Damartino, according to her orders and command.

This news greatly contented the Princels, and the returned many thanks to Don Brianel and his Companions, after which they departed from her prefence, and went to the place where the Emperor, his Son, and Duke Alficon, wich the rest of the Commanders, were in Counsel about what was necessary to be done; as well for the defence of themselves, as for the offending

the .

fending of their enemies, and there it was concluded to fend Don Glarinea to Perfepolis, to attent the lamping of two buns Dien thousand men, who were come from Greece with the Emperor, and save him orders that he hould conduct thele forces pirealy to Perfepolis to affault it. that thereby the Soulban bearing thereof, might be enforced to withdraw bis forces to aid that City, and to they hould be left free. This betermination was immediately put in execution , and Don Clarineo ; in company of fifty Unights, prefently Departed, and travelled To long that night, that the next morning they arrived within two leagues of Perfepolis, and then they took another wap, and went fomewhat about, that they might travel unbifcovered and To they vio till they arrived at the Seastive, where they immen Diately embarqued themselves, and ranging about the Dear for fome time, they at last viscovered the Raby, and ans proaching to them, went aboard the Admiral, and immediately cauling the principal of the Captains and other Commanders to come aboard, be beclared the will of the Emperor to which they all promiled seady obedience, and thereupon they prefently let lapl for Perfepolis : and they bad not layled fir bours before they discovered the shore, where they landed without any interruption, and leabing a sufficient company to quart the Raby, they immediately marched on to Persepolis, where they arribing endeaboged to enter, but were throngly repulted by the Souldans forces, and the place being very well fortified, they were forced to retire, and fortifie themfelbes in Trenches near the City till they had further orders from the Emperor.

The City of Persepolis being thus assaulted, some of the Forces went immediately to the Souldans Camp before Bolkers, to certifie him thereof, where they arrived one morning early, sust as the Souldan and his Son with all their Forces, were going to assault the City: but they were much associates with this news, and did greatly wonder from whence all those Forces should arrive, however commanding the Pessengers to Alence, they resolved to give the on-set to the City before they beparted, and thereupon went softwards with all their accounteements of War. Persanco Unight of the Images being extraspoinarily enraged, immediately got a Ladder and mounted

the wall, where he from either one in pieces jos tumbled sown all fuch as were placed thete to oppose him, and was ready to have descendenthe wall and earen the City, when the Emperor himfelf, and feveral other valiant knights in his comvany, came and refifted him : Wany fierce and hardy blows were given and received on both fives , for they had both an implacable hatred to. each other, and the Omperor knowing that if he could banquish that enemy, he sould easily toxe the rest to retire, fair michty. Otokes on the Knight of the Images , to that in the end he but him quite out of breath, and inforced him to retire from the walt in pelvice of all the relitance he could possibly make : all this while the rell of the Autobes and Giants on both Abes, were not tole, but vio their attermon enveavors, the one to volles. and the other to before the wall, which indeed was to well quarte Dy to many valiant and magnanimous Brights, that inded the nower of all Chivalry was there prefent, and therefore the Post which incompassed the City, was in a manner filed with the blod and bear bovies of the allaplants; which the Souldan perceiving, and knowing that his prefence was required, and inver proje necessary in another place, he caused his Forcesto retreat, which he could haroly effect, in regard of the velperates nels of the Fighe in all places, at latt he withwell his forces, and finding that he had gained nothing, but that this onlet had coll him the lock of fifth thousand men, he relatived to bepart that hight, and vetite to Perfepolis, 1 200 4112 , 22212

Those in the City facing their Gremies withyaum in god oper returned to their footal Anasters, where they greatly respect in their god fortune. The Empero, and his Son with all the reft of those couragious brights, televing the next day to Mue out of the City, and let upon their Chemies in the open flets; but when the next morning was come, and they were ready to put this their refolution in execution, they found that all their enemies were vepatied, having union the, benefit of the hight for that purpole, wherefore they went and victimed themselves, and then went again to counted, where they reloted to

expance, and electrone mount from the distributed of the contract of the contr

CHAP. I I.I.

How Don Bellanes the Emperor, and the rest of the Knights and Forces followed the Souldanto Persepolis, and that which happened either.

ing entred into Council, it was concluded that every one though provide himself to depart from that City, and follow the Bouldan other very well knowing that the Forces of the Sme petor, index the commons of Don Clarinco, being arrived at Persepolis, and the Bouldan being informed thereof was the cause of his so known beyarence, sobrestore Don Alicon, the Emperor Don Bellianis and the rest of the knights, went into meniately to put their Forces in readinces a which them they had done, they waste out to the Ladies; to take about farehold of them in addition of the Ladies; to take about the control of the Ladies; to take about the control of them in a discount to the Ladies; to take about the control of them in a discount to the Ladies; to take about the control of them in a discount to the Ladies; to take about the control of them in a discount to the Ladies; to take about the control of the co

The Princels raiseau was inuch moublen and perplete that the thinks to fow tenise her husband the Duke, and was greatly discontented that all this tilted was notationed thereugh her Pairiage thich the Duke, indecedy one lives of formany trade knights were put tong boncinal foodstop, whenhore the her fought the Duke but to boncinal foodstop, whenhore the her fought the Duke but thinks. Don Ballanco, and his function Belliadis, twints their number expenses to peronofic this difference become new theorem we have been another father, without the effusion of any each other, which they want item to endeador.

The Princels Aurora tone difference much exomised that her allates was show hindred by the editions, but her distributent was the greater in that Don Brincel and the must part, where lose the applyed her less to Don British and calling him Her Delivater forces him to make allocke hate he could possible in his return thicher, that he unique put ther in possession of her hingrom; which he promited to do, but the not latissised with this, dessent that some one of his campanions might be less in that City for the guard thereof. He thersupon telolved to give her all the pleasure he could, told her that he would so order it, that Don

2

Beianal

Brianel should be lest behind for that purpole, at the naming of whom she klushed, and returned him thanks therefore. So he two his leave of her, and of the two damsels that belonged to the Princess Florishella, and departed to his Nather, and the rest of the Unights, telling them what he had promised to the Princess Aurora, and that it was necessary to leave Don Brianel for guard of the City, which was accordingly done. Thus these brade Warriors lest the City in guard of Don Brianel and ten thousand men, and marched onward to Petsepolis with step thousand men.

The Emperor and his company with easie martches, at length arribed next Persepolis, where they found Don Clarineo with all his Forces ready corrective them, who informed them, that the night before, the Soulvan and his Son, with all the rest of the Army arribed there, and with the loss of many men had entred

the City.

Thus thefe Forces being united, made a bery confiderable Army, and therefore Duke Alfiron Did not question but be shouls : in those time comvel the Souldan his Father in Law to confent to his Marriage, and therefore be beffred that the reft of the Aniabes would give him leave to write to the Souldan, to know his mind whether he would be for peace or war: To which thep. confented, and he wait to him accordingly, and fent it by one of his Aniabits, who coming to the Gates of the City, was queffiones what he was, and what he mould have & Wilho revived, That he came to freak with the Soulvan from his Lord the Duke Ali firon, and the reft of the linights in his company, whereupon the Souldan being abbertifed bereof, commanded that he thould be brought before him, which was bone accordingly, and be coming to the great Ball af the Soulbans Ballace, mabe bis Due reverence to him, and to his Son the lanight of the Images, and the rest of those high Personages there assembled, and belibered his Letter to the Souldan : who gabe the fame to bis Decretary, who opening the Seal, found therein written as followeth.

> o sala davi ya mazisa Majiriya ajiriya atawa

The Letter of the Duke of Alfiron to the Souldan of Persia.

Of Mighty Sir, it is not unknown to your Highness, the great love and affection that I have for a long time bore to the most incomparable Princess Persiana your Daughter, and how that I have alwayes been ready to do all reasonable things to testifie to her my Love, and to your feif my fervice : but fo it is, that your Highness being blinded with revenge on Don Belo leans the Emperor of Greece, did decree, that who foever mould vanquish and kill the faid Emperor, should not only have your Highnesses Danghter to wife, but half your Highness Dominions with her, which was proudly and indifcreetly undertaken by Don Gallaneo of Antisch, who though he attempted it, could never bring the fame to pals, but was forced to return to your Court, and there fally reported that he had effected your commands, which though it was altogether untrue ; yet he expected your Daughter as a Guerdon of his merit : accordingly your Highness though much against the good will, and liking of your faid Daughter) caused them to be Married; but he for his other wicked doings was justly fluin, and the Knight of the Golden I. mage and his companions, vindicated her credit and mine, as to your Highness is fully known : but fuch was the continual anger of your Highness, that contrary to the word of to great a Perlonage, you kept me in prison till both my felf, and your Daughter were released by means of the Kings of Armenia and Teffitanty. and many other Knights, who with your Daughters free confent canfed us to be lawfully married, as in justice we ought, whereupon your Highnels hath fince ftill followed us, with all the violence possible, endeavouring to destroy as (but the Gods be praised) we have hitherto valiantly defended our selves from all your Forces, and question not still to de. But however our inelination to peace is fuch, that we humbly and heartily defire it, and that you will give us your royal word for the fame, in expectation of which, or of fuch other answer, as you thall fend, I rest Tour Son and Subjett Duke Alfiron.

This Letter being read, the Souldan was much perplexed, that any one thould in so open a manner declare his unjust actions, and charge him with unjustice; told the messenger that he might depart, and the next day he would send an answer by a

mellenger of his own.

The knight being gone, the Souldan and his Son entred into consultation, what was necessary to be done, and the knight of the Images knowing that the Emperoz of Greece, and his Sou Don Bellianis, and many of their kindzed, were in the Camp of Duke Alkron, for they had learned so much by some prisoners they had taken of the Emperozs Army, they therestore resolved to be revenged of all their wrongs in general, and that they might the more easily bring their petermination to pals, they concluded that the knight of the Images, the two brothers Caroliano and Boraldo, and Gramalis of Thrace should enter in Combate with the Emperor of Greece, his Son Don Belliania, Duke Alkron, and any other knight of their Army: and in order to this their resolution, the Souldan write a Letter, and senter it to the Camp according as he had promised.

The mellenger that carried the aplwer of the Souldan arriving at the Camp, was conducted to the Aent of the Emperos, where he and the rest of the Commanders being assembled he delibered the Carrel to Duke Alfron, who immediately

caused the same to be opened, they read as followeth.

The Letter of the Souldan to Duke Alfiron and his Companions.

Know not what reason thou hads to contradict or hinder our will in the matriage of our Daughter to Don Gallance, or any other to whom it was our pleasure to bestow her, but that thou wouldest shew thy self sale to our imperial Crown and Dignity, in taking part with our greatest enemies, and those whom we have the greatest cause to hate such as is the Emperor of Greece and his Son, and many of the Knights of their single, by whose help and allitance thou has fally stollen away our Daughter, and dost still unjustly detain her, and with whose help thou en-

deavorest to destroy this our Empire, contrary to thy Allegiance; Therefore we let thee to understand that our pleasure is, that thouseither presently send as our Daughter, and assist us in the destruction of those Christians our mortal evemies, or prepare thy self to be chastised according to thy demerits; but if thou thy self, and they are still so hardy to resist us, we have given leave to our noble Son Periance, our Cousins Carolina and Boraldo, and Gramalis of Thrace, to meet the and the said Emperor and his Son, and any other Knight you shall choose to mortal Combat, promising that our Army shall not, during the Combat hinder you, and we expect your performance of the same condition. This, if you will do, we shall be ready to perform to morrow before our City gates, this is all at present from

Your Lord, the Souldan

Great was the amazement of the Duke Algron, and the kings of Armenia and Tellitary, and thereif of the Bagan knights, when they understood that the Emperor of Greece, and his ion and kinimen, were those who they had so long entertained as mongst them, but they were son satisfyed when the Emperor Don Bellaneo arose from his leat, and spake as followeth.

Ings of Armenia and Tessistanty, and Duke Alfron, with all the rest of your Companions, it cannot be unknown to you how unjustly the Souldan your Master, has endrawored often times to take away my life, as the undertaking of Dow Galland doth sufficiently restine, and I do not conceive but any of you being so wronged, would use his usmost endeavors to revenge himself; in order to which I came from Constantings accompanied with those Forces, but they have done little; et in prosecution of my revenge. As for my, Son, he came not histor to injute the Souldan, but to do justice to the Princels of Amera (who is truly Princels of Amera) and to delivey that Illurger. Don Gastanco, who usurped the same. Since our arrival, many occasions have presented them blues, whereby we have lost much blood in your Gasse, and have memorated nonerof your and the

and do resolve still to continue constant to you, till we shall conse the Emperor to do you justice, and that shall be our satisfaction; therefore resolve your selves what Answer to return him, for I and my Son will undertake the Combat.

After the Emperor had finished his space, the kings of Armenia and Testisance thanked him, and his son, and the rest of the knights, for what they had said and done, and resolved, that since the cause at present was but to bring the Souldan to do Justice, that they would still continue with them and sorce him to do it, or venture their lives and sortunes in the compelling him thereto. And Duke Alsiron, who was one of the perions that was challenged, answered, that he was of the same epinion with them, and thanked the Emperor and his Son, and the rest sorthe assistance they had given him, and told them that he was wilking to accept the Combat propounded, whereupon Contumiting to accept the Combat propounded, whereupon Contumination Prince of Phenicia desired that he might be the other Combatant, which was granted, and the Pellenger was sent to the Souldanto signific the same accordingly,

CHAP. IV.

Of the Combat between the Eight Knights, and of the end thereof.

on his dayly journey, to illuminate the world with the refulgent Beams of his Countenance, but all our Combatants prepared themselves sor the Combat. Don Belkianis of Greece, in whose heart was not only revenge but jeatousie, desired that he might combat with his Rival Perianco knight of the Images. The god Emperor his Father resolved to try the Malor of Gramalis of Thrace, and Duke Alsiron and Contumeliano desired to undertake the two Brothers Caroliano and Boraldo.

Thus every one having made choice with whom to fight, retoined to overcome or die in the place, and they only expected the coming of the Challengers out of the City. About ten of the clock before near the Sources with a grand of forty theutand knights illust on of one of the Baces with the Chambons, ready for the Combac. The Sources being trace to a place appointed for that purpole, and the Dueto placed without one live of the life, the Challengers with the found of Drums and Trumpes energy the tame, when they had not long continued, but the Defendants likewife entry, and the Guard on their five being placed on another five of the Lifes; the Sources, at whose found the knights with a med very made against each of their in such for hat they eather fixmed to many times halfee of lighting, breaking through a my pallage of the Beducen than men and hope met in the mean fixmed for more breaking than men and hope met in the mean the field water only have encountered, as it to many pieces a Beduce had been ordered the Koight of the Rouges so distinct, and with the shock that he received, he foil both his bittops; but they both son recovered themselves, and earning about, which a brade grace and courage drew their smooth, and gave one another such frong and mighty blows, that their pure cutting swords son made the blow a appear through their Armag.

The Emperoz and Gramalis of Thrace encountred each other fo furiously, that the Emperor threw Gramalis on the ground, and bifabled his horte, and received fo great a fock himtel that he for both his Airrops, but he recovered himfele, and banbing his fword ment to mat his Advertary, who was coming to her on for , which he feeing, likewife vilmounted bentelf, and came on for likewife valiantly to more him : but Gramate being more ready then the Emperor, gabe bim to mighty a blow on the Welmet that it altonished him, which made his rage to kindle in his by all, that the very fire sparkled in his even, and like a hot chased Roar of hungry Lyan bene to his vier, wounded Gramails that has firuck him with to puillant a blow on the Belmet, that becut it in two as if it hav been of Balle-hourd, forely wounding his bear, relling to afforthet, that he knew not whether he was alive by bead. Grama'is in those time teropered himself, and fixing what banger he was in by reason of one

blow received from his enemy, was greatly abathed, to that cove ting himlest with his thield, he gave the Converse many wounds: which he fixling, and resolving to be revenged of, gave his enesty to great a blow on the thield, that he cut it in two pieces, and wounded him to sozely on the head and arm, that he in thost time fell to the ground: which the Emperor seeing be left him,

and went to Duke Alfiron who wanted his allifance.

Alfiron and Concumeliano encountring the two Frothers. gave to each other to marvellous encounters, that they all meas fured their lengths on the earth; but like valiant Brights thep' fou got on evelt fiet and began an excellent Combat, which continued a long time without and great advantage; but in the end Caroliano, with whom Almon fought, gabe him to great a blow on the bear that he cut the laces of his helmet, What wounded his head; but Alfiron resolving to revenge hims telf, gave Caroliano to mighty a blow on the helmet, that itmuch affonithed him, and palling from theuce wounded his boul ber very forely; but the blow having found to great refillance. his twoed brake in two picces; whereupon Caroliano though forely wounded, fixing his Advertary without helmet or tword. went forward with a resolution that one blow hould put an end to the Combat : but full as he went to perform what he intens bed, the Emperor met him and rescued Alfiron, who swing the besperasenels of his condition, being without a swood, elvier that of Gramalis lying by him, subventy tok it up, and went to receive his enemy, who was now fighting with the Emperor Concumeliano and his enemy were not idle, but did their utm. bebeirs like god Bnights, to endanger each other, to that ground where they flood was over with the blood that came fr the great number of wounds they received.

This battel had continued eight hours, and neither of the two langhts, Don Bellianis not Perianco, hewed any kind of wearines; and though they were much wounded, yet continued they as vigorus and frong as at the beginning. Don Bellianis being much enraged hereat, did his utmost endeaved to put his enemy out of breath, which he did perform by his quickness and multitude of frokes which he gave him, to that in the end his enemy out out not hat thim, and did nothing but befond himself. But

Perianeo

Perianeo being enraged that he was to likely to be overcome, resolved to put all his strength to one blow, which he did in such fort, that Ariking Don Bellianis on the helmet, he put him out of all remembrance, and his horse being somwhat wounded, ran about the field with him. So fon as he came to himfelf, and found in what condition he was, and that his enemy purface him to take away his life, he caught hold on his fword which bung to his will with a chain, and being suraged for more than any Mul or Lion, he lifted up his fword and gave his enes my to great a blom on the thigh, that he cut him to the hard bone, from which wound issued much blood; and revoubled his ftroke in such manner on his Adversaries belm, that he beat him quite from his horse without any fense or understanding a and loking about him , faw the Duke Alfiron likewife on the ground with one blow he had received from Caroliand on the head, where he had nothing to befend it : but the Emperor fon revenged this wrong, for he gave Caroliano fo mighty a blow on the head, that he laid him on the earth. Contumeliano and his Adversary Boraldo were both grown very faint, and Contus meliano was at latt forced to retire. Don Bellianis perceibing how the day was likely to be their own, dismounted from his horse with a resolution to kill Don Perianeo, if he were not bead already : but on an instant there havned a great flash of lightning and thunder, and there iffued from a Cloud a Charriot of Fire drawn by fir Briffions, and in the Charriot there was an old man, who with the hely of a Dwarf, tok up the bodies of Perianeo and Gramalis of Thrace, and placing them in the Chas tiot mounted therein himself, immediately ascended the Skies. teaving behind him a great fire and smoake; which being gone there appeared a Willar of Marble, on which was engraven in brais these words following:

Souldan, it is necessary for the preservation of the life of thy dear Son, and his Companion, to carry them to such a place as I have provided: but affure thy self that they shall be both healed of their wounds, and the young Siconian Lyon shall make large amends for the loss of his Father, delivering thee and him from the Paw of the Grecian Wholps in the mean time rest contented,

for when thou art in the greatest danger of thy life, thou shale be delivered.

This Pillar and the Prophecy thereon, was beheld and read by many : and Don Bellianis and his Father went to Duke Alfiron, and took him, he being in a twond and lovely wounded, and telikezed him to teme who carried him to a Tent: and both the knights Contumeliano and Bora'do with weakness and loss of blood having long wrestled together, fell down in a trance; but Caroliano was quite killed with the blow he restived from the Emperox. The field being thus cleared of the dead and wounded, the Souldan came from his scat to see what was engraven on the Pillar; which when he had read, it immes diately banished away.

Thus this Combat being finished, the Souldan with all his Guard returned to the City in great sorrow, carrying with them Boraldo much wounded, and the dead body of Caroliano: and the Empero; and his Son returned to their Tents with the wounded body of Contumeliano, Alfron being sent before.

CHAP. V.

How the Sou dan of Persia and the Emperor of Greece concluded on a Peace, and that which happened afterward.

I less of his Son and Gramalis of chrace, but the Inscription on the Harble Pillar sommhat satisfied him: but when he had considered the end of the Combat, the teath of Caroliano, and the desperate estate of Boraldo, and how that all the Unights on the other part were alive, and but too of them any thing hurt with their wounds he resolved with himself on Peace, considering that he knew not what was become of his Son, and therefore it was very necessary for him to take care of the welfare of his Daughter.

Duke Alfiron and Coutumeliano being carried into their Tents in the Camp, were looked to so diligently, that in Gozt time they were cured of their wounds. And one day they being

altogether in the Went of the Emperoz, to consult of what was most sixting to be done, there arrived a Pellenger from the Souldan, who being admitted before them, gabe a Letter unto Duke Alfiron, which he according to his usual panner, delibered unto the Secretary to Mead, who opening the same, read as followeth.

The Letter of the Souldan of Persis, to Duke sistion.

UKE, We greet thee well : For as much as the lives of many valiant Knights have been loft in the late Controverfie between Me and Thee, which hath been great grief of heart to me for the lofs of fo many of our Subjects, whose lives we ought to conferve, And to the end that a period may be put to this bloody War, we advise thee forthwith to fend our Daughter Persiana to our presence, that we may understand from her own mouth, whether the be contented to receive thee for her Husband, which if we find the be willing to do, we promife thee upon our Imperial Word to give her to thee accordingly, and with her fuch a sufficient Dower, as thou thy felf shalt be well contented. And likewise we on our Royal VVord promise, that so soon as the Emperor of Green will fend away his Porces, that we will Disband ours, and make fuch Peace with him as shall be thought convenient. And we do further promise, that we will not only forgive thee and the Kings of Armenia and l'effifanty all the wrong thou and they have done us by this fare Rebe lion, but also give such VV riting signifying the same uni der our Hand and Seal, as shall be thought fitting, therefore fail not forthwith to fend us our daughter, that we may put an end to this unhappy difference.

Signed, The SOULDAN.

After thele great Perlonages hav heard the Determination of the Souldan, there was none of them that refled disconten-

sed, for these Mars had held them a long time from prosecuting their other adventures. And therefore Don Bellianis being more than ordinary refirous of Peace, that he might once more go visit his incomprable Lady the Princels Florisbella; arese and and spake as followeth.

Most renowned Knights, I see no cause why we should not all conclude with Peace, since the Souldan hath sent us such fair Propositions; wherefore my opinion is, that the Princess Pensiana be forthwith sent for, that the Souldan may receive the satisfaction he desires, which I am consident she will give him: And since the Souldan is so reasonable, I am fully satisfied; for my only business was to restore the Princess Aurora to her Kingdom of Antioch, which was usurped by Don Gallaneo, who since he is dead, we have gotten possession of it. I am consident we shall perswade the Souldan to consist her in the possession of the same, and that he will give us all the satisfaction we shall defire.

After this Speech was ended, there was not one of the Company but rested contented, and thereupon a party of sive thousand Hoose was immediately dispatched away under the Conduct of Don Gorion, Brother to Duke Alfron, to conduct the Princess thither; and the Bessenger of the Souldan was sent back with another Unight of the Duke Alfrons part, to signific to the Souldan, that all that he desired on behalf of his Paster, and the rest of the Kings and Princes, should be performed to his dum satisfaction; which Hestage being desired to the Souldan greatly contented him.

CHAP. VI.

How Don Gorion arriving at the City of Rollera, delivered his Message to Don Brianel, and how the Princesses Persiana and Aurora lest the City to travel to the Camp.

Don Gorion and those who went in his company, made so much halte, that in a host time they arrived at the Citty of Bollera, where they were son admitted to enter, a arriving at the Pallace

Pallace were quickly permitted to come into the prefence of Don Brianel, who in the absence of the Duke was Governor of the City. Don Gorian then in those gave an account to Don Brianel of the success of the War, and how at last they had received a Letter from the Souldan, wherein he figuified his desire of Peace, and that there was nothing wanting to the consumation thereof, but the presence of the Princess Persiana.

Don Bi ianel was very well fatisfied with this Hellage, and went immediately to the two Princesses to certific them thereof; which when they heard, they were both very well contented: the Princessersiana, in that her mind was wholly accomplished; and the Princess Aurora, in that the now hoped ere long to be fully sected in her Kingdom: wherefore they both prepared themselves to depart the next marning, and accordingly community

their Damiels to get all things ready.

Don Brianel this evening lought for an opportunity to discourse with his Lady the Princels Aurora, and thereupon coning into her lodging to know what Commands the would give him against the next day, he found her all alone, wherefore resolving not to let sip this opportunity, he began to her as followeth.

Madam, It is now many moneths frace I had the happiness first to see you, ever since which time there had a defire to serve you, and my actions in hazarding my life for the recovering of your Kingdom, hath given you some testimony elected: And Madam, were I capable of reducing all the Kingdoms in the world to my Obedience, I should willingly surrender them with my self, to be disposed of by your therefore dear Madam, since m. love is so great, before him with the sound of the second of of the

When he had finished this Speech, feeching a great figh, he held his peace: and the who as earnedly loved him as he did her, replyed to him:

Sir Knight, I have understood your love to me, and therefore have formerly reposed so much trust so you, as I never did to

any other's for to you alone I committed the disposal of my Kingdom, and for the good you did me there, I heartily thank you. A flure your telf that to foon as I shall be peaceably fetled therein, I shall dispose my affairs in such order that I shall do all things to your content and liking and affare your felf, that none other living shall enjoy my person and kingdom but your telf.

At the enving of the fpich, the blufted extreamly that the had been to fræ in discovering the thoughts of her heart ; but Don Brianel was extreamly fatisfied bei with, and not being able to freak with the creeks of for that he was in, he fell on his knies. and fraicly embracing ber legs, he very amorously killed her feir bande, and then at her belire be arole and gabe her many amorous killes and kind embraces, promiting for ever to be her true unighe: and the promiles no lets to him, that the would not fail to be always his, and in token of her love, the gave him a Scarf embioidered with Gold, where in Letters of Bold mass ter Rame, which he chankfully received, and promifed neber to leave off meating the same, till he had the fræ enjoyment of her perfon in marriage. And hereupon they booke off their friendly and amorous discourse, taking a farewell of each other. he returning to put all things in readinels for the next days erpedicion, and the reciving her lett inco her Cloler, to contemplace what the had bone.

Thus every hope employed themselves in somiwhat for the next days journey, till it was time to go to rest; but the two Lesbers Don Briane: and Aurora could keep but little that night for the content they hav received in the electings conference, and therefore they were the first that wit rise, by whose example all the rest som rise and made themselves ready. Don Gordon Don Brianel summaned the kingles and Pagistrates of the City together, to whom they declared the will of their Lord Alfiron. And seaving a sufficient grant in the City, they went to the Pallace, where they finese the Princesses in a reasoiness to depart. Charious being brought so, them, they quicks by mounted therein, and so accompanied with several Wamsels and a guard of ren thousand knights, they reparted from the City, and took the right way so; Persepolis.

eng gotte na ker mi stational and another sem ere ere A personal result of A.P. eV. 1. A. Constitution of any

ungled an gin auss un bein fand siten i greite

How Don Brianet and Don Gorion arrived at the Camp of the Emperor of Greece, and how the Dute Alfiron and the Princess Persiana presented themselves before the Souldan.

VIth much joy and pleature travelled this company, especially the Ladyes, the one being in company of her most beloved Lozd, and the other going to her loving Husband: but the joy of Don Brianel was extraozdinarly, for the fasposs he had received at the hands of the Princels, and as a testismony of his joy he wore the Scars which the had given him on

his arm.

Thus travelled they with much content, till at length they met with some of the kinights of the Emperozs Army, who were come on purpose to meet them: and then some were sent back to signific to the Emperoz and therest of the Princes, the approach of those Princess; which they no sweet understood, but they went out to meet them. Two leagues from the Campthey were met by the Emperoz. Don Bellianis, the Duke Alstron, the Lings of Armenia and Tessistanty, and all those other most resudence Princes and States, who coming near them, dismounts to from their horses to salute them. The Princesses seing that, bescended from their Chariots and kindly received them: Then two savely Palfreys were brought whereon the two Princesses were mounted, and Don Bellianiston hold of the Keins of the Princess Aurora's Palfrey, and the Emperor himself did the same of persiana,

Don Bellianis during the remainder of their Journy, asked the Princels Aurora whether the had received any content in the company of Don Brianel ? for, faith he I see by his countenance that he is very much pleased, and he theweth very gloriously with the Favor that he hath tyed to his arm, and therefore I desire to know what Histis he hath gotten since our departure. To which discourse the Princels replyed: Six Unight, the content that I have received in his company cause thuse but he much

in respect of the service that he hath already done me, in helpingto restore me to my kingdom, and thersore in token of my gracitude, I have given him that Scarf es a small taken of my Fa-

boz to him.

In luch like communication spent they their time, till they are tived at the Camp, where they alighted and were received with great Joy, signified by the sound of Drums and Trumpets, and Clarions: The Princeses Persiana and Aurora were conducted to a Tent so, that purpose provided, where, they both lodged together: the Duke Association being contented not to spe with his beloved Princese, till se should be given him by her Father, which he hoped would be done the nert morning. Right being come every one repaired to their several lodgings and their took their ordinary repose, onely Don Bellianis was much troubled that he was still kept there, and hindred from visiting his Princese Biorisbella, and besides he knew not how to go to her so, his Father expensed upon the conclusion of the Peace, that he would return with him to Constantinople.

In these medications he spent most part of the night, and when morning came he arose and dispatched a messenger into the City, to certifie the Souldan of his Daughters arrival, and to know his pleasure what should be bone. To which the Souldan returned answer, that he expected her and the Duke to come to his presence that day, in company of what other knights there

plealeb.

The Wike and Princels being certyfied hersel, prepared themselves so, that purpole, and about noon, only accompanied with the Princels Aurora, Don Bellianis, and Don Brianel, they entred the City, andrame into the presence of the Souldan, who was seated on a throne, and his great Lords about him. The Princels Persiana and the Wuke humbled themselves on their kness, and he humbly destrea her Father to so give her rashness, so, it was onely true love that caused her to be the same and promised him that if he would beign to pardon that great sault, he would in all things continue his obedient Daughs ter during life, and concluding her Speech, she shed many tears:

To which the Souldan replyed, that her disobedience to his tournaments, had accommend the loss of the lives of many of his Souldans.

Subjects, and that therefore the might expect the Gods to be continually angred with all her undertakings; but as for his part, fixing the had made to free a confession of her fault, he did freely forgive her, and then arising from his Ahrane, he came down and took her by the hand, and raised her from the ground, and then caused the Duke Alfiron to arise, to whom he gave her wishing the Gods to bless them.

Thus this being done to the content of all that were prefent, the Souldan commanded the Tables to be covered, and befired the strangers to sit down to dinner, promising in the afternoon

to give them latisfaction in order to a general neace.

CHAP. VIII.

How the Wars were ended between the Souldan and the Emperor, and a Peace concluded for ten years.

Die somer was Dinner ended, but the Souldan entring into his Council Chamber, seut for Don Bellianis and Don Branel, and told them, that since he was satisfied in his Daughters marriage, which had been the greatest cause of these wars, it should be at their own vispose whether they would have Peace

01 TE AT.

Eo which Don Bellianis replyed, that his saming thicker was for no ether end but to assist the Princels Aurora in recovering the kingdom of Antioch from the hands of Don Gallaneo, who had wrongfully possessed himself of the same, as it could not be unknown to the Souldan: and that now Don Gallaneo being bead, as also the king who had lately usurped the same, and all her Subjuts being between to come under her obstience, he humbly between that his Highness would be her that suffice, as to let her peaceably entor the same.

The Souldan having unverticed formerly of the affairs of that kingbom, and that it was now in the polletion of her Deputies granted the request of Don Bellianis, on condition that She and her Beirs would for the future pay the accusiomed Aribute, the which the on her part promised to perform. The next thing that

was propounded. Was Peace between the Emperor and the Souldan, which the Souldan consented to hold firmly for ten pears. And to conclude all, promised a free Pardon to the Kings of Armenia and Festigarty, who were his Aributaries. Wheres upon Don Bellianis and Non Brianel departed from the Souldan to carry this news to the Tamp. where the chief being assembled joyfully received the News, and for that night made constinual Pone-sires, so that both in the City and Tamp it was all

night as light as day.

The next maining early a Bellenger arrived in the Camp. to give an Invitation to the Emperor and the rest of those great Lozds, to come into the City to dine with the Souldan: which Invitation was accepted of, and accordingly about Gleven of the · Clock they all let forwards and lo entred the City, being attended with great Ceremonies and Pomp by many of the Souls vans Unights. As son as they came near the Vallace the Soul Dan had notice thereof and came to receive them, and although till now they had been the greatest enemies in all the World, pet the Souldan and the Emperoz embraced one another with much frædom and amity: and thus the Souldan received all the rest of the Principal Unights, and so conducted them into the great Hall of the Pallace, where all things were provided for Dinner in most sumptious manner; which being enved, the Doulban and Emperoz ratifped and confirmed the Beacs which had been before concluded on : And to fignifie his love to Duke Alfiron, and gave him the Kingdom of Shyraz, which was a place under his subjection and belonged to his Empire, and then the Duke Alfiron and the Princels Persiana his wife were ims mediately owned by all for thing and Queen of Shyraz inothing was now wanting in the Court of Petfia to gibe it its full luftre, but the prefence of the Prince Perianco, whose absence much discoted the Souldan.

All things being thus fortunately concluded, the Souldan disbanded his Army, and the Empers, sent his away by Sea, unber the command of Sabian of Trebanto, who accordingly embarqued himself, and within ten days departed: here was nothing now wanting, but to put the two Princeses in possession of their kingdoms, the Princess Aurora into her kingdom of Antioch, and the Princess Persians and her husband into possession of the Kingdom of Shyraz, for which purpole he wait Letters to the prefent Bobernoz to gibe them pollettion thereof, the Brins cels surora belired the Company of fome knights to go with ber; the first that offered his ferbice was Don Brianet, andthen Don Clarineo of Spain, and Don Lucidamore of Theffaly, because they had formerly been there, befired to attend ber, and to did Contumeliano Paince of Phenicia, and Florispiano of Swevia his Confin, thefe all chofe to attent the Princels Aurora : On the other fibe Don Pellianis beffreb bis Father to permit him to attend the Princels Perfiana and her husband to Shyraz, and he chose rather to go thither, because it was nees reff to Babylon, where his beloved Princels Did remain, and to which place be intended to go. His father intending to carry him home with him, hardly confented to this feparation, but at length at the intreaty of the Princels and her Busband, he was content provided his Son engaged to return home again in fir months which he consented to Do. They that accompanied the Princels befibes, were the Kings of Armenia and Teffifanty, forhat there mas not any left to atcompany the Emperoz bome, but Arfileo Drince of Hungary, and Don Gorino buas fent back to the City of Bollera, to fignifie the conclution of the Deace. Thus all mere appointed to travel, only Boraldo, Don Fermofel, and Crifalanco who stayed with the Souldan. Things being thus concluded, every person after they had taken leave of the Soulvan. within two days after departed.

CHAP, IX.

How the Princess Aurora and Don Briant with the rest of their Company, arrived at Antioch, and what happined to them there.

Iong travelled the Princels Aurora and the Princes' and Unights that accompanied her, that at last they arrived in the Unigome of Antioch, without happening on any considerable Adventure: and when they were come next the City, Damartino the Bovenor, and Count Garino, with several others of the Robility, being advertised of their

coming, went out to met them. So fon as they appreached mer to the Princels, they bilmounted from their borles, and ou their knæs bid ber wellcome : but fe likewife bilmounted, and entred a Ment that was prepared and fet up for that purpofe. where the permitted her hands to be killed by leveral of the Pobility. Great thanks was returned to Don Brianel and his companions, not only for the good they had done them in recovering the kingdom, and in that restozing their Liberties which were formerly loft by the ulurpation of the late Tyrants, but also for their making them to happy in the fight of their bear Princels. whom they had now brought heme to them. After a Gottepast which was provided in the Tent was ended, they all mounted again with a resolution to enter the City : the vlace where they had flaved was a league from the City, vet all the felds and places during their pallage was belet with multitubes of people, who cryed with continual noile, The Gods preferbe sur Koyal Quen Aurora, Weing thus accompanied, they entres the City, and in god order arrived at the Pallace, where hy reason it was night, the Princels bilmilled the multitude with chanks, and so every one being much wearied with this days fourny, went to take their ordinary repole. The next day they were no feener up, but the cry continued, and great was the acciamations that were made by the multitude.

That which the Auen took first into her consideration, was the opering of her houshold, and the firsh Officer the made was obe Controller thereof, which Office the gave to Don Brianel, instending ere long to make him Controller of her Person. This joy continued many days, and many were the Jousts and Tours naments that were crercised to delight the Auen, in which erestise the Unights that accompanied her thither, still bose away the prize, however the Count Garismo demeaned himself like a wals liant and hardy knight, maintaining the Jousts so one day as gainst all knights adventurers, in which time he dismounted

above twenty Bnights.

The Duen unberstanding one day that Don Clarinso, and Don Lucidamore, Don Contumeliano, and Florispieno intendes to leave her Court, and to go sæk out adventures elsuberetresolved before their departure to confumate her marriage with Don Briane!

Brianel, to whom de communicated the matter, and be had bes meaned himfelf fo courtcoully, that he questioned not but that it would be to the general latisfaction of her Mobility, and theres fore knowing the mind of the Princels, he biscovered it to Damartino, and Cariano, and leveral others of the Robility, and the nert bay the Quen being in Couniel, one of ber Bobility propounded a husband to her, which propolition was no foner made, but the general bebate of the Countel was of that matter, and after feberal propositions, Don Brianel wag by feberal of his Friends propunded, and indit fer the restoration of the Princels, has io far had into conficeration, that he was by common confent propounded for a fit Busband for their Quen. who no foner had the proposition made her, but fe willingly affented thereo, and prefently orders were given for the folemni= sation of the Parriage, which was intended to be kept within a fortnight after. This news gave great latisfaction and content to Don Clarineo, and Don Lucidamore, that their Coufin had to great good fortune, to be wedded to so vertuous a Princele. and therefore not withfanding their formet refolutions to bepart they and Contumeliano and Fliorispianio resolved to flay, and aifift at the Solemnization of those Ceremonies, where we will leave them in great content, to treat of other matters.

CHAP. X

How the Princes Persaneo of Persia, and Gramalis of Thrace, were carried into the Defart of Death, and of that which happened to them there.

The Sage fristone made such halle through the air with the wounded bedies of Perianeo and Gramalis, that in fort time they arrived at the end of their journy, where being arrived, the Sage fristore caused them two were all this while in a Trance to be taken out of the Chariot, and placed in beds in two several kioms, and then commanded several Damlels to attend the end of their fainting, which they accordingly oid: the Prince Perianeo was the first that came to himself,

when opening his eyes and loking about him, he fetched a great groan, the Damlels who were left to attend him, hearing thereof, prefently came to him, and faing his eyes open, they prefently gave him something to drink out of a vial which he, tak, and then with a weak voice asked them in what place he was. They desired him to rest satisfied for the present, and he know more of that hereaster, and in the mean time they desired him to permit them to dress his wounds, to which he consented, and they presently being very skilful in that mystery, applyed such knemedies that they assured him that in few days he should be able to walk about his Chamber; and they further desired him so, and they present to dispose himself sorrest, which he did accordingly, and they departed to insorm the Sage Fristone thereof, who was marvellously well satisfyed in what they had bone.

Gramalis continued in his Iwoning fit twelve hours longer then Perianco, but fo fon as he had recovered any fenfe, he cryed out. buthe Bobs I will fon te revenged of this blow, aud therewith endeavoured to wife from his bed, but could not through loss of blod, but fell bown again : whereupon they who were left to attend him, gabe him a coabial, and then breffed bis wounds without fpeaking to him. Perianeo after he had taken a flay of about fir hours awaked, and faing no body neer him. he brewone of the Curtains of his bed, and perceived a Candle. by the light of which he demed that he was in a-large Chamber all hung with black, and that there was no other light in the Room, but what one Candle afforded, wherefore finding his wounds to be bound up , and remembring that he had fome company, endeaboured to arife, but through faintness could not; then te called to mind the Mattel in which he was lately ene gaged and remembred that he had well nigh overcome his ab. verlary, but remembred nothing of the two last blows that he bad received which had brought him into this condition. Thus lay be mufing and wondzing with himfelf what place be was in sometime believing all that he saw to be only fancy, and ans other while supposing himself to be in his Fathers Court laid out for dead in some Chamber there : and this he was persmabes to by reason of the blackness of every thing about bim.

At length two Damiels entred the romat a dox placed in a corner thereof, they were both habited in black, the one cartied a Candle in her hand, and the other followed her with a Bor wherein were Opnements and Plaisters: coming to the Peolide they found him awake, and in pretty god condition. He taing them continue their alence, began thus to them: Ladies I have received one kindnels from you already, for which I render peu thanks, and desire you to binde me to you for another, which is, that you will tell me in what place I am, and how I came hicher.

The Ladies hearing him speak with so great moveration, gave him this Auswer: Die Unight, how you came hister we know not, but reflectap you were brought in hither by the Lord of this place, whose name is Fridone, and delivered to our keeping, celling us that we must apply these Pedicines to you wounds, hewing us likewise that you were such a person as was very well able to requite what kindness we should afford you: As so, the name of this place we cannot rell you, so, it is not long since we were brought hither by an adventure, of which we shall tell you more bereaster.

Thus after they have ensed their viscourse, they vestred him to permit them to learth his wounds, which he consented to, and they, after they had applyed remedies to his wounds, veparted.

leaving him tememhat better latisfich than be was.

Thus there ewo knights continued in this place leveral vape till at length they were to well recovered to their wounds, that they could mak about their Chambers, All this while was Frickine in his fludy, turning over many Koks to find out what though be the fartung of the Prince Periageo, and inving that when ever he though meet with Don Bellianis, his life would be much envangered and well knowing that the Prince would envelope headon to go to hab for, if he were out of his pollection, and that here he would make with Don Bellianis, he resolved to present that meeting: wherefure our hay as Periageo man malking in his Chamber, the lage ristone entred to him, and told him that he was very glad of his to know amendment in his health, to which Periageo knowing him, replied:

Reverend Father, many have born the abligations wherein

mazen

you have bound your por knight; but this last hath been the most considerable, in that you have given help and alstitunce to mit when I was not capable of belying my felf: and good father, I have now but one request to you which I peap you to grant me, which is that you will test me by what adventure I came

I came hicher and what was the iffue of the Combat.

Mo wheh alleourle friftone thus antweren, Die Unight, it was not of a long time unknown to me of the Battel that pout and vour friende fou'b unbertake againft the Emperos of Greece. his fon, and frieud, and of the banger that you honle unbergo therein, which I endeavoured to prevent by my Are, but rour es nemy Don Belliais by realow of a twood and armos which the bath lately won, cannot be binbren from the performance of as my adventure, notwithstanding all the art of incancations that I can ule, wherefore finding it in bain to attempt any think by art to hurt bim, I theretoge applyeomy felf to help pou when there would be atcanon, and unvertianting that your life, and that offema of your friends would be in great banger, and know ing that by my are I thouto be able to bely you felf and one as ther of your friends, I therefoze provides me a Chariot, in which I mounted the air as fuch time as you and your friends were entred the Combat, and arrived at the place of your fight, fuff as it had like to have been unfortunacely finished; for Don Bellia. nis was full then about to reprive you of your pretious life, and then be recounced to bign, bow be found bim in the field in a Erance, and how that Gramalis of Thrace, and Caroliano, being in as belderate a condition as bimfelf, he chofe Gramalis and left the other, and brought both himfelf and Gramalis to that his habitation, where he had ordered the matter to well. that they were in pretty god condition.

Perianeo much wondring at this adventure, laid: But god father, how will the Souldan my father be latisfied with my condition. Then fristone told him of the Pillar he left there, and the infeription thereon, which had given lateraction to him, no therefore addited him to tell contented; and to taking him to the hand he led him out of that Chamber into another adjourng, which was as back as his own, and there they cound Granalis of Three walking about: Persanco was not to much as

mazento le him, as Gramalis was furudisen to le the Dzinte enter bis Chamber, for he knew not in the leaft where be was: for his mounds being fomen hat more befperate then Periamo's. Eriftone had commanded those that attended him not to use any discourse with him least thre thous prejudice his bes health They being thus met, kindly laluted each other, and then Periangores counted to Gramalis the manner how they were brought thicker. the banger they had been in and the care of which heidous had taken of their bealths, for which they both kindly returned him thank. Thus thefe two friends being together, Friftone left them in loving communication, and went to take order about his other affairs.

They had not long walkab tagether, but the two Damielethet had attended them in their ficknels, came in to them and brought with them leberal Comfits and preferbed Fruis and Mines. wherewith they covered a Table and caufes the two Buighteste At bow to eat, which they bid, and then the Anble being the misues, Perianco taking oue of the Daniels ber the bands deb

Lany, the condicion bath been to law of lace, that I have ben very much obliged to rour care and paint, that I am nomingle good a plight, for which your areat care & render you all bumble and hearty thanks, afturing non that when ever you babe occasien to ule me, you hall find that there thall be nothing to biffiutt, but I will be ready to undertake it with exceeding great cyleature, to that I may ferbe you therein and cherefore haby 3 betarb you inform me of pour tandicion, and the place where I thow remain. The Damiel persecibing that he boo sencluded. thus and wered him : Dir kinight. I hum bly thenk won for your acceptance of my mean endeadops, and am gladebeneny thing that I can bo will give powary pleasure, and to the end that I may latishe your denres, know die that I delong down homes able Princels called Maredune Lole, Daughter and beising The valuant King Georgians of Socia, tube firthing at theme with her Father, was taken sug of her Court one bayby the wage Friffonc, mino beliren her Father to fvare her, to put an end to an Abbenture that could not be finified wichent ber prefence aber fat er well knowing the sage Fristone to be his friend, contend

red to her departure, and to the taking fir of her Damfels with her, whereof 3 and my companion are two, we travelled tomatted Babilon, where when we arrived the lane Friftone told us that his belign was to get the beautious Princels Florisbella into his custoby, whereby he might pleasure a knight his bery god friend; which appenture he had accomplished, but that there arribed at that instant a Bright armed with a rich Armoz, bee fet with Balilisks, who hindred our attempt : then told fie the Prince the whole manner of his adventure : as it is at large let bown in the forty fecond Chapter of the first part of this Billopp, and then the thus proceeded : We berng thus binmed from finishing this adventure, were immediately carried through the air till we arrived at an Idland, where when we came bown, we found it to be the molt pleafant place in the whole world, for it was aborned with a most velichtsome Ballace, and all manner of Barbens and Walks fo belicious, that we having been there above fir months, are not fenfible of my inclemency in the air but it Will continues as pleasant as if it were the month of May, and it is now about a forenight fince the face Friftone coming thither, requelles our Willres to gibe us leave to go with him for a few days, promifing that the theu'd receive much latisfaction in our fourny, and that we thould ! Spedily return: and as for the place where now we are, we anom no other of it butthat it is called the Defert of Death and inver it may properly enough be termed to, for I never was in any place to bolefome and melancholly as this is, there being no other light coming into this place but what a canvie probuceth, and the fields, which are but few, look as if no grafs no? and other herb had ever grown there, and there are no trees but Yew grow bere. This Sir Unight, is all that I can tell pou of thesabbenture.

Gramalis of Thrace had likewife been attentive to this vife courle, and they did much marvel at the Arangenels of the Damlels recital, but Perianco asked the Damlal how far off it was to that pleasant Island where her Ladyremained, and what company was with her. To which the answered, That it could not be very far to that Island, for they were but their hours in coming from thence, and that their Princels was

Part. II. Or, The Honor of Chivalry.

onely eccompanied with a Lady named Aliea, who they found there, and which was very fair and beautiful, and the four Givents who keep the Pallace as a quart, before the Damlels who waited on the two Ladies, and the two old Momen who provided all manner of provision. Thus these two Damlels having finished their discourse, they tak their Isabes of the two Anights and departed.

CHAP, XI.

How the two Princes Perianes of Perso, and Gramalis of Thrace, being thoroughly cured of their wounds, and walking in the Defert of Death, came to the water fides and finding a Barque went into her, which carried them immediately to the please sant Island, and of that which happened to them there.

Hele two Buights being thus cured of their wounds, and being bestrous to bepart, besought the lage Fristone to let them have their Armoz and furnish them with Horles that they might be gone : but he knowing the banger that Perianco would undergo if he went away, refolbed to prevent it, and therefore would not confent, telling them that in Goot time an Abpenture would happen wherein they would if they performed it reap great benefit and content. This was all the latislaction they could receive from him, wherefore they gerting them Smorts and Bunting-Jabelins frent their time in that Delart in hunting the wild Boar and fuch like erercifes. One bay as they were hunting together, they went fo far in pursuit of a Wear that they came to the water fibe, and prefently the beaff took the water and quickly fwam out of their fight; at which they being much troubled fought for a Boat or fome Marque to follow their Game when subbenty loking about them, they efpied a fmall Barque coming towards them; which being come on Moze, they Repped into it and loking about for Dars, they mere immediately barried from land, and carried a great way into the Sea, but on an instant the Sun fhines fo bright, and the Waters were as calm, and the air fo fereen and cler, that

this much wonver, being come from a place that was silmed and colo. Thus the Barque went forwards without cither Daw Dars till in the end they bilcobered Land, and fam that the Barque made fpeb thicher; at which they refted contented, and in floretime after they went affore, not knowing mere they were bur going to take hold of the Barque to faften it to fomewhat against they thouse have occasion to use it, it suppenty banified. at which they were much troubled: thus fixing there was no way to go back, they were refolbed to go formarbe, and onely armed with their Swords and Spears they let forwards : they travelled two hours in the pleafantell walks and fields in the world, without meeting with any thing, and hearing no noise onely the continual melloby of the Wirds gabe them fingular contenement, at length they elyped a great Caffle fcicuated in a pleafant meadow, and encompaffed with all manner of fruit tres, upon one of those tres there was a cablet whereon was inscribed:

If thou are so valiant as to undertake the entrace into this Cafile, blow this Horn, and prepare thy fell to be received,

This Inscription teep had no swaer read, but they resolved to try the aventure, and iherefore they call lots who hould first be gin: The lot fell upon Gramalis, and therefore perianed going somewhat out of the way, lest Gramalis to undertake the adventure. He had no somet blown the horn which hang by the Eadler, but two gates opened, and there is used out from theneen huge and monstrous Grant, armed so all points, which a great from Pace in his hand, who seeing the bright before him, kaid: Dreiumptious villain, how pairest thou unarmed undertake fo great an encertzize, as to diffurb the quiet of this place?

Do which Gramalis antwered, trouble not oby fell at my being unarmed, but if I mult contbat thet before I gain my contracte, prepare the fell to Battel, and belend the left; at which words the Giant lifted up the Battel, and cause forward thinking with one blow to end the Battel, but Gramalis quickly about ing the flower of the Bate with his hunting spear, wounded the Giant in the Bhigh, and the vert flooke gave him to great a

blow on the arm, that he could not brate out bis fpear , but was forced to leave it Ricking there : whili the Biant brem the fnear from his arm, Don Gramalis brem bis fwojo, and went to finith the combat : but the enraged Giant bib bit the Bnicht fo great a blow on the foulter, that he forely bruiles bim, whereat Gramalis being greatly enraged, gabe the Giant fo great a blow on the other arm, that he let fall his space and roared like a Eull, and with the quantity of blod he loft, fell bomn : at which a Dwarf that was placed on the top of the Tower blets a boan, and immediately another Diant came forth more bes formed and hoggible then the first, who refolbed to revence the wiong of his fellow, and the refere lou made up to Gramalis and Mauler o him moff fiercely, gibing him many wounds, to that in the end Gramalis through the want of blod, and the vais be felt in his five, fainted and fell bown. At which the Biant went forwards to kill bim, but Perianeo fon prebented bim, affaults ing him in fuch marvellous manner, that he made him kep coms pany with his fellow on the ground : at which the Dwarf once more founded bis born, and then their iffued out the Biants of a very great fise, who carried great Baces on their Coulders and cutting Faulchions at their fibes, and without any discourse' they both fell upon the Prince, and gabe him many weighty blows which be received on his fpear ; but in the end that being broken be brew bis Iwogd, and baliantly befended bimfelf, Gill absiding their blows, and dammaging his adverlaries, fo that they fixing that that they only beat the air, or the ground, were much enraned and came ner to him to beltrop hem but be nime bly ferving with in them, made them lole their blows, and he hit one of them on the leg to great a blow, that he made a great wound, and the Biant not being able to fant, fell on the earth, whereupon the other Giant his Companian feing that if be continued that manner of fighting, he thould remain banquis thed as well as his Companions, he threw away his Bace, mad: ran with great eagernels on the Buight, thinking to catch him in his arms, and there to fqueeze bim in pricese but be being bery ftrong, fozely wounded the Giant befoze be got within bim, and then weelled to with bim, that thep-both fell to the carry, the Diant holding Perioneo close in hip some is but heree membring

membring that he had a dagger in his pocket, quickly dre w the same and stabbed him in three or four places in such manner, that he let go his hold, whereat Perianeo got on his feet, though sorely wounded, and approached to the gates of the Caille, which being open he entred, and walking through a great Hall he went into a Parloz, the most beautiful in the Morle, where he saw two Ladies who were placed above the rest, and about twelve Damsels attending on them, to whom he said:

Divine Leauries, for no leis can I eltem of you, Providence having brought me on flore on this Land, I made bold arriving at this Castle to enter therein but I was hindred by feveral whom I suppose were lest to guard the same, whom I have to ordered in combat, that I remain the vider, and therefore I make told to approach your presence, humbly craving your pardon, and destring to know of you whether there be any thing surther to be some whereby I may bo you any service, and whither what I

have already bone be not prejudicial to pou.

To which speech one of the Lavies replyed, That indeed the Giants were placed there as Guardians of that place, but since by his indincible vallor they were subvued, he was as welcome as themselvs, all things there was free to his disposal: at which speech he rested satisfied, onely he desired that the wounded might be taken care of, and more especially a knight who was wounded, and a friend of his: at which discourse leveral of the Damfels went out with him where they sound the Giants and the Lanight still lying on the ground, wherefore he helped to coupey them to beds, and the Damsel's applyed such plaisters and medicines to their wounds, that in hort time they were cured of the same.

Being eurediche Giants and knights remained loding frieuds, resolving to alkiveach other, and the knights had no desire to go from that place, so, the Ladies whom they saw were the two Princels Meridiana and Alico, who took very great god liking to the two knights Perianeo and Cramalis, who loved them as well so that in the end their friendship arrived to that beight, that they recorded never to leave one another all daies of their lives: and the Princels Meridiana, that he quite sogget the Princels Florisbella, and the no less soved the Princels as

fully

Part. II. Or, The Honor of Chivalry. 41 fully as if the had been his Wife and the permitted him to crop that Paiden Sower, and enter that Wirgin Zone, which had cost the lives of many valorous Unights.

On the other five Gramalis of Thrace and the Princets Alter loved each other with as fond affection, and the permitted him to be Loid of her body, and to take such fruit from thence as

nleafed him beft.

Thus these two Ladies and Unights lived together in all manner of delight, and the two Unights plyed themselves so well in their Podurnal Embraces, that both the Princesses were with Thild, which was great soy and content to them all: which pleasure we shall leave them, and return to give you an account of other Adventures.

CHAP. XII.

How the Princess Persiana and her Husband Duke Alfiron were conducted to Shyraz by Don Bellians of Greece, and the Kings of A menia and Tessistancy, where by the way they met with an Adventure.

Bus having lest these two Princes and Ladies in all content and pleasure, let us reurn to the Princess Persiana and the Company that attended on her, who travelled many days without happening on any Addensture: at length Don Bellianis being very pensive, travelled one day before the rest of the company, and being very melancholly for he thought of his dear Historis the Princess Florisbella, on a sudden he heard a voice call to him, saying, dir knight, I bestach you tell ne where is the next City, that I may go quickly to it and procure some aid to some persons of great quality that stand in need of help. Don Bellianis giving attention to this esscourse, and seeing it was a Lady that spake to him, he thus replyed: Fair Lady, if you be not in extream great hasse, I besteech you relate to me the occasion of your travel, it is possible that

that I may furnith you with that affiffance you erped. Ih Sir Uniaht, revived the Lady, it is not in the power of any one par ticular Uniaht to effect that which muft be bone; therefore and Dir either Aniwer me the queftion, og permit me to go togwarde. Laby, faib Don Bellianis, not far from bence there is much company coming who will be with us prefently, therefore I may relate to me your bufinels while they come to us, and then ? thalf furnish you with fuch help as thall be nædful. The Lady understanding that he spake nothing but reason, thus replyed: Brow then, Sir Unight, that I belong to the vertuous Wincels Mattarofa, Daughter to the Bing of Numidia, and Diece to the Souldan of Babylon: this Princels bath for many years lis bed at the Court of the Souldan her Uncle, in the Company of the Wincels Florisbella her Couff n, but of late her Father hes ing grown Did, and belirous to dispose of her in marriage before he bied fent her Brother Baltafano to the Court of the Souldan to bring his Sifter to him : Baltafano after he had continued some time in the Court of the Souldan, desired leave to benare with his Sifter to ber Father that expected them ; to which it was a long time e're he could get the Souldans confent in regard of the great love that bath been between her and his daugh. ter Florisbella. About two Months fince there was great Jouffs and Tournaments held at the Souldans Court in honor of his Cozonation Day : at which time many ftrange Unichts and Brants repaired thither to do their utmost devoirs, amonast the reft that came, there was one Gvant called Altifer the Proud. Lord of an Island in the Sea, and his two Brothers, and forty Uniohts. This Grant beholding my Billrels the Princels Mattarola, began to affect her, and performed fome things for her honor, hoping thereby to get her goo Will: but the who always hated him, as well for the deformity of his mind as body, brould by no means confent to come into his Company much less to receive him as a Servant, and he having defired her of her Uncle the Souldan, and her Waother, who both refus fed him; went away with all his Company in much biscontent refolvingto put in practice some treasonable action that he might obtain her.

Dur Paincels and her Bother, who fulpeded no fuch treaton.

O

15

to:

13

ip

25.

2

n

TI.

1.

4:

B

d,

(s rs

be 15 D 15 ac ht. some time after he was gone, having taken leave of the Souldan and the Princels Florisbella, Departed in the Company of twenty knights for their Buard: but we had not travelled as have two days when this Traptor Altifer which all his company fet upon us, flew many of our Unichts, and tok the Winrefs and her Woother Poiloners. Ilwing that they were taken fled from them, and have followed them thele there pays to fee fill where they lodged at Right, and endeabouring to find fome hely to relieve them, and Sir Bnight, this is the laft pap bes fore they will embarque themselves for the Idan's whereef he is Thief, and then all the means that I can use, will be ineffectual for their Release. This Dir Bright, is the substance of my Deliace, and therefore pray fail into give me the best die rections you can.

Don Bellianis having heard this Difcourfe, and confibering that in relieving the Princels Mattarola, he Mould bo his Prins cels her Coulin a confiderable fervice, refolved to undertake it, and therefore the Company being now come up to him he went to the Brincels Perfiana and her Bulband, and recounted to them the Damlels vilcourle, and told them that be must beg leave of them to go and relieve the Princels and her Brother, promiting them to return with all freed politile, as lon as he had

effected his Enterprize.

They not only confented to his departure, but also gabe him leave to take what company of kinights be befired : but he chosing only twenty of the most hardy, left the rest to conduct them to Shyraz, and to he took his leave and Departed with the Danisel , who fieing ber Journey turn to fo word account, was very thankfull, and Robe on apace to affect

her Princels.

CHAP. XIII.

How Din Bellianis went with the Damsel of the Princess Mattarofa, to relieve her out of the hands of the Gyant Altifer and his Company: And how he and his Company overcame the Gyant and his two Brethren and Company, and Released the Princess and her Brother Baltas ino: And how she knew him to be the Knight of the Golden Image, and how she and her Brother lest him, to depart towards Babylon,

I was pet but early in the mouning when Don Bellianis and his Company parted, and therefore we will leave them in their Journey towards Shyraz, to tell you what befel Don Bellianis, who travelled to long with the Damfel that at last they arrived in sight of a Tastle seated on a Rock, which when the Damfel espied, the said, Dir Unight, this is the Tastle where the Grants and the other company lodged this night, and I believe they are not as yet come out of it, because he that is Lord of this Tastle is of kindred to the Grant Alcifer, and therefore I pray let us attend here for their coming south. Don Bellianis therefore advising with himself, lest two of his Unights to attend there, whilst he and the rest travelled on the way the Grants were to take, and there they hid themselves in a thice ket of Trees.

It was not fully an hour before the two Unights came galloping amain to Don Bellianis, informing him that the Diants and their company were some out of the Taille, and were coming this therewards with the primers. The Prince Baltaland they tyed on a horse with his hands behind him, and so they did to about twelve Unights more that were primers, and the Princels Marcarola and several of her Damiels, were carried before ceresain Unights on horseback, and did make great lamentation.

The Unights did likewise advise Don Bellianis not to set ou the Grants and their eompany as yet, for that the Grant of the Castle where they lay was come out with them, with above twenty Unights to bear them company a little way, and there-

fore

fore it was belt to forbear setting on them till they were gone: To this advise Don Bellianis could hardly be persuaded, so earnest was his desire to do some signal Service for his Lady the Princess Plorisbella; but in the end he was over-ruled by the Damsel, and promised to attend their parting for an hour or two, and if they did not by that time scave one another, that he would set upon them all. And in this resolution he marched forwards, commanding the two Huights to go back & give him notice of what should happen, which was done accordingly. Thus did Don Bellianis march on for one hour in great expectation, till at length the two Unights came to him to inform him that now was the time, sor the Grants kinsman was departed, and there was not above thirty sive Unights and three Grants, and ten of the Unights were employed in quarding of the prisoners that

were with them,

Dever was Don Bellianis so well pleased in all his life as he was at this instant, and therefore commanding all his Unights to be in a readinels, the urned back his horte, and went to meet the Opants and their company. Don Bellianis hab not rio far before he met with them, the two Grants brothers to Altifer, riding before the reft on great horses, and with Iron Maces hanging on their Sadle-bows. Dur Unights went frait up to them, and some of the Wincesses Damfels making a lamentation, Don Bellianis enquired what was the cause who they forced Ladies to go with them against their wills ? to which one of the Grants proudly answered. It were best for vou Sir Uniaht, to keep on pour may, and not to meddle with the affairs of others, not being called thereto. To which he ans Iwered, that he and all other Unights were bound to enquire into the affairs of diffrested Ladies, and to relieve them to their power, whereupon one of the Grants laid hold on his Dace. thinking to bath him in veices, but he turning his boyle on one fide, couched his Lance and run to fiercely on the other Gyant. that he forced him to measure his length on the earth, at whole erample all the rest of the company of the like, and they perfermed their parts fo well, that firten Unights and two Gis ants were difmounted, and fir were flain out right.

The Giant diriter feing himfelf fo befet, prefently couched is lance and bid fome mitchief : But Don Bellianis fon him-

view him from proceding, for he reached him such a stroke that he made his force bend his kneed to the Greund, and his Daster eatch hold of his horse neck to keep himself from falling, and then crying Florisbella, and Aidory, he gave two such mighty strokes to two Unights that stood in his Way, that he sent them tumbling to the Garth, and then coming to the Prince Baltasano, be immediately unbound him, and gave him a Sword, by whose example the rest of his Unights released the rest of the prisoners and then began the fight to be most blody.

The Giant Altifer, and his two brothers thing the vallor of that one lanight, resolved to set upon him, and so they all three came with the same resolution, but he quickly shing the danger he was likely to run into, if he did not dispatch, gave one of them so powerful a blow, that he cut off his Arm, and sorced him to

let his Mace fall to the Bround.

The two brothers fix ing this, came with both their Daces at once, intending to beat him to prices; but Baltafano who he had unbound habing gotten a Swood, Buckler and Belmet, receines one of them, and gave bim in return fo puillant a ftroke, that be cut off one of his arms and wounded him in the thoulder; the enraged Biants did all they could to revenge the Mounds they had received, and Altiter himself seeing that he was like to lose his Mitrils, left the Combat, and coming to the Uniaht that had the Princels in quard before him, and tok her and let her on his own horse before him, and bid rive away with all the fued not fible : at which action the Damfels gave a great fcrach, which Don Bellianis hearing much wondzed, and leaving the fight. turned himself about, but he had no somer perceived the cause. but like lightning he made haft after him, and being bery well mounted, he fon overtok him, which the Biant fring, be let fall the Lady, and turned about to encounter Don Bellianis, beina glad that he had gotten him alone, and Don Bellianis was no lefs alad then he not only for that, but alle in regard that he had let go the Princels, fearing much that if he had held her Will the might have been burt in the combat. Thus thefe two Combatants equally refolbed, affaulted each other, and gabe and received many Wounds; but Don Bellianis whose valor was not to be equalled by any Giant of Buight, refolving now in the prefence of his Ladies

Part. II. Or, The Honor of Chivalry. 47 Lavies kinlswoman to flew the utmost effects thereef, gave the Giant two fuch mighty blows, that with the one he cut off his

Leg, and with the other he quite killed him.

The Princels all this while beholding the Combat, and feine the minhty blows Don Bellianis gave the Biant, could not imas gine who it fould be, and that fo much worth and frength flould remain in one fingle Bnight, but well viewing his arms, fe res membred him to be the Knight of the Baff isks, who had bone fuch brave acts at Babylon for the relief of her Confin the Wins cels Florisbella, and viewing ber Pidure on his Shield, the tmmediately cried out, Ah worthy Bnight ? pattern of all true Maloz and Magnanimity, much am I bound to you for your great aid and affiftance, and many thanks have I cause to rens per you for this to mighty deliberance in this my most extream necessity: Babing thus said, the came near him to kils his hands, but he refused that and kindly embracing her, said: 98as pam, it is time tozus to return back to fee in what condition the Prince your Brother is, and if occasion be to lend lim my affiffance : wherefoze be caufed her to mount on the Biants horse, and he mounting on his own, set forwards towards the place of the Combat; in which time the again thanked him for the aid he had afforded her, promiting him to do him all the affairs of Love or friendship that the could, if he would please to come to the Souldan of Babylons Palace as he had formerly promifed telling him that the was now refolved to return back this ther, and affuring him that the Princels Florisbella her Coufin had an extraozdinary eftem for him, and expeded his coming : and the affured him that the would endeavor to increase her god affection towards him.

Puch joyed was Don Bellianis at this discourse, and thus they arrived at the place of Combat, where the two Ciants and all t'eir Unights were either sain or vanquished: Thus was this fight happily ended to the eternal bonor of Don Bellianis.

The Damiels of the Princels presently applyed some Kemes dies to the Wounds of Don Bellianis his brights, and then estery one mounting his horse, they rid on: The Prince Balcalas no was very thankful for this allistance, and promised Don Bellianis an eternal friendships thus they Rode on together somes

time, till at length the Princels other brother were reloved not to proceed in their journy with so slight a guard, but to go back to Babylon, to which place they invited Don Bellianis, who made his excuses so the present, promising them that within a monethly would not fail to wait upon them there: and thus after many several discourses, they coming to a way that went towards Babylon, they tak their leaves of Don Pellianis, and parted thither wards. Leaving him and his Linights to travel to the City of Shyraz to meet with the Princels Persiana, and Duke Alsiron.

CHAP. XIV.

How Don Bell anis and his Knights overtook the Princels Perfians, Duke Alfron, and the rest of the Company, and how they all entred into the City of Shyraz.

On Bellians and his knights travelled so fast, that within their hours after they overtook their company, for the Prinscels and her Pushand made but easie marches, and had stayed at a Nown not far offto dinner: When Don Bellianis came before the Duke and the Princels, they asked him how he had sped in his enterprize? whereupon he gave them such an account, that they rested very well satisfied: they were now come within two leagues of Shyraz, and many of the Poblity had already come to them to give them the welcome, which they

thankfully received.

After they had passed the Tapyrian Pountains, they came to agreat Kiver called Bradamir, which watereth the City, and afterwards falleth into the Persian Gulph with twenty miles circling about on the land: when they came near the City, it was the pleasantest thing in the Woold to behold, so sately a Building, twenty stately Temples appeared at one time, and the Pallace with its losty Towers made an extraordinary splendowin the eyes of the spectators. Insinite was the resort of the Plebeans that came out to behold their new King and Duán, and when they were a mile off from the City, the Chief Hagisstates came out to be their homage to the King and Duán, and

ann

in this manner they encred the City, which is one of the most antient and fundus through all that part of the World. Here Art Pagick was first hatched. Here Nimrod, after the consustant of Babel, lived and was buried. Here Cirus the most excellent of Beathen Princes was born, and all but his head intombed. Here the great Alexander glutted his ambition and drunkenness. Here the first Sybilla sung our Saviors Ancarnation. Hence the Magicare thought to set forth toward, Bethelem, and here many kings have swaped their Scepters: in fine it is a place destended by nature, invicht by trade, by art made lovely, the Aines yards, Gardens, Cypresses, and Temples, ravish the eye, and

Imell in every part fweet and belightful.

Thele ercellent perfons were received into this most deliabts some place, with a great deal of solemnity and top, and in all the principal places of that City, and all other places of the nation. they were immediately Proclaimed Bing and Queen of Shyraz. Larr, and Jarown, Lord and Lady of Ormus, Magueroon, Cere moen, Chufestam, Sigestan, and Farlestan, Waince and Waincels of the Gulph of Perfia, and of the Mes there. Thefe were the. titles, and great was the joy:and acclamations of all that baft kingdom, which reaches above fir hundred miles round about. If I hould recite to you the many thems, pageants, and triumphant arches that were built, and the feberal congratulaterpe Speeches that were that day made to their new king and Queen. I hould as much weary you with the reading, and my felf with the writing thereof, as they were that pay mearied with the bearing of them, and indeed they were fo tedious, that although they came to the City by two of the clock afternoon, pet was it nine of the clock at night before they came to the vallace : whither they being arrived, they dismissed most of their subjects. and being much wearied they went to take their ordinary revole. which through wearinels every one enjoyed, except Don Bellianis whole defires were wholly fired on the incomparable Florisbella, from whole prefence he had been fo long ablent, that he was in great doubt of his reception into her fervice, but the magmile that day made him by the Princels Mattarola, dio fomes what confolate his biffurbed fancy. Ehns fpent be the whole night in continued contemplations till day appearing, he refe

he was so extreamly enraged, that throwing away his Launce without making any use thereof, he drew his Sword, which his enemy likewise did, and gave Don Bellianis a mighty blow

on the Belm.

The Unight of the Ifland of Pearls babing giben his enemp thro fuch notable frokes without receiving any, Die certainly affure himfelf of the better of the Combate : but was quickly of another mind, when Don Bellianis being throughly enraged, tifs ting up his Sword, gave the Bright fo mighty a blow, that he tumbled him down from his Bogle : But he ton recovered his Legs and Swood, and went on to kill the Horle of his enemp; which Don Bellionis feeing, he quickly difmounted and affaulted his enemy with many frokes, which were returned with great Azength. During the time of this Combate with the Unights, their Worles began a fierce Combate, fez they ran biolently a= gainst one another, and lifting by their fore feet wounded each other, and what they could not do, they performed ith their toth, biting one another in marbelous manner, to the great Thus continnued they a god affonishment of the beholders. while, but in the end Don Bellianis his Hogle caused the other to run away, which was taken notice of to be a god Omen to his Bafter, who in the mean time was not ible : But refolving fo fon as this Combate was finished to be gove, therefore he did his utmost endeavor to banquish his enemy, whom he had so wounded in severall places, that it was impossible for him to continnue much longer. Mut Don Bellianis being much bered at the reviousnels of the fight, lifting up his Swood very high, gave the Bright lo great a flioke on the Delm. that it cut it in vieces and wounded his head in such manner that he fell to the earth, when presently setting the point of his Sword to his Break he asked him if he would acknowledge the King and Duan to be bis lawful Sobereigns ? To which the Buight replyed, He would never confent to any fuch thing during his life. Whereupon Don Bellianis without any moze a bo, immes diately cut off his Bead, and then he went to the Beraulo, and commanded bim to go forward with his Proclamation, which be accordingly did in open field, with the general acciamations st many thousands of people who were there prefent. Thus

Thus this Combate being ended, Don Bellianis went to the King and Ausen, and desired them to give him leave to depart immediately, which they were very unwilling to do, but he telling them that he was confident that they would have no surther service to employ him in, and that he would ere long return and visit them, they consented to his departure: but the King was very desirous for him to take some number of knights along with him, which he wholly resuled: But the Ausen offered him a Dwarf which she brought with her from her Fasthers Court, whose service for the Ausens sake he accepted, and so he presently departed on his Journey, in company of his own Dwarf and that which the Ausen gave him, and they atstended with all their Arain, retired to the Pallace.

CHAP. XVI.

How Don Bellianis travelling to Babylon, met with a Damfel that was fen to finde him; and how he returned with her to the Souldans Pallace.

7 Ith great Joy and Content travelled the work thy Don Bellianis towards Babylon, being bery earneftly defirous to arrive in the prefence of histady, and in this manner be travelled two days without happening on any Adventure. The third day being mounted on Bogle-back early in the morning be had not rio above an hour, contemplating on the divine Perfections of his nott excellent Lady, and ruminating in his thoughts what fervice he should bo that he might pretend to somewhat of her favor, and withing for fome extraordinary Adventure, that be might thew forth his worth, at length he met with a Lady attended with two Knights, who came riding on amain: They no foner fawhim, but the Lady who knew Don Belfianis by his Armoz and Shield) immediately with ercels of Joy cryed que, Dh moft foatunate I that have le fon finished my Journey by mixting with the most Wagnanimous and Maliant Unight: that ever drew Sword, and that at fuch a time when there is the greatest net in the world! 1 g

Part II

pretious Stones of inestimable value on their heads, praving to the Gods to blefs them with perpetual bleflings, and blefling all their friends, and true and loyal Subjects, and curling all fuch as were or hould be their enemies. This Ceremony being performed, they both bescended from their Thrones, and walking through the Temple remounted their Chariot, riving therein through the City with their Crowns on to the Court, where ther were no foner arrived, but the Tables were spread with all manner of belicious Cliands that the Country could afford, many Beatchs going round the Table for the prosperity of the King and Queen. After Dinner was ended, befoge any perfon bid arife from Table, the Berald at Arms (according to cuffome bid after the found of an innumerable company of Trumpets) again proclaim the faid Duke and Princels to be King and Ducen of Shyraz, Larr, and Jaarown, Lord and Lady of Ormus, Maques roon, Kermoen, Chulestan, Sigestan, and Farlestan, Paince and Wincels of the Culph of Perlia, and of the Mes there.

These words he pronounced twice, and at the end of every fuch Proclamation be faid, if any one had any right to the fame. or any part thereof, he bid them come forth and declare the fame. This had been done twice, and the Herald was about to begin the third time, when a unight armed in an agure Armoz, commanded him to hold his peace; which he abeved, and then the Unight going up to the place where the King and Ducen fat,

Tyake as followeth.

Duke Alfiron, for by no other name shall I own you : It is not unknown to most of the people here present, that my Title to this Crown of Shyraz, and all the Territories thereto belonging, is just and good, when they shall know that I am Son to the famous Gozmin, sometimes King of this place, I had long since expected that the Souldan would have restored me to my undoubted right, but fince I fee that he hath been fo unjust as to give it away, I am to tell thee, that if thou wilt enjoy it, I must first be dead; and therefore I will thee presently to appoint at thy Champion to defend thy Title, and to enter into the Lifts with me immediately not questioning but the Gods will so far do me justice, that I shall be enabled to destroy thy Champion.

Babing thus faid, be beld his peace : This Speech gave a wonderful Part. II. Or, The Honeur of Chivaley?

wonverlut alloniament to ell the persons there present, and gave the King and Cauch a fertilite trouble to the china interestruced in the mich at each Consequently. Obeding answere That he was so wert satisficate the Audice of the Muserel, that he was ready himself to enter the Airlos to bindicate his Right, but the Ausen diswaded him therefrom, not questioning but that

they hould find some other Chammion.

Many Unights prefently arole, and befired the Bing and Queen that they might have the Bonoz of the Combate, but the King was refolved not to benture his Title in the hands of any, but such a one as he should be very confident of his worth. Don Bellianis thinking himfelf obliged to bo fomewhat, was res folved to undertake the Combate, and therefore ariting from his feat, befired the Bing and Ducen to admit bim to be their Thampion, and to put the tryal of their Caule into his hands: The hing would willingly have excused it, by reason of the mas ny Dbligations which be bad already receibed from him : but Don Bellianis who boas refolved not to be benged, preffet them so hard, that at length they condescended. Whereupon he vetired that the Combate might prefently be performed. To which the other Unight willingly confented; and the place intended for the Jouds, was the place appointed for the Combate : to which place every one prefently revaired, much wondring at the vir lumption of the Unicht of the Island of Pearls, for lo he was cale Ico, and was known to be the best Unight in all that Countren!

Don Bellianis having Armed himfelf, presently repaired to the place appointed for the Combate, where when he came, he found the knight of the Mand of Pearls, and the king and Aucen, and most of the Robility seated near the Lists, so her bold this Combate. Both the Cambatants were armed with very good Armoz, Don Bellianis being armed with that famous Armoz enriched with Basilisks, and his Shield wherean was the Picture of the Princess Florisbella, and mounted on an excellent Horse. The other knight was as well armed and mounted, when taking each of them a Launce, at the sound of the Trumpets they couched their Launces, and Don Bellianis with the great desire he had to hit his enemy, missed his encounter a but the other knight did not so, but hit his enemy so sierely out the Shield, that Don Bellianis lost both his Stirrops; whereas

fe

fa

DI

th

af

or

CE

bi

3

D

ito

Pe

mi

eni

DI

fou

bei

ani

ven

and went to falute the Bing and Queen, and bumbly befourbt them fince be bab feen them fafely received into their hinebom they would be pleafed to give him leave to bepart about his more weighty affairs. This discourse much troubled them, boning that they Mould enjoy his company for a longer fealon, but fince he was to beffroug to be cone, they prayed him that he would bo them fo much honor as to fray ten bays longer, in which time they intended to be Crowned.

Don Bellianis not well knowing how to beny any thing to nerlong fo obliging, confented to this Request, provided that as from as the Dolemnity was ended, they would no longer befire to bes tain him from his Abbentures : To which they both engaged themfelver, and thereupon that day the king iffued fouth his Commands to all persons concerned to repair to the Court on that bay feven night, to affit at the Ceremonies which were acsufformed at the Coronation, with free liberty for all Uniobte. as well Christians as Pagans, to go and come at the fame time, and during their flay to thew their Maloz and Manhood in Wilting, Jouffing, and all other Unightly Grercifes. This proclamation being fent abroad occasioned many Unights to refort to the Court. To that by the time prefired for the Triumph, as well the fields adjoyning to the City, as the Lity it felf was Mied with Unights, to that it was a most veletable light to bes hold, and most delicious to hear the found of fo many Warlike Intruments as was at that time heard. And the King caufed fertain Rayls to be made on the out-fibe of the City, within which the Unichts were to Tilt and perform their Deeds of Unighthood, and caused a Thione to be placed there for himself and his Queen, and Seats for the reft of the Pobility, where they might lit and fee the Tournaments: and he further oze bained twenty knights of his own, who were commanded by one Don Lorino Son to his Baother Don Gorino, a pound and

harny knight, to read all ftrange knights. Thele things being thus ordained, all people with a great deal of impatience, till the appointed Dap for the Solemnice of the Cozonation was come; which pay being now come there happened that which thall be veclared in the chapter

following.

CHAP

CHAP, XV.

How the Day of the Coronation being come, there entred into the Court a Knight, who termed himself to be The Knight of the Island of Pearls, and demanded the Kingdom of Shyraz as his right, and offered to defend his Title in single Combate against any one Knight, which Combate Don Bellianis undertook, and vangished him, and of his departure for Babylon.

He Kingdom of Shyraz, whereof the Duke Alfron and the Princels Persiana were now in possession, had for many years belonged to the Souldan of Persia, Father to the Princels, who had given the same to his Daughter, as hath already been declared: but wee have not yet told

you how the Souldan of Perfia came by the fame.

So it was, that the Kather of this Souldan onely had tribute for the same of one Gozmin, a valiant knight; but the said Gozmin so, some trayterous enterprize was dispossed of the same. He being executed, and his sons sor ever disenabled to possess the same, sor a just reward of their sathers treason, and then the Souldan two the same into his own possession, and ever after that two the immediate Prosits thereof to his own use, onely appointing a Governor there, whom he placed and displaced as often as he thought sit, and in this condition he less it to his Somwhen he view, who (as Itold pou) gave it freely to his Son in Law Duke Alsiron, as a Portion with his Daughter. Row this Gozmin lest two Sons behind him, both valiant and stout knights, the eldest whereof lived in an Asland in the Persian Gulph, called The Island of Pearls.

The day being come wherein this great Ceremony of Crowning the King and Aueen was to be performed, every one atole early either to affict at, or behold the Ceremony: The King and Auen being ready, mounted in a Ariumphane Charlot, and by four Unicorns were drown to the great Cemple, where they being arothed mounted on a Scaffold prepared to that purpole and then the Chief Flamin of the City, after the ordinary Ceremonies, placed two Crowns of Sold, soviches with many the communications.

fe

101

Drew

It which words the Knight of the Golden Image much wone bien, not knowing how be found be discovered in so thrange a Countrep: But the Lany fon latieffet him of that boubt , by telling bim that He belonged to the Paincels Mattarola, and was one of those that was with her Diffres released from the power of the Grant Altifer and his Companions, by the

Arenath aut vower of his inbincible arm.

Don Bellianis much bondging to le ber, courteoully asked ber in bohat health ber Lady was, and the cause of her travel. To this Sir Unight, replyed the, I thall give you an aufwer. on condition that you forthwith go along with me to Babylon. and there prefent your felf to my Wiltrifs and the Princels Flos risbella, and there receive fuch Deders from them as they fall give; to bubich Request he readily consented; bublerefore they fetting forbvarde on their Journey, the Lady began her Difer courfe as followeth.

know then most valiant and redoubted knight, that never fince the Walls of Babylon was built by the brave Semiremis. was areater fortow within that City then there is now, and never was there greater cause of mourning, for it is not a week fince one of the greatest pieces of Ereachery was committed:

that ever was heard of.

Dne day the Souldan, our Dread Lozd, accompanied by his Emperels Silviana, the Paincels Florisbella, the Paincels Mattarola my Di Trifs, and many other great Personages, habing been a Bunting, were met by a grabe Dlo Wan and two Dams fels, they were all this diawn in a Charriot, and coming near our company, they all made the most pitiful complaint in the world: The Souldan taking compassion on them, demanded what was the cause of their so great complaint: To which spach the old man replyed, that he being travelling to Babylon with those two Damlels and his Daughter, two Unights læing. his Daughter of admirable beauty, befired ber company to abule her, which the not confenting to, they endeavozed to force ber, and in the end not with flanding all the refiffance they could make, they view her out of the Chariet, intending to execute their lutts upon her; but the refolbing rather to ope than lote ber bono, to long relified them, that one of them most inhumanly 211011750

Part. II. Or, The Honor of Chivalry. 57 brew his Sword, and gave her to great a wound on the head that

the immediately fell as dead to the grounds which they fixing, immediately fell as dead to the grounds which they fixing, immediatly mounted there hoples and departed leaving my possing the Artister Arethed along the grafs thrugling for life: In this manner we all remained making exceeding lamentations, when an old Petron coming by, and being told the accasion of our complaint, commanded us to bind up the wound, and lay her in the Chariot, telling us that the was not to be cured, but by one fingle touch of the fairest hand in the world, now fir, we are going to Bodylon, to like if we can finde the person that shall cure

this Lady.

The Souldan and his Daughter habing heard this dicourte and feeing the Lady lie fretched along in the Charriot, prefents were delirous to fe where the wound was given, for which cause they both entred the Charriot, at which time the old man inhipped his horles to make them go on, but they firred not one tot, at which be much wondred, and the Princels coming to the hopp of the excended Lady, and touching her wound , the pres fenip lifeto up her head, and opening ber eyes heartify thanks ed the Princels for her cure, for by her couching the wound the was immedie ly cured. Sing bio the old man wonner , that not withfranding all he could no to the horfes that brew the Chariot he could not get them to move one for, but they flood as if their feet had been fixed to the ground : and as much was the Paincels, and the reft of the company pleased with the finithing of the aducuture, and therefore the Princels feeing there was nothing elle to be bone, bescendes from the Chariot, which the had no foner bone, but the bories that orew it tmmediately fell a running in a very violent maner not giving the Emperor leave come out; which the Labies and Bnights leeing, were grenchy baffen thereat , and the Emprels commanded many of the unights who were bell mounted, to follow the Charriot and being back the Souloan, but all their half abailes them nothing for the horles that one we the Charriot, ran wich increvible Prifts mela, till they buho purlued them quite lost Agethereof. Great bons the lamentations and force a of the Emprelsithe Princels her Baughter, and alliche rett be fpenatore, not knowing dubat was become of the Soult ... but they attl hoped that fome

of the Brights would overtake the Charlot, but though all the company flayed there fir hours, and all the Brights were returns to, yet no news was brought of the Souldan; onely that the

Chariot was gone out of their fight,

Great was the fortow of the Euprels and her Daughter, and all the reft of the company, but it growing late they were forced to go back to the City in much dolors by the way as they went a Damlel came, and meeting the Convicts gave her a Letter, and immediately departed. Which the greatly wondering at, cauled the same to be immediately broken open, wherein was read as followeth.

The Letter of Belonate the Empress. Silviana.

Adam, although it bath for many years been my greatest Madam, although it bath for many years been my greatest of fludy and care to do all that I might for the preservation of you and your family, yet this late adventure could not be helped by me, and had not your Daughter been possessed of the Ring, which she sometime fince received at the hands of the Knight of the Basiliaks, she had fallen into greater danger of her person, then is now be fallen her Father, who is carried to such a place that it is impossible to release him, but by the best Knight in the world. Therefore Madam, rest your self contented, and be assured that he who gave your Daughter the Ring, is most capable of sinishing this adventure it will not be long before he arrives at your Court, and then if he travals to the Caspan Sea, he may give you and himself the satisfaction you desire.

Anch content and latisfaction viv this Letter give to the Emprels, and much more to her Daughter, confidering the god the had received by your meanes, when the accepted of the Ring, and in this latisfaction they entred the Licy, and went so the Pallace, where they presently fell into consultation about that was necessary to be done: Some were of advice to expect

Pour

Part. !!.

venr coming to the Court, according to the tenor of the Letter from Bellona, but the Emprels and ber Daughter were im ims parient to attend your coming, and therefore the Princels Mattarofa having fometime before that given them an account how you had refered her, they were bety befrous to know which way von tok when von parted frem ber : To which queftion fre anickly answered, that you were then done to Styrez, but in tended not to flav there long, wherefore they immediately hear ring that I knew you by four Armoz, commanted me in coms vany of these two Unights, to lak you out : and this Sir

Uniaht, was the occasion of my journey.

Don Bellianis refted much verviered and amaged at the bile course he had heard, perplered, that his Lady was in so great forow but withal he was very glad that fortune fill seinted out famething for him to bo, whereby he might in part express the scalous love and affection which he had towards his Wincels. not estaming any thing that he could bo, though with the extreamest hazard of bis life, a sufficient merit for the last fabot that he thould receive at the hands of his Lady. This offe course had held them a god part of the way, and they being come ner Babylon, they refolbed to reach thither that night wherefore they mare the greatest haste they could, so that before Sun fer they arrived in the City, and rode prefently to the Court . where they were received by the Emprels and her Daughter, and other great personages, as thall be belated to you in the next Chapter.

CHAP. XVII.

How Don Bellianis arrived at the Sou dan of Babrions pallace and how he was received by the Empress and Ladies, and of his discourfes with the Princels Florisbella and Mattarofa,

Efore I tell you how Don Bellianis was entrtained at the Pallace, it will be necessary to tell pay what was become of the Southan , The face Friftone , freind to Pes rianio, and enemy to Don Bellianis, being bearenstaule the utmost of his Art to pleasure Periango, and knowing of the

D

th

ni

be

EEI

tin

bp

mi

50

he

an

an

the

COL

Tha

great love that he bose to the Princels Florisbella, bio, as mas related to you in the first Bok of this Distory, endeavor by means of the enchanced Tent to get ber into his polleftion. but hindred of his purpoles by the funden arival of Don Beilia. nis, who by means of the Enchanced Swood and Armor that he had on finished that Appenture to the disgrace and trouble of Fristone he being himself wounded, bis Tent vanishing away, and the Brincels Florisbella faved : This misfortune bered him fo much, that he endeavosed all that he could to be revennes, and therefore knowing that Don Bellianis weuld about this: time come to Babylon, and be very likely to min the Princels. refolbed to prevent him, and therefore caused that Chariot to e provided, and all other things which met the Souldan, ag is beclared in the fore acing chapter, hoping to get her inter the Chariot, and then affuring himfe f that when be lafted the horles, they would run fo fath, that he needed not fear to be obertaken : Being thus furnished, he arrived neer Babylon, as is related in the fore going chapter, and having by his viccous bife course induced the Souldan and his Daughter to come into the Charriot, he was very forful, but when he thought bimfelf mon fure he failed of his enterprize, by means of the Ring which Don Bellianis gave ber, which had the power over all Enchants ments; but le lon as the was descended from the Chariot. his Enchantments had their full nower . and by that means he. carried away the Souldan, ag is already beclared.

So long vio they travel that at last they arrived at a riveraside, and such power had Fristone with his spells, that the Souls
dan remained all this while in a Trance, whose body they took
out of the Charriot and placed in a barque which lay there ready, and so having embarqued themselves, they presently set
saly and sailed so long that they arrived in the Caspian Sea,
which they crossed, and on the north partithered landed in the
Island, whither being come, they conveyed the body of the
Souldan into a most strong Castle, and there Fristone put so
Arong a Guard upon him, that he though it indincible; in
which place we must leave the Souldan to return to his Court

at Babylon.

Don Bellianis being arrived there, as I have told you, he accompanies

comvanied with the Lady that conducted bim entred into the was fence of the Emprets, who was at that time accompanies with ber fair Daughter the Princels Florisbells, the Princels Marrarofe, the Prince of Numidia her Brother, and many other great verlonages. The Princels Florisbella was at that the eattiren in Burule Welbet belet with many Dziental Pearls, and a Crown of Gold and Jewels of mighty value on her head; hut all her babit, though it was of an inestimable value. was but a foul to fet forth her care perlonane : her eves Miniming far brichter then all her Jewels, and indeed nothing bid to well refeme ble them, as the pure light of the oun there came fo many ras biant Lams from them, that Don Bellian's being approached the prefence, and babing pulled off his Beln 1, was fo blinden with the pure light that ifined from them, that he win a mans ner baseled; and all her other parts were to perfectly rare, that. Venus ker felf had the been there, would have bluffed to have fren her felf sur gone in beauty.

The Princels on the other live, babing never till now feen the face of Don Bellianis, was so surprized with his manly beauty, that the concluded him to be the only Baragon in the world, and that all beauty and valor was worthily in that one perfor-

concentred.

The Lady who conducted him thicher, feing that he continued Ment, thus began: Payit please your Excellent Bighnels, to behold an end of my. Journey, for by the help of our Boos here is before you the period that that! so far content you, that you may sertainly expect the de iverance. my Lord the Souldan in thore.

time to be accomplished.

Don Zelianis being berysensible of the erroz he had run into by his Mence, laid to she company: Wost excellent Princesses, what ever my mean labor can accomplish either in releasing the Souldon, or in any other Affair, assure your selves I shall be most willing to impercake it, a shall chank my god fortune it any thing I can do so the utmost hazard of my life, wall give you any pleasure; and therefore most flustrious Empress, give me the bonor to be commanded by you, and I shall run to the accomplishment thereof, though it be to my certain beach, and that think that part of my life best bestowed, wherein I can in app manner please or content you.

Di

in

of atl

Bi

cor

hos

wi

to I

tar

120

hap

me

. The empress baving beard and lebeld bim, replied : Reble Enight, rour prefence at this time is mott ecceptable, and we are to far obliged to you for your last company, and the hazard that rou then unterwent for the teliverance es cur Daugbter. that I cannot with modelly tell how to befire you to hazarb pour perfon any more for us : but fince the Com are prealed to place all their vertues within your bofom, and fo to eccree it that none but your felf was boan to affift us, I fall be thankful to the Gods for so providing a person, who may be rightly termed The deliverer of the House of Babylon, for without your belp we hould infallibly perith, and therefore gied Sir Enight, revole your felf for a few days, and then take fuch help for the ase complifment of this adverture as you thall think fit, and which the whole Empire will affeed that you may once more reftore a Busband to me a forrowful wife, a father to an afficed baughs ter, and a Prince to his loving lubices

Daving thus faid, fle descended from her Abzone, and came to the place where Don Bellianis was kreeling, and raifing bint from the ground, he humbly killed her hands, and then went to the place where the Paincels Martarofa fat, not baring as vet to go to the Princels Florisbella, and bumbling himleif en his knot be killed the band of the Princels Mattarola, faring to ber: Wes dam, when I last left you, I gave you my wood that I would e're long wait upon pou at this place, to ober pour commands, and in order thereunto I was coming hither, when the Lady met me and relating to me the misfortune of the Souldan, which hat h given me a very fenfible afflicion the fat any thing fould gibe a treuble to fuch divine perfonages as are here prefent : But Badam, affure your felf, that I will imploy all the remains ing part of my life in finishing this adventure, but I will give you the contentment you exped and befire in the prefence of the bouldan. Maccarola, who was fentile of the love and affection that the Princels ber Coufin had for the vallant Don Bellianis, and being refolved to pleature her, faid : Dear Coufin, pou nad not quelien the performance ethis adventure, fince it is put into the hands of tuch a anight whole worth I am very well latistied, and without whole aid I had e're this time been in my grave : for I monto certainly have given my feif a violens

Part II. · Or, The Honour o Chivalry.

63

Death, rather then habe confented to the lubidinous beffre of that monftruous Biant who had me in his poffession. The Brincels Florisbella now thought it fit for her co fpeak, and therefore the faid, I am fo well fatisfied in the worth of this Bnight, that I question not the performance of any thing be will undertake; and I have had to sufficient profs both of his subgement and balor, that I have found the affects to be fuch. that I am much engaged to him therefore, and I my felf had either bien a prisoner or worfe twice ere this but for him , for which two remarkable Dervices I am fil bound to him, and Mall alway acknowledge my felf his debtoz, both for the fervice he did me, and for the precious token be left with me, without which I had now been in company of my father, and therefore none bath more cause to effeem of his bertue then my felf: and then turning ber felf towards him, the faid: Affure pour felf. Sir bnight, that Jeffeem my felt moze bound to pon then to all men living, and hall always acknowledge it, and nert unta mpparents I hall be always ready to be disposed of by pour commands.

She having thus finished her discourse, Don Bellianis mas almost ravished with velight; and humbly kissing her fair hand, and fetching a great sigh, he replyed: Abdear Hadam, all that I have yet done for you, or shal be able to perform the remaining part of my life, is already sutdiciently recompensed by this immense savor you have so prodigally bestowed in the humblest of your servants. He would have proceeded, but that the Prince of Numidia came then to him, and humbly thanking him for the aid he had sent him in releasing him and his Sister from the Gianc Altifer, and so he sed him from the Ladies, into the company of several languages that were here present, who much honored him so the worth they understood him to be endued withall.

Thus be spent some time in this company till it was time to disarm himself, which when he had done, the Princels Mass carola sent him a rich Pantle, and by the messenger that brought it, she desired that he would not fail to les her have the happiness of his company some time that evening: To which message he returned answer, That he would not fail to wait

on her. Roll of the evening be frent complementing the Aufabts of the ourt, and they in frewing him the tarities and noveleic affereof, and there he wish great wonter and amazes ment beheld the pleafant Gardens and fenntains there, habing frent much time in talking, be at length befires the Paince of Namidia to dew him his looging, which be o'n eccordingly. and as he walked thither the Prince told him which was the Souldane, and which was his Sifters, and which was the Deintels trorisbella's. Dow the Daincels Mattarola's, and the Princels Florisbella's were abjoyning together, and his letging was not far from either of them at which be was very well wea. fev: I wing thus frent much time be again went into the Waces fence, where was the Emprels, ber Daughter, and Binfwoman. and many other Ladies, and thus they fpent mach of that evening in leveral vilcourles, at laft every one wirhtem to their leveral ap: mento. Don Bellianis remembaing the Weffage be babres ceibed from the Princels Mattarola, appointed bis Dwarf Ordino to attend her going to her Lodging, and to take notice of fome one of her Damlels, which the Dwarf performed, and his Das Her being retierd into bis chamber and alone, be came to bim and cold him that the Princels was now in her Chamber with no other company but two of her Damfele: Don Beilianis theree fore commanded the Dwarf to go thither and tell one of her Damiels that be belired to freak with ber Lady, and when he fould come inco ber prefence to prefent bis ferbice to ber and Het ber know that he waited ber commanus. The Dwarf fon executed his mellage, and returned to his Walter, and told him that the Princels expected his coming to her Loboing be theres fore immediately left bie own Chamber and went to ber where The received him with a great beal of fredom, and causing bim to To down by ber, fie thus began.

Dirknight, the great favo; you did me in releating me from the power of the Giant, is to deply engraven in my breat, that ait that I can be for you through the whole course of my Life, I hall eliem to little for a recompence, and if you remember when I then parces from you, I befred your company here, that it might be in my power to be somewhat to gratife you, if sheretore you know any thing wherein I may pleasure you speak.

belo's

toldly and fræly, and let me know it, for the time you have co flay here being not long, an opportunity of boing you terrice may two be everlipt. Don Bellianis having attentively liftned to this discourse, vio much marvel thereat, wondring what the time thereof would be: but while supposing that his fortune might so fall out, that she her self might be in sobe with him, at which he would have been much discontented, and then another while supposing that she might to him some great kindness in his love to her Cousin, he was therefore resolved to try her mind, and after some slence he

thus began.

Madam, if I have dene you any fervice, it was no more then Twas bound to do by the Dader of Enighthod, befides it hath been already sufficently recompensed by this your acknowledgement, therefore you reft no ionaer indebted to me for that: but there is one thing Dadam, wherein you may greatly pleasure and oblige me ef new to be your humble Dervant. It is now Madam, some years fince I received the Daver of Uniabehood, and with it a fuce of Armor which I have fince loft, only I have preferbed the Shield that belonged thereto, not for any extraordinary worth therein, but only for the take of a Pidure that is therein pourtraged, I Do be = lieve that you have fen it, and may remember that it hath fome small resemblance with the Princels your Cousin, and inded for her take alone have I kept it, and under the Pame of the Knight of the Golden Image have I gone ever fince, and have won many Combates thereby, fo that whatever Act I have some worthy of remembrance may be wholly attributed to her Wertue, this hath caused me now twice to come to this Court, not as pet daring to gibe her any notice of my betires, now therefore if you are pleas fed to to me any further friendship, let it be this, to befire her to be pleafed to admit me to be her Anicht, and then I question not but I thall be sufficiently able to perferm eny Enterprize, though nee ver so difficult and perilous.

Don B-ilianis having thus finished his discourse, the Princels was fully satisfied that in doing him a courteste, she should likewise pleature her Cousin, whose mind he knew very well, but like a discreet vertuous Lady, she was resolved to know what Parentage he was of, and whether that disproportion would not hinder that which

they fo much befired, and therefor the thus replyed:

Roble Sir. I give you many thanks for your francis with me. and affure your felt that in this matter 3 thall execute your will that you hall have your belires, previded that you engage me in not hing that may be a blemif to the Honor of my fair Coulin. and therefore Sir, I pray tell me who gave you the Bonor of Buights hoo, that if I be bemanded that Dueffien by my Coufin, 3 may be provided with an Answer. To this he son replred, the who kave ine the order of linighth no was as then unknown to me, and fo was I then to him, but fince I knew him to be the Emperor of Greece. Then Dir , quoth the Lady, I quettion not but he was latisfied that by birth you were worthy of it. Ah Badam, faid he, be was then told that I was of Poble Linage by a Lady that was prefent: but fince he bath known me, and I him better, for inded he ir mo Father. Then recounted he to her the maner of his first Adventures and how he was Unighted by his father, and how afterwards did fight with him, as it is it large fet bown in the firft Dart of this

ercellent Biffozy.

This Discourte to well latisfied the Princels, that the told him that fince he had been fo free to her, as to tell her his greateft fecrets, the would in recompence thereof tell fomewhat that would gibe him equal content, and thereupon the fait: Dir Unicht, I bo, now affure you that you may account your felf happy in your love. forthe Brincels Florisbella my Coufin is altogether amozous of you as you are of her, and bath been as belirous to discoverthe fame. as pour pour felf; and therefore to carry your felf in this bufinels. that what ever you do may redound to the honor of you both, and to the end that you may receive the fame fatisfaction from her own mouth I will immediately go into ber Chamber and baing ber bis ther: At which woods Don Bellianis fell on his knees to the ground and Graitly embracing ber legs, be faid: Ah bear Dadam; thanks, what fervices, what returns thalf I make for this extraordis nary favor: But the knowing that a little time would be fon loft. not from him, and leaving him in this ertalie, went into the chams ber of her Confin, where the had not flaved long but the returned with her Coulin in her company, who now being undreffed. was attired in a Mantle of Crimfon Melvet, and fuch other Barments, that Juno in all her Bravery biv not appear half to fately, nor Venus when the courted Adonis was not half to lovely: when they came

came into the Chamber, they found the Unight on his knies, his extase of Joy had bien so great, wherefore the Princess Mattarosa taking her Cousin by the hand, led her to him, saying: Behold here, Hadam, the best Unight in the world prostrate on his knies, expecting from your leps the gracious savor of your admitting him to be your Unight, Arrie most noble Prince, answered the Princese, so you we could not be expected that so great Perfections of Talor, Pagnanimity and true Tertue, should abide in the breast of any one but the greatest

Prince in the world.

At these words Don Pellianis humbly killing her hand arose. and then the Princeis Mattarofa caused them both to fit bown : when they were fate, the Princels Florisbella demanded of him how he performed the Adventure of letling her Coulin Aurora in pollels fion of her Bingtom; for laid de I bear that fe is betind to p. u for that favor then he Accounted to her all that happened in that Appenture, how he killed her usurping Gnemy Don Gallaneo, and the many hazards he ran thozough when he went disguised in the Apparel of one of her Damfels, and how at last he procured the Souldan of Perfia to Confirm ber in ber Bingdom, and then faid he. Madam, I had gone along with her to habe fen her fetled therin. but that the remembrance of your pivine Beauty, was as attractive to my beart as the Loadstone to the Redle, which caused me to leave that Charge to two of my Brethren, and some other of my Friends, to apply my felf hither to wait upon my Comnands And . faid the Princels Marrarofa, it was most happy for us both that pour went not thicker, for I had ere this perified without the affiftance you brought me, and the Princels my Coufin had fill wanted one to undertake the Redemption of her Father.

All most voble Lady, replyed he, I see now that Fortune and my good dears have brought me some sweet with much of bicer. I have his verto run thorough, in that they have given me come opportunity of testifying to you my service, in which point I wish my Destinies will will continue me to my lives end, so, it will be the greatest good that can come to me, to spend the remainder of my life in the service of so Divine Persenages, and therewich he tak the sair Hand of his Disvis, and amorously killed it. In these terms continued these Lovers so, two or that hours, an

loves that it endured for ever

The Prince's figuration much to row that he was to depart in to short time, to harard his perion in to great perils, but he als sured her, that since the thought him worthy of being hers, he did not question but to overcome all disconties, and in thort time resturn with her Father. Than the nestred him to take some company with him, that he might be the better enabled to perform his Enterprize: but he resuled that, destring to perform it himself, that the Souldan her Father might be obliged to none for this Deliverance but to him onely, that thereby he might have the more cause to grant him what he should afterwards desire of him.

But the Princels Mattarola knowing that her Brother the Prince of Numidia intended to accompany him in this Adventure, perlwaded him that lince the Journey was long, and that he was to travel on the Caspian Sea to some uncertain place there, that he would not refuse his company, which he at last assented to. Thus having spent much of the night in these Discourses, after the two Lovers had given each other new Diligations of Proemises of an everlasting Love and Friendship, they every one with

great filence Bevarted to their feberall Lodgings.

CHAP. XVIII.

How Don Bellianis had a second Conference with the Princess Florisbella and her Cousin Maitarosa and how he, after he had taken his leave of the Ladies, departed in quest of the Souldan, accompanied with Baltasano Prince of Numidia.

The latisfaction the two Lovers received in the Evenings Conference, occasioned them to take but little rest that night: never was Don Bellianis so contented as now, all his Travels, Combates, Consider and blody Fights, he accounted as nothing, and that they were all more than fully recompensed by the kinde and loving Discourse he had received that evening from his Princes. These thoughts accompanied him all night so that he stept not at all, hat still ruminated in his minde how he should contribe his god sortune, and how he should give so god a satisfaction to the. Souldan

Souldan, that he might be willing to accept of him for his Son in Nam: Their thoughts took up all the night, so that morning coming the Prince of Numidia came to his Chamber to give him the God Morrow, whereupon he presently arose, and very lovings

In received lim.

After he had apparelled himself, he lest his Chamber, and walked with the Prince in the Garden, where the Prince told-him that he had one Bon to beg of him, therefore prayed that he might not be denyed. Don Bellianis answered, that he might friely ask any thing of him, so he tok it as an honor if he could pleasure him in any thing. Then the Numidian Prince told him that the Request to was to make was this, That he would be pleased to permit him to have the honor to attend him in this intended Expedition, so, saith he, I cannot but acquire much honor and renown in being in the presence and company of so brave and worthy a Buight.

Don Bellianis who had already promifed his Sister that he would permit him to go with him, told him, that he could not acquire any fame in his company, but however if he would give himself that trouble, he should be glad of his good company. The Numidian being very glad that he had granted his Request, gave him many thanks, and told him he should estam his life happy so long as he had the enjoyment of his good society, and said he hoped, that having so good a Pattern both of Chivalry and Mertue, he did not

question but he should profit himself very much thereby.

In these Discourses they continued some time till all the Courwas risen, but it was somewhat late before the two Princesses arose, they having sate up to late the night before that it was Kom before they came into the Presence Chamber, being come, the Asbles were covered, and every one sate down to dinner. Don Bellianis could eat but little for observing the rare Perfections of his Divine Princess who was seated just against him, who attired her self in most sumptuous manner, that her Clothes might give some luster to her Reauty: but although the was habited in an extraordinary manner, yet her face and person appeared like the Sun, and they like clouds that obscured her other beauties. The often sast amorous glances at her Unight, and swing his eye still sized on her the was often moved to blush.

Dinner:

u

11

T

11

tl

CO

Dinner being ended and every one rifen, the Ompresa taking, Don Bellianis by the hand, faid to him: Dir Linight, I am bery forey that fo unfortunate occasion bath happened that will inchens ly cause us to lose your god company, but 3 hope that with the Afficance of the Gods vour incomparable Walor and the continual good fortune that Mill accompanies you, will put an end to all our troubles; and therefore that you may go provided with all things necessary for so hazardous an Erpedition, I have ortered the Council to fit this Afternoon, to know of you what you fall think necessary, that it may be provided accordingly, To which he replyed, All that I defire, Wadam, is onely the company of the Prince of Numidia, and I queftion not but my god fortune will fon bying me to the place where I hall be enabled to ferve you: But the defired to confer with the Council of this matter, in oater to which that Afternon he went to them, and they propounding to raile a great Army, and a Paby of Ships proportionable to receive them, and so with this power under his Command, to fearch all the Caspian Sea, but he utterly refused that Offer, and only befired that one thip might be ready at the Sea-Ade to receive him against his coming, and he told them he intended to be going within thee days. They not willing to contradict his reasons, and much less to offend him, answered, that his will sould in every thing be performed, and so they tok order accordingly.

Thus did he spend two days in the greatest content and satisfaction in the Moslo, still accompanyed by the Prince of Numidia and by that means he had the opportunity with him of courting the Princes his Cousin with the greater fredom, sometimes they walked in the pleasant Malks and Gardens of the Pallace, and at other times they went adroad in the Fields to divert themselves in all which time he endeadoured by his most ordinary antensity let her see the estem he had of her Mertues. The might before he was to depart he took the opportunity to speak to the Princess Mactarola, sumbly desiring her that since his time was so short that he was to depart the next day, she would to him the savor to speak to the Princess Florisbellato give him the happiness of her Campany in the Thanber, that he might take his savewel of

her, to which his request the fon confented.

So Ovening being come, and every one retired to their feveral Lodgings,

Lougings, he attended not long before one of the Princestes Damfels came to his Chamber, to advertise him that the two Printestes were together and expected him. He thereupon very joyfully
went to the Chamber where they were and profirating himself on
his knie, he humbly kissed her hand, but she not permitting it caus
fed him to arise, and seating her felf by him, said unto him:

Worthy Sir, Since it hath pleased the Heavens to put so great a cross upon us, as so soon to part us, I beseech you by the friendship and love that you have so zealously professed to me, that you will not only make all the expedition you can in returning back from this Adventure, but also do the best you can to secure your person, not thrusting your self into any unnecessary hazard, for know Sir, that since you are become my Knight, I resolve to keep such a strict power over you, that I shall not be won to consent that you shall do any thing to endanger your person, and were it not on so necessary an occasion, I should not give you leave to depart.

Having fair thus, the hung down her head and fetched a depling by that the fortow the took for his departure, where-

fore he thus replyed to her:

Grations Madam, Since it hath pleased you to give your self so much trouble to have some care of my unworthy person, Ish all endeavour in this, as well as in all other things, to obey your commands, assuring you that this Adventure being sinished, I shall immediately return back, and shall not hereaster undertake any Adventure without your leave first obtained, not questioning but I shall be able to perform whatsoever I shall begin, through the mighty assistance I have received by being under

vour protection.

Thus did thefe two Lovers discourse with one another, sometimes embracing each other: and Don Bellianis knowing that he was to be gone the next day; took more fredom than ordinary, and kavished from her lips many amordus kisses, which to him were more pleasant than Nectur and Ambrosia, or the swood the Gods. Thus spent they much time, and would have continued their amordus discourses longer, but that the Princess Mattarosa canter them to break off and depart, which they at last very unwillingly consented to: Thus at length they retired to their several Lodgings and went to Bed, taking their ordinary revose.

The morning being come, Don Bellianis arose early to put all things in order for his departure, but he had not ben long un before the Prince of Numidia and two of his Kinimen came to weit en him in his Lodging, but not finding him there they walked into the Barben where they found him, and there the Prince of Numidia told him that he was ready to do with him whenfoever be thouse appoint him, but told him that he humbly becaed tim to vermit those two Bnightsto go in their company. Don Pellianis who was unwilling to beny him any thing he flould ask, at length at the increaty of the two knights themselves confanted; and thereupon be bid them be ready, for that Afternon he intended to fet forward on his Journey, they resting very well fatiffied, and

vzevared all things accordingly.

Thus Don being come and Dinner ended he tok his farewell of the Emprels, the Princels Florisbella, and the Princels Mattarofa, and all the reft of the Court. The Printels Florisbella cave him a new Shield, wherein was her own Didure dawn to the Life, and Richly quilbed, whereby he went by the Pame of the Knight of the Golden Image. The Paince of Numidia mas armed in an Aqure Armoz, and in bis Shield he had a Boarschead; he having formerly killed a montrous Boar, and therefore he was called the K ight of the Boar. The other two Inights were armed in White Armoz, they being new knights: the one. who mas amorous of the Wrincels Martarola, hab Hope painted in his Sheild, and the Brincels gave him a Scarf as a Favor from ber, and the other had a flaming Swood painted on his Shield, bes caute when he was Unighted it was with a Swood that refembled a flame.

Being thus most richly armed and bravely mounted, after fee veral Complemental expressions had passed between many of the Souldans Unights, and Don Bellianis and his Companions, wishing them a prosperous success in their intended Adventure, they took their leave of all the fair Ladies, and only attended by Don Bellianis his two Dwarfs, they left Babylon and journeyed

towards the Cafpian Sea.

Parr. II

CHAP. XIX.

How Don Bellianis and his Comparions travel'ed to the Caspian Sea, and how there they embarqued themselves in quest of the Souldan of Babylon.

Haze pays travelled Don Pellianis and his Companions without maxing with any Adventure, and inder be was not at all discontented thereat; for he was resolved to os bey the Commands of his Princels, and avoid all things that might hinder his Journey: wherefore they travelled very herd, till within one days Zeurneys of the Calpian Sea, they fate before them feveral Enights and Ladies journeying together, but he being befirous to avoid all company, rode on without fas luting them; whereupon a Damiel Riving after him, fait. I am come from ore of those Ladies ponder, who say that he who cave you the Deter of Inighthos bionet so well, in that he sid not instruct you in your buty to Ladies when you met them, and therefore defires if you be not in great balt that you, or fome of your company, would break a Lance with fo me of her Buighte, to the end the may know whether you are better furnified with valoz than with courteffe.

Don Bellianis being somewhat troubled at this Pellage, replyed, That his hast would not permit him to give her that satisfacts on which sie desired, but the Kright of the siming Sword who was in his company, desired him to permit him to break a Lance with one of the knights, to which Don Bellianis at last consented, so that after that they sould not be enjoyned to any surther stay, to which the Damiel consenting, departed. She was no somer come to her Lady and delivered her Pessage, but one of her knights advanced towards them, which the Knight of the saming Sword seing, tak a Lance and went so meet him. They san couched their Lances and met each other with so much vigor, that they both lost their Stirrops and broke their Lances, when taking new ones, at the next encounter the Ladies knight meast red his length on the earth, and the Knight of the saming Sword was sorted to get hald of his Borles neck to save himself from falling.

74

43

Po coner was this done, but out came another Unight, and desired since the Knight of the fluming Sword was well nigh down, that the Knight of Hope would try his soztune with him: To which he consented, and thereupon they both couching their Lances, the Knight of Hope performed so well that the Ladies Unight measured his length on the earth, and so he served two more, but at last when he was running with the sourch Unight his Horse tumbled, and they both sell on the earth.

Then the Knight of the Boar Cepping forwards, ran against the Unight who had dismounted the Knight of Hope, and turned him off from his horse: and often Unights there remained four who had not treed their Malor, but he running against them his

mounted them also.

Don Bellianis leing there was no more to be bone, fent his Dwarf to the Lady to prefent his ferbice to her, and bid him tell her, that the vert time the expected to compel knights to Courteffe, the must provide her felf with more valiant Defendants, which

the Dwarf having done they all beparted.

Thus did they travel on their May all that day till they came near to the Sea-side, where they took up their Lodgings for that night on the shore. Possoner was the Sun gotten up into the Firmament, but our lanights all arose, and Arming themselves went to the Sea-side, where they met with their Ship, and pressently they embarqued themselves and horses, and having a fair

Mind they fet Sayl and Departed.

Long time layled they about this Dea, coasting the Countrey, and landing in several places to enquire after news of the Douldan dut all was in vain. One day a great Calmness happening, they layling very slowly, descried a Dhip from afar off sayling this therwards, wherefore command was given to the Pariners to bear up to them, which was done with all the expedition they rould, when they came near the Dhip they heard the voice of a Moman who made great samentation: At which noise Don Bellianis wondring, caused them to call aboard to them, when presently two great Grants armed at all paints but their heads, desmanded what they required. The Numidian answered, Chat they desired to know the cause of the samentation that they head. The Orants

Lage

Granes fæming very angry at his bemand, replied, That they might meddle with their own affairs for that old in no wife con-

cein them.

Don Bellianis bearing thele proud freches, commanded the Ship to no nærer to the other and grapple with her . which was bone accarbingly, the Chants clapping on their Belmets, brem their mighty Symetars to hinder the entrance of the Buights. who by the example of Don Bellianis, were all p obibed to affail the Byants in their own Ship: but our Unights fo lapo about them, that one of the Grants was fon laid along the Ship. At this noise ten well armed Uniahts who were below came up, a Dawing their Swords went to affail our Buights, who defenced themfelbes very bravely. and Don Bellianis to foutty laid about him that he fon difpatched four of them, and threw their bodies into the Dea : which the Brants feeing made up to him, and gabe him fo firce a bloom on the Belmet, that he was attonified a forced to lay both his hands on the five of the Ship to raife himfelf up : but he was no toner got on his feet but he buickly revenged that blow, and gave the Byant fuch a return, that lighting on his bead be cut be Welmet quite intwo pieces, and also his Bead was cleaved bown to the Jawe.

Thus this Gvant being bifvatched, he turned him about to beth his Companions, but he faw they had behaved themfelves to well that they hav either killed or vanquished all the Spants Anights wherefore he vuting up his Sword, commanded the Bariners to conduct him to the place from whence they heard the noile, which they did acordingly: and being come thither faw a Danifel who made great lamentation, but he bemanded of her the cause of hor Complaint, the arole, and faing him knew him by his Armo! when falling on her knæs, the laid: Ab molt courteous Bnight I now know that I am released from the Cavery and bondage I was going to having met with you. Don Belianis knew not the Danifel, wherefore railing her from the ground, he bemanved of her how the knew him, To which the replyed, I am confident Sie Unight, that I am not miftaken in my knowledge of you for with. out bonbt you molt needs be the valiant Pitute Don Bellianis of Greece, of whole Prowels and Clettue I am lafficiently acquainter; wherefore know Sir, that I belong to the

fage Bellons our very good Friend, who understanding of the Cnsterpize that you were going about to release the Emperoz, and knowing that all the skill and art that your Pariners could use would not be to any purpose, so it is impossible to sind out the place where he is kept without her help, she therefore sent me to conduct you thither: and commanding me to go towards the Court of the Douldan of Babylon to meet you, I being on my way this there, was met by these two Giants and Unights, whom you have happily dispatched, who seeing mealone socied me to go aboard with them, and whither they would have carryed me I am uncertain, but thanks to your valoz I am released from that peril

Don Bellianis having heard this Relation, was bery alad that he thould now be able to find the place whither be was to anand therefore thanked the Damfel bery kindly for the vains and nevil fre had undertaken for his fake : and therenvon he caufed ber to do out of that Ship into his own, where the was no loner come. but the elpping the Numidian Prince, began to renew ber lamentatis ons; at which they all wondring, asked her the cause of her sudden foirow : to which the replyed, Ah, Dir Anight, when I came from my Diffrils the gave into my custody a Sword, which the commanded me to prefent to ber Cougin Balcalano, which the told me he would ere long fand in need of, for it had so hidden a bertue that it would make its way through any Armor, though it were enchanted, and told me that next to the Sword which you had it was the best in the world, and thefetwo Biants when they tok me, forced the Sword from me, and what they have done with it I know not.

The Numidian Prince hearing of this was much troubled, fearing lest it should be lost or thrown into the Sea with some of the dead lanights, wherefore he and the Damsel immediately went into the Ship to search for it: so after a little search they found it in one of the Tabins of the Giants, at which he was very glad; and so returning into the Ship of Don Bellianis, they shewed it to him, and the Sword was very plain, only the Hilt was made of entire Emerald.

This being done they desired the Damiel to direct them to the place where the Souldan remained: but the told them that if they would take her directions, they must first says to the Pouch of the River

River Araxis, and being there he then knew how to conduct them. They having heard this commanded the Dariners to obey her command, which they forthwith did, and fet says for the River Araxis. In sew hours they came thither, and having informed the Damsel thereof, the adviced with the Patter of the Tessel, and told him that he must sail cross the Dea directly northwards, which he accordingly did: thus they leaving the Grants Phip

behind them, fayled crofs that great Dea.

Don Bellianis being very impatient of their velays, thinking that every day he had bin absent from his Princess to be a year, and therefore he discoursed with the Dannel of many matters during the Morage, that he might pals away the time the better: And the Morage, that he might pals away the time the better: And the told him that her Hitress had given her no account of the particular dangers that he was to undergo in that Adventure, but said that it was the most perilous that he ever undertook; for the sage Fristone who had placed the Souldan there, had used his utmost skill in his Cuchautments, that he might till continue him there a prisoner, but the said that you with the help of the Numidian Prince, should be able by your great skill and valer, to put an end to all the Euchautments, and deliver the Souldan.

CHAP. XX.

How Don Bellianis and the Knights his Companion, landed on an Island in the Caspian Sea, where the Soudan was kept prisoner by Enchantment: and how Don Bellianis and the Prince of Namidia, after they had fought with many monstrous Gyants and Serpents, ended the Enchantment.

Ong had they not layled before they de scried Land, and coming near they found that there were close by several small Islands, in one of which they saw a fair Castle, wherefore Don Bellianis supposing that to be the place where the Souldan was, as indeed it was, he caused them to make to thore, but as they were approaching the those they saw several Dea Bons sters with much serceness approach the Messel, and made a his decus noise: The two young knights with their Dwords in their hands, went down out of the Ship into the Shallop to get

to those, but these Monsters so laid about them that they son overcurned the Roat, and had not the Harivers immediately

thrown out Ropes the two linights had been browned.

Don Belianis freing this, and that these Ponkers would ences box to hinder his landing, and sceing that the since loas so selving, that it was impossible for the Ship to come so near it as to land him, taking his Sword in his hand he threw himself into the Sea, where he was assaulted by these Ponkers who came all about him, but he being well skilled in swimming, did so brave by behave himself that in despish of them he get to land, killing one of them at every stroke he struck. By his example the Nuamidian Prince sollowed him, but with very great peril of his life, so he was marvelously assaulted, but at last having killed many of them with his sword, he got to spore.

The Knight of Prope fæing this, releived to do the like, but he failed in his Enterprize; for many of these Bonsters came about him in despight of him bit him in many places and not with stand funck at them with his sword, pet it did no more execution at hem than if he had struck upon an Antile for his Sword had not tue in it to withstand Enchantments, wherefore by the advice to Bamsel he came back again to the Ship, where he and all the rest were forced to stap, not being able to land.

Thus thefe two Uniabts by the belp of their pure cutting Swords age on flore, but they were unarmed, bbberefore they caus led them in the Ship to the sub their Armes out as far as they could tobbards the those, buhere they ovent and tok them up and armed themselves: But there was no way how they could get their Hoze les on those at which they were much troubled : but Don Bellianis fæing that the Callie was not far off, hopen he bould have no great occation of them; buberefore commanding them in the Ship to buait their comming thither again, they beparted and marched right on to the Cattle : Withen they came ner it, they fabb that it buas marbelous firong, being feated on a kieck, and though they bhalked round about it, they could not find any beap to enter into it. at last they elyped a Cave, but the entrance into it was like a Welf. for it buse dobun-right, and they supposed it to be a Well, but that there was no water in it : Bereat thinking that that was the way into the Caffle, they cut booth one of the tallest Ares thereabouts,

and Don Bellianis caufing the Numidian to hold the one end of it. mas let bown into the Cave, but it reached not to the bottom, wherefore he was forced to take a great leap, and fo he fell to the ground fore bruiled with the fall, and before he could well get up he was affaulted by two great hideous Derpents, who ran upon him a trampled tim under their et, but he fon arofe, and wounded them most piteoully, whereupon they again came upon him, and nave him fuch lathes with their montrous tayls that it cracked his Armoz, but he waiting his opoztunity cut off their tailes . fo that they could not offend him that way and they making a hideous noife, coming on him to be revenged, he cut off both their Beads at one blow, After he had done this, he walked on, and perceibing fame light went fur ber, and faw before him a Court pard, and in it a fountain, at the for whereof were two mighty Dragons, who no foner faw him approaching, but they run to affault him : He takinghis Buckler in his hand, and fall grafping his [word . cut the wing of one of them, which caused him to make a hiseous noise. and the beaft finding himfelf wounded , ran ... Don Bellianis and catching hold on him drew him on the ground, and with his Tailous acaived him to hard, that he was very much wounded. and the other likewife caught hold on him with his teth, and bit him by the thigh: at which he finding himfelf in great veril arofe. from the ground, and thrust his tword down the throat ofone of thefe Monters, cleaving his heart in twain to that he fell bown Dead. The other Dragon was now got upon the back of our Unicht and pulled him down backwards, but he nimbly got from the ground. rave the Dragon luch a blow that he cleaved his Bead in two.

Then he had done this he sate down, being so saint with the loss of blood that he could hardly kand, after he had taken the air a little he walked about the Court-yard and their he sound a Basket and a long Rope tyed to it, wherefore pondering with himself what use that hould be for, he believed that with it he might want the Numidian Prince up into the Castle, and so walking about he saw a Pair of Drairs which went up to the Battlements of the out Wall of the Castle, where he being come saw the Prince walking about the Breen, prying whither he might finge any place to get into the Castle, Donbellianis sering this called to him, and told him if that he would come in to him, he would help bem up by that Rope and Basker, to bybich he readily assented, and

fo litting of it down, he view him up acceedingly.

When they were come bown into the Courtspard, he perceis bed that Don Bellianis had not been idle, for he saw the two Drasgons that were sain, at which they much admired, and so they passed for wards, when coming to a great gate they save a small Dorn, which one of them having sounded the Gates siew immediately open: but as they went to enter, there was two mighty Grants opposed themselves to sorbid them, and taking up their mighty Battel-Ares. Iaid many trokes on the two knights, but they unho under undamned repaid them with many weighty blows: and Don Bellianis being angred that as yet he could not six to what end all this should come, with one blow cut off the Grants leg, and so he fell to the ground, at which he went to him and cut off his Head.

Daving to done he went to affil Numidia, but he favo that he had likevoile killed the other Gyant, for being fresh, he late a bout him to that he had fain him voithout receiving any vocund,

but one in the arm.

Thus there two friends having finished this Combate; whent fordbards and entred into a brave Hall paved with Parble and supported which saverall Pillars of Insper: walking about here they save a Dor that let them into a Garden where where many pleasant Walks, amnog the rest one led them to a Mault, at the dor of vuhich they save an Inscription thus whitten:

They who shall have so great prowess as to kill all the Guards, and Pass hither, shall yet fail in their expectations, unless the Fire that is here preserved be Put out; which being done, this Enchantment shall end.

The Kinghts having read this, overe somewhat satisfied that they know what ovould put an end to this Adventure, and therefore they resolved to use their utmost power to accomplish it: but they know not how to enter this Cave, the down being very strong scarching surther they saw another down belonging to the same Cave, and a Well hanging thereto, which they tung and then the down epned, and their they saw a small fire in the micole of the Cave: As some as they were entred they were also say they were and say they were also say they were say t

Part. II.

faulted in marbellous manner, but they sould not le by whom; they felt many mighty Arokes, to that fometimes they were die ven to fall down on their knies, but they could not fee any body that nave them, and it was in bain to use their Swords, for they cut nothing but the Air, at which they both marvelled. And the Numidian Prince understanding by the Inscription that they had read, that the quenching of that Fire gave an end to the Onchantment, be left Don Bellianis and went out of the Cabe to the Fountain which they had fæn in the Courtspard, and tas king off his Belmet, intended to ferch fome Water from thence. but when be was come near the Fountain, and went to die his Belmet therein for Water, there iffued out of the Water a fferce Crocodile, and flying in his face wounded his bead, fo that he bled ercadingly: at which being amazed, he drew his Sword and had a great Combate with the Crocobile, but in the end the Crocodile remained bead, and he bipped his Belmet into the fountain and tok lome Mater from thence and halfed to the Cabe, where he found Don Bellianis fill in battle with those Fantalms, he gave many blows, but could not hear any found of them, but he himself was so beaten that he mas well nigh out or breath. Thus the Numidian arrived in the Cabe, and following close to his friend, crying, Conrage Dir, proced to the fire, for I have gotten that which will put it out: At which Words Don Sellianis went forwards, and the Numidian follows ed to close, that at last approaching to the Fire he threw the Was ter therein, which he had no foner done, but there happened much Lightning and Thunder, and immediately they found themselves in the plain fields, no fian of any Cave of Warben onely the Castle remained. At which they believing the Cn= chantment to be ended, went towards the Caffle, where when, ther came the dwag of the Cattle were opened, and they Walks ing into the Ball faw another doz which conducted them into another Kom, where they met the Souloan Walking in great hate to lie what was the occasion of that areat noise: but when he came down add law the two nights, he greatly marvelled, not yetchinking the Enchantment to be ender: but they puts ting chert knæs to the ground colo him, that if as bitherto be had

had been a prisoner, he was now by the bounty of Peaven free; and thereupon the Prince of Numidia pulled off his Pelmet, which the Souldan lexing ran to him, knowing him, and fair, the good Cousin Baltasano, how much and interpret for you for this great travel that you have undertaken for my Pelivery. But Baltasano answering, replyed, God Uncle, all my endeavors had been fruitless, had you not been allisted by this god Unight, to whom you are much beholden, and so is your daughteror elicite had kept

10 a company.

The Souldan hearing this, went to Don Pellianis, and lift ing him from the Bround, laid: Inded and Uniaht, he who brought me hither, told me that if I would not conient that he thould vilvole of my Daughter, he wouldere long force ber to hen me company, and we fould end our wetched libes together , but I resolved rather to luffer any Tooment than to consent to fa areat an evil as the belivery of my Daughter to him, truffing that the Beavens would be lo god to her as to preferbe her out of his bands, and rather chofing to have perpetual imprisonment than that the thould be given into the power of any person : If I would have confented to this, I had long ere this ben delibered but thanks be returned to Beaven in that they have been to courtee ous, as to fend you to deliber me without fuch hard conditions : and thereupon he asked them how his Daughter die, and his Omprels, and all the rest of the Court asking them how far he was off from his Court, he not knowing thereof, for he had cons tinued in a Trance all the Way coming thither both by Land and by Sea, and bid not come to himfelf til he was placed withe in the Cattle.

To which questions he was answered how that it was many pays Journey from Babyton, but if he was ready to go with them, they had brought a Ship of his own to carry him into his own Countrey: At which he was glad, and therefore they having loked round about the Castle, departed there-from, and as they were walking to the Mater-side, they perceived the two New Unights coming towards them, who when they had heard the great Thunder and Lightning which was at the ending of the Enchantment, they supposing some such thing attempted

once more to land, which they did with great eale; for all those Moniters that had formerly opposed them, were at the end of the Euchantment vanished away, at which they much marvelled, and so coming on Land, went directly towards the Castle, but when they saw the Souldan in company of the two knights, they were amazed, and falling on their knees they humbly kissed his hands, and then Baltasano telling him who they were, he greatly rejoyced. Thus they returned and went to the Dea-side where they some embarquing themselves, set says and departed on their May to Babylon.

CHAP. XXI.

How the Souldan of Babylon in company of the Knight of the Golden Image, the Knight of the Bar, the Knight of Hope, and the Knight of the Flaming Sword, traveiling towards Babylon, met with an Adventure, whereby they understood of the danger of the Princess Florisbelia, and how they arrived in Babylon.

Diong fayled the great Personages on the Sea, that in the end they all came to those, and landed in the kings dom of Armenia, where providing themselves of Percellaries to travel, they set forwards for Babylon. They travelled through all the Kingdom of Armenia Without any Assenture, and came into some part of the Empire of Trebizond, when one dry several Trops of Kinights overtok them, Don Balianis being desirons of Povelty, put forward from his company, and joyning himself with them, desired to know whicher they were going: To which question the Knight looking on Don Cellianis, said, dir Knight, I had though you could not be ignorant of the Wars that our Emperor intends to make against Babylon.

Don Bellianis hearing of this, was wonderous destrous to know the truth of this matter, and therefore he thus replyed: Truly Dir Unight, I am a stranger in this Countrey, being but lately come into these parts, therefore I pray you give your

felf the trouble to give me a particular account of this matter. know then Dir knight, quoth the other, that you are now in the Countrey of the Emperor of rebizond, which is now no berned by an Emperor cailed Morello, who hath not long ruled the came: for it is not vet above fir months fince bis Father byed, and till his father dyed he fpent the greateit part of his time in trabel, in feking out frange Abbentures to get bones and Benown, and under the Rame of The Black Knight he brought to pals many a hazardous Adventure: At the time of the deceale of his Father, he was in the Court of the Souldan of Babylon, and there under that title, though unknown, exercifed many dieds of liniahthod and thereby got great fame, but hearing of the beath of his Father , heleft that Court and recuined home, where he was received by all his Subicats with much content and joy: but during his being at Babylon, he tes holding the matchless Beauty of the Princels Florisbella Daughter to the Souldan, he fell oxply in love with her, but Durft not discover the same because there hath ban much Wars between their two Fathers, but after he was come home, and had ban fome time Crowned, he opened his mind to fome of his Pobility, they liked well thereof, and knowing that the faid Princefs is fole Beir to the Crown, Did well approve of the Spatch whereby these two Empires might be jopnes, he therefore refolbed in his mind to fend Amballadors to ask the faid Princels in Marriage of her Father, which was bone acv coadingly, but when they arrived at the Souldans Court, they found that the Souldan was ablent , having ben loft fome time before, and the Court was in areat forrew tor his ablence; howe eber the Ambassabors delibered their Embassie to the Emperels and her Council, who returned Answer, That they could not by any means bilpole of their Princels without the confent of her Father. But they importuned the bulinels further, and the Princels her felf being asked the question, be made the fame ercules at first, but the Ambassadors in the end importuned her for her absolute Answer, which the gave them to their small cons zent; for the very boldly told them, that though her Father were returned, per hould the always continue in this opinion, that

that fie would never accept their Taller for her Bueband: with which Antwer they at last returned, being very forty that their Buballie turned to no better effect.

Arriving at Trebiz ord, and returning this Antwer to their Master, he was at first much treadiced, that in the end understanding of the absence of the Souldan, he resolved to make use of the present opportunity to be revenged as well so, the old wrongs his Empire had sustained by the Souldan, as so, the new astront so lately put upon him, and thereupon he simmediately commanded that a great Army Hould be levied, and sent Commissioners into all parts of his Empire to raise all the Force he could suddenly, intending sorthwith to travel towards Babilor, and spoil the Dominious of the Souldan. And this, Sir laught, is the occasion of these Arwys so sudden marching, so, we are going to the General Kendevouz at Iresbizond.

The Unight having given this Declaration to Don Ballianis, left him and went forwards, and he stayed behind in a very day melancholly, considering the Cstate of his fair Princels: but however he was somewhat forful that he had this occasion of serving her, hoping to do such acts for the vesence of the Empire, that the Souldan would be thereby induced to bestow his daughter upon him. In this consideration he was, when the Souldan and the rest of the company overtaking him, asked him what was the occasion of his leaving them, and what was his large Discourse with the Unight? To which he som replyed, and recounting the whole matter to the Souldan, gave him the greatest amazement in the Moold.

In much trouble did they rive the rest of the Journey, being all disturbed at the late news, but the Southan was very much pleased in that he was freed himself from his imprisonment, that he might in person be able to resist his enemies, and help his country, resolving that he would lose his Empire, rather then consent to the Marriage of his Maughter without her own assent. This gave Don Bellianis some satisfaction, in that he knew if the Princels had the liverty to dispose of her self, that he should be

aicertained to have her.

And therefore he befred the Souldan to trouble his mind as little as he could, for, faid be, as I have ben intrumental in re toping you pour liberty, fo 3 fall not fail to to ali that lies in my power to rid you of your enemies, and I have fo con friends in the World, that if occasion ferbes & Stall be able to raise such a power, as hall easily overthrow the resigns of your enemies to their confution, and pour own Bonoz. In thefe dile courses spent they the most of the time that they travelled, and the Douldan was forced to disquise himself, till be came into his own Countrey, left he being known by any of his enemies. thould be taken and kept Paifoner: but it was not long ere be are rived in his own dominions, and then he travelled the maze boldly but he as pet faw no preparations for War, at which he much wonded : but the Emperor of Trebizond had been to meden. that Remes of his Expedition was harnly pet arrived to the Court: Wilhen they came within one days journey of the Court. they faw fome preparations for the War . and the Souldan met with many of his knights. who knowing him were ercabing glad for his deliberance, and that at fuch a time when as there was most ned for him. Thus the nærer he approached the court. the more company he gathered , fothat by that time be came to Babylon, he had above forty thousand Unighte in his company, which gave him much content and jay : but that was not wait fo pleafant to bim, as the fight of his own City, where he was no Coner entred but the Inhabitants had notice thereof , foine running to inform the Empreis hereof, and others running to met him, fill enquiring which was the Unight that Delivered bim. and having known him, great was the praires they gave them. In this manner they kode thorough the City, and arriving at the Court, they was met by the Emprels, her Daughter the Princels Hornbeila, the Princels Mattarofa, and many other Centry, and great Perfonages, and fo great was the content of the people, at the return of the Souldan and his company that they wept ercedingly for joy. The Souldan alighting from his hogle, went firft and embraced the Empreis moit lebingly, and then the Princets his Daughter, who received him on ber knæs, but be raifing ber up kindly faluted ber. Don

Don Bellianis was now on bis knies before the Emprels bums bly befiring to kils her hand. but the knowing how much the mas engaged to him would not permit that, but the raifing him from the ground most levingly faluted him, giping him many thanks for the great pains he had taken for he, cilling him the Refforer of Babylon, and bestowed many thanks upon himswhen he had received his welcome from the Empreis, be went to the Princels ber Daughter, and falling on bis knies , bumbly killed her hands, but the fon railed him from the ground reits terating all the thanks that her Worber had already given him: To which viccoucle he replyed, and laid : That fince the had ben pleased to ad mit him to the honor of being her Sarbant, be quedionen not but he hould be able to overcome any Enters prize ham Difficult foeber, anc fince thera was an occasion giben him of erpreffing bin duteous fervice to her , he was refolbed to do suchads as might render him worthy of the estem the bad of him, or in the profecut of them, lofe his life as testemony of the duty he owed her.

Thus he discoursed with her, and then he went to the Princess Mattarosa to receive those Welesames that the had prepared so, him, which were in affect the same he had received before of the Empress and her Daughter; and thus taking her by the hand the Souldan doing the same to the Empress, and the Namidian Prince to the Princess Florisbella, they walked into the great Hall of the Pallace, where being come the Ladies helped to disarm them, which when they had done and had elosthed themselves in rich Mantles, they sat them down to repose themselves; many of the Robility came into the Presence to congratulate the return of their Soveraign, and to kis his hands and thank the Karsh of the Golden Image so, the great god he had done them, in restoring their Prince to them in such time

when they most stood in nied of his presence.

But Don Beilianis returning them thanks, told them that without the allistance of the Paince of Numidia he had not been able to have performed that Enterprize, but however what power he had, he should willingly at all times employ in defence of the Souldan and his Tountrey, they were glad to hear these expectations

viellions from him, doubting that now he had performed this abventure, he would depart; but understanding that he was resolved to flay and affilt them in the Wars, they humbly supplicated the Souldan that he would be pleafed to order Don Belliaris to be Beneral of fuch forces as fould be raifed to no against frebis zand : To which the Souldan fon confenced, but he would not accent of fo areat a charge ercept the Prince of Numidia might be forned in Commillion with him: To which they at last confented, and it was ordered as fon as a sufficient force fould be ready, he should advance cowards the Chemies countries, and the Numidian Drince thould flay at the Court to guard the City, and obey fuch further orders as thould be necessary. In these consultations they continued most of that evening, till it was time for every one to do to reft, at which time he commanded his Dwarfto give him notice of the departure of the Princelles to their Lodging, because he was very defirous to have some conference with them which the Dwarfoid to effectually, that he brought Word that the Wins ceffes were both together in the Longing of the Princels Floriss bella, voherefoge he fent him to the Princels Matcarofa, to know bubither he fould give them a trouble of a visit in that place, the acquainting the Princels her Coulin therewbith, they fo ogveren it. that the dismilled all her Damlels but one boho was acquainted buith her Love, and fo telling the Dwarf that his Balter might come when he pleated, the Dwarf returned with this answer to his Maffer who being glad thereof beparted out of his oven Lodging to do into that of the Princels, which he accordingly did, as thatt be declared to you in the next Chapter.

CHAP. XII.

How Don Bellianis went to the Chamber of the Princes Florisbella, and of the discourse they had there; and how the next day he departed towards Trebizond with fifty thousand men.

I be Dwarf had no lower belivered his Pellage, but Don Bellianis repaired to the Chamber of the Princels Florisbella, whither when he was come, he kindly faluted her and the Princels Maciacola her Coulin; which having bone, they all leated themselves, and the Princels his Pilitels thus began to him:

Sir knight, fince I have admitted pou to be mine, it is neteffarp that pou gibe me optinary latisfaction of telling me the opter of pour proceedings in this Adventure; and fince I have not per heard the particulars thereof, I pray let me have

the knowledge of them from pour own mouth.

Padam, reply'd Don Bellianis, the actions that I have bone in this occasion are so inconsiderable, that it is not he that your ears should be troubled with matters of so small moment; but fince it is your desire to give pour self so much trouble, I shall

gibe pou a (mall relation of them.

Then did he begin to tell her all the passages of that Adventure, beginning from the time that they tak shipping, the happy meeting with the Sage Bellonas Damiel, the relcuing her from the Opants, his desperate attempt in the wing himself into the Sea to get to shore, his killing of those Ponsters, his descending the Cave, fighting with the Servents and Dragons, and all those other actions which he and the Numidian Prince performed for the Releasing of the Souldan: At which recital she was so sensibly affitted when he related any thing wherein he was in any peril, that the crystaline tears can from her fair Opes down her Cheeks in great abundance, which made him leave off his discourse, and say to her:

Padam, the trouble that I thought I thould put pou to in recounting these Adventures, made me delice to be excused in discourling them to pou; but if I had thought they would

have given poulalentible a displealure, I thould for once have to far dilobered pour Commands, as not to have given pou an

account of thele paft Adiong.

She hearing that he had done, wiping her fair face, said: Sir knight, the many difficulties that you have run thozough form plake, could not thuse but make me accompany you in tears, but praised be the Gods who have delivered you from these dangers, and I hope these wars once ended, there will be no surther occasion for you to endanger your person. Ah Hawam, said he, if my discourse hath given you any sense of sortion, assure your self I was much more assisted when I had kinst the relation of your missortunes about the Emperor of Tredizond, and although I did not question your Loyalty, yet I knew not what you might be compelled unto by a fearful Hother, and a Nobility without a Head: but I am to render you infinite thanks for your so resolute answer to his Amballadors, not questioning but some considerations of me the meanest of your servants, occasioned you to return that answer.

Sir, faid the, I neber had any inclination for that Brince. for his person does not please me, and belides that, there is such an antipathy in my nature to any one of the family of Trebizond, though never fo well accomplib'd, that I would have refuled bim; but were there prefented to me the mott accom. plich'd perlon for bertues and magnanimity, and were he like wife fole Botentate of the whole Carth , fet in competition to pou, Sir, and were pou but a bare knight:errant, my choice thould outtkly tellifie that the love I have momiled to pou, is not counterfeit, but absoluteln real. De hearing her in thele tearms, fell down on his knes, and fridly embracing hers. trued out, 25 Madam, how do pou undo pour creature with heaping to much bledlings upon bim, which in all bis life, although fpent in pour levotce, can neber merit . The Princels Mattarola feing them in thele terms commanded him to arife, and leave off thele impertinent proteffations; for, faith the, 1 am confident you are both to well facisfied of each others affe atons, that thefe words are impertinent, and muft neds gibe peu both some sentible trouble. Then bern well knowing that the frake a great deal of realon, fell from this discourse to some other.

h

1:

E's

te

is

2

ø,

th

Il

S

E,

fe:

be

at

ne

er,

other, as what order he intended to take in his Expedition: To which he replyed, That he intended the nert day to be upon the march with those Forces that were already raised, and go meet the Cuenty, if possible, in his own Quarters, and so hinder him from burting the Countrep: To which the Princels was somewhat unwilling to give him leave to depart so son, but he telling her that the some he went, it was most probable he should return the source, and that during his absence, he would send his trusty Dwarf with Letters to the Princels Mattarosa to be delibered to her, and under that pretence Answers might be sent without any suspicion: These things being concluded of, and he taking his heavey Farewel both of her and her Cousin, after many amorous Salutes, he departed to his own Lodging, and so he went to take his ordenary repose.

The next day he was up early in the moining, and the two knights Of Hope, and The Flaming Sword, destred that they might be admitted to wait on him in this Expedition: to which request, he being sufficiently latisfied of their Maloz, assented, and gave them both sufficient Commands under him, which when he had done, he sent for the Prince of Numidia, and they after some Conference together, resolved immediately to muster all the Forces that was then in the City; which they having done, found that there was eighty thousand men. And Don Bellianis resolving to be gone, divided the Forces into two parts, and tok under his Command fifty thousand men, knowing that the Forces of his Companion would increase dayly; and therefore commanding them all to be in readiness that Afternoon, he repaired to the Souldan, and desir'd his leave to de-

part, telling him that old Barim in War.

That the leaft delay, Spreads Palms, and featters Roses in Rebellions way.

The Souldan after he had heard his realons, gave confent, giving him a large Commission to raile forces all the way he thould go, and promising relend him more Aid with all the expedition that might be.

Thus this brave Partialiff taking his leave of the Soul-

van and Ladies, departed from that great City, and that evening marching ten miles to a little Cown, where for that night be tok up his Quarters.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Don Bellianis marching towards Trebizond, and increasing his Army, arrived at last near to his Enemies Camp.

Arly the next morning did Don Bellianis arife, and caused the Drums, Trumpets, and all other Warlike Inffrumeuts to found a Barch; which Command being accordingly obeped, they adbanced forwards, but he was much hindred in his Marches , by reason of the great quantity of forces that fill came in to him, fo that befoge be had marched one hundred and fifty miles, Fis Army was one hundred thouland men compleat, at which he was berp jouful; and therefore he made all the expedition pollible to met the Enemy before he thould be come cut of his own kingdom. Bur the Emperor of Trebizond habing carried en his bulinels with great pribacy, hab gotten his forces together, and muftring two hundred thouland men, belides many fierce and frong Cpants, he mag advanced with his Army bery far, and was come into part of the Dominions of the Souldan of Babylon, befoge he heard the Rems of the Souldans being returned, which bid feme what trouble him, but however be refolbed to go on, and mot leabe hig Enterpaize unattempteb.

. Wherefore hearing of the approaches of his Enemies forces, he lent to lie what number they were, and who had the commanding of them. The Mellenger returning to him, told him that the Souldans forces confided of one hundred thousand men, and that they were conducted by a samous langues.

called The Knight of the Golden Image.

Bearing this news, he was somewhat discontented thereat, for he had been in the Wars between the Souldan of Persia and the Duke Alsicon, and there he had both heard and sen the has liant Ads of the Knight of the Golden Image: but however he resolved to persist in his Enterpitie, and like a good and hardy

Kniabt

Uniaft to go fogward, and endeabog to gibe bis Enemp battel befoze he Could increale his forces, not quellioning but thorow the magnanimity of his own Maloz, and that of his Buights and Brants under his Command , he hould be able to encounter his Enemp with god advantage, and confidering be had double his number, be might banquit and overcome his forces before Aid came to him : wherefore he hearing that he mas within a dang march of his Cnemp, cauled his Armp the nert morning to march forwards, incending that if his Enemy continued his march to jopn Battel with him. Don Bellianis like wife hearing that his Enemp came forwards, adhanced apace, being refolued as well as he to gibe him Battel that day, if it were peffible: but when they approached near to one another, their men were fo wearied with that baus trahel, that before thep tould put them in any god order, & bring un the Rear of their Armies, the evening came on fo that then were both forced to alter their resolutions; and therefore then both encamped themlelves in light of one another, and all that night beth Armies made great fires, fo that it was an artificial day, now and then running into one anothers Campin fmall parties, and being fome harm : but the morning approathing then let the fires go out, and Don Bellianis caufed them all to prepare themselves for the Battel, and fo then bid encous raging one another in the bell fort that might be, refolbing to lofe all their libes, ere they would permit themfelbes to be o. berceme by their enemies. Don Bellianis knowing what was neceffary to be bone be a god Beneral , habing ben in many other Barrels , order'd fits Armu and bibided his Squadrone. as hall be thewed pou in the Chapter following.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Don Bellianis ordered his Forces, and of the cruel bloody Battel between the Emperor of Trebizond and his Army, and the Forces under the command of Don Bellianis.

The morning being come wherein this great Battel was to be fought, Don Bellianis arole early, and dividing his Armp

Army into this Squadzons, tolk forty thousand men under his own Command, twenty thousand men he ordered to be commanded by the Knight of Hope, and twenty thousand men under the command of the Knight of the Flaving Sword, and twenty thousand men more he order deto be under the command of the Prince of Mcsapotamia, and not to fire to the Battel, until there should be an absolute necessity, or that he should be

commanded by himfelf.

Thus having ordered his Fattalions, he commanded the Heads of every Trop to come to the Front of the Army, where he encouraged them by this following discourse: Gentlemen, and fellow Souldiers, the cause of this War I shall not need to inform you of, you being already satisfied in that particular, the Courages of your Chemies you likewise are acquainted with, having by often experience found that never any of your Mation was overcome by them, but that you still marched away Conquerors, giving Laws to them rather than obeying

any of their Commands.

Their prefumption that pour king was ablent, was the thief occasion of this boldness in them, or elle then would not habe ben fo hardy as to enter pour Land, and now being abamed after all this probifion to turn back again without abibing the hajard of a Battel, thep with much unwillingnels exped pou; their intentions was to force pour Dincels, command pour Cffates, bifpole of pour Derlong, and to make all the Inhabitants of this kingdom their Maffals, hoping to have found you in diforder, and without a Wead , but thanks be to Beaben vou habe not onelp a Bead to rule ober pou , in that pour gracious Soberaign is reffored , but allo a Beneral who will hazard his perfon to the utmost with pou, and there. foge I quellion not but pou will have hearts to follow mp Erample; and if you le any thing of courage in me, to imitate me therein and fellow mp Crample; and affare pour felbes that I refolbe to conquer og die thus hoping pou habe all the fame courage and refolution . let us brabelo fall on our Chemicg.

This Spech being ended, cauled a great hout throughout the whole Armp, and presently every one repairing to his own

Com:

Command, they marthed on to affault their Cnemies, who all this while were not idle; but the Emperor not forgetting what was necessary to be done, did likewise order his Battel, and divided them into four parts, one of fifty thousand men he commanded himself, the wrince of Albania commanded the like number, and two mighty Giants of his kinced, comman-

ded the other two Squadzong.

Thus having bivided his forces, and ordered his Battel. he was likewife about to make an Dration to his Souldiers, but the noise which his Enemies made in their Approaches Diberted him. a therefoze caufing his Trumpets and Drums. and all manner of Wilitary Infruments to found, he being armed at all points in the Front of the Armp, went forwards to receibe the Babylonians. Den Bellianis being like wile in the Front of his Army, feing his Enemy approach, and beliebing it to be the Emperoz , because he had on his accustomed black. Armoz,in which fie had gotten great Renown, anger and fealoufie fo incenfed him , that taking a firong Lance and couching the same, he ran full against bim; and the other being alle probibed bib the fame in fuch brabe manner , that their Lauces thibered into pieces, and their horles meeting, fad like to have oberthrown one another: but thefe two brabe Warriogs fon recobering themfelbes, and daming their & woods, affaulted one another with incredible furp : Long bid theit Combate endure together , fot at both Armies jouned , and as well the Soldiers as the Commanders performed wonders, making an incredible flaughter : At length one of the Biants, Coulin to the Emperoz, advancing with his Ermy, arribed at the place where the two Generals were in Combate, and resolving to dispatch Don Bellianis, cowardly came behinde him, and gabe him fo weighten a blow en the Belmet, that he fell backwards on his hogle, and he going to redouble the fame, had certainly killed him at the fecond blow, had not the house of Don Bellianis run away with his Maffer, who fon coming again to himfelf, and being ertraozdinarily enraged, perceibed that it was the Biant that had uled him lo hardly, for he fill purfued him to take away his life; which he feing, being more enraged than any Numidian Lionels bereabed of her whelps, whelps, the fire sparkling from his epes, let fall his Target, and taking his Swood in both hands, laid is puisant a blow on the Brant, that he vid cleave him down from the head to the middle. The Black Knight seing this, creed out, Dhye Gods! with how much force and valor have you endued one

fingle knight ?

Don Bellianis habing bone this erecution, fpurred on his beaff, and more furiously than a batted Bull entred the Army of his Enemy, where he bid kill and flap all that came within the reach of his Swozd. The Black Knight bib the like, till at length he was encountred with bu the Knight of Hope, who in belpight of his resolution to go forwards, made him fau and babely receib'd bim : but the Black Knight being of admirable force and derterity lo handled him , that in hort time he left him without fenle or motion, and lo be departed and went for wards, killing and flaving all that had the valor to oppole him. Thus continued he a long time, till one came to him, and told him that his prefence would be bery necestary in his own Armp , for that the Knight of the Golden Image , and thole who followed him , had put one of the Squadzons of his Armu to the rout, which he hearing presently departed; and coming to the place where Don Bellianis was, he law him perform things incredible, for he was in purluit of many knights, none of them having to much refolution as to turn their faces towards bim, for if they bib, they certainly met with their beathg.

The Emperozlæing this, was forced for the lafety of his own men, to engage himself once more in Combate with him, which Don Bellianis was not at all discontented at, but renewing his forces, he likewise renew's the Fight with him. These two valiant Champions continued long in fight rogerher, and gave to eath other such violent blows, that those Forces that were there stod fill and forbore sighting, to behold them: But Don Bellianis, whose match was not to be found throughout the whole Universe, being angred that the Fight continued so long, gave the Emperor so mighty a blow on the arm, that he wounded him so mightilp, that his sword fell out of his hand; which Don Bellianis seing any intending to redouble his blow,

D

ıt

(a

was prevented: for many valiant knights who had till then find fill, living their Prince in lo great danger, went and luccored him, and in delpight of Don Bellianis carried him away to his Tent, where when his wounds were drested, he would have entred the fight again, but his Chirurgeons would not

fu any wife permit it.

Thus the ablence of the Emperoz caused Don Bellianis and his party to prevail: but although he behaved himself with great valor, and killed many knights and Giants, pet their great numbers will freshly coming on, in ebeend tired him, so that when the night approached (he having continued the Battel all that day) he withdrew his men, and contented himself with what he had done, for the nirt morning having taken an account of the numbers that he had lost, he found that he manted but fifteen thousand men, when on the enemies part

were flain at leaft fiftp thouland men.

That day the Knights of Hope, and of the Flaming Sword. bid perform brabelp, and not habing eber ben in ann Battel hefore, they buthe erample of their Beneral performed excellenely both in commanding and executing, and the Brince of Melopotamia though a most baliant anight, and muth against his will, time bap performed nothing, for be remained where his General had commanded him, and there was no occasion to ule that force that was under his command till it was night. and then they retreated in god order to the place where he was placed and there taking up their quarters expeded the appoach of the nert momings fun to renew their fight. Mews was fon carried every where of the god foftune of the knight of the Golden Image, and the forces under bis command, and hom that in lingle Combate he had lo wounded the Emperor of Trezibond in the arm, that he was forced to leave the fight, and of thole other advantages that he had getten , which cauled many mage of the Souldan of Babylons Subjects to come in unto him, and the nert day there arrived a freth lapply of fifen thouland men from the Pince of Numidia; with promile and affurance that he himfelf would within few daps be with him in the bead of one hundred thouland men, and then thep bid net not queffion but thep found be able to expel their enemies out

of the Countrep.

But Don Bellianis believing that he had forces enough already to perform that without any new Additions, resolved to try the fortune of another day with his whole Army, resolving to die or drive his enemies out of the field. In this resolution he continued, and therefore gave order that all thould be in readinels to fall upon their enemies, whensever he thould com-

mand them.

On the other ade the Emperoz of Trebizond was much viscontented at the wound be had receiv'd, but resolv'd that should not hinder him from fighting in his own person in the next Battel which he intended should be within two days, for hy that time he expected a recruit of fifty thousand men which were already raised, and onely state behind to expect his Command for them to advance: which Forces he sent for with this resolution, that as som as they were come to him he would again hazard another Field-hattel, but he was hindered of his purpose, for Don Bellianis according to his resolution he had already taken, did engage him and all his Forces in another Field battel, before the arrival of his other Forces, as that he showed you at large in the Chapter solution.

CHAP. XXV.

How Don Belianis fought another Battel with the Emperor of Trebizond, and how he forced him to leave the Field; and how he followed him into his own Countrey.

Two hours before no the next mouning bid Don Bellianis, without any noise of Trumpets, or other warlike Instruments, leave his own Camp, and with his whole forces marched to askault his Gnemies, who having kept a fria watch took the Alarm, but before they could put themselves in a readiness, Don Bellianis and his forces had sacrificed the lives of above twenty thousand men.

The Emperoz of Trebizond being enraged at this luppilal,

fon called for bis Arnice, and habing arm'b himfelf therewith and being mounted on a luffp Courier, fon rebenged bimfelf of Come of his Enemies, for befoge be brake bis Lance be bil. mounted abobe twenty Bnights, and being accompanied with twenty fierce Opants (who were appointed for his Buard bp reason of the last days misfortune) then with their broad and tharp cutting Cymetars and Battel ares made a woful de-Arudion to what place loever they came prefent beath followed to those that relided chem:at length they met with the Brince of Mesaporamia, who having bin ible all the last battel. was refolhed to make amends in this days combate, and went with a Quard of a hundred Enights, killing and forcing their mans throw their enemies Camp: him and his unights bid the Empero, and his Opants affail, and between them hapned a blos Du Conflit; for the Opanes being of the beft in the whole Army, had prefently flain above twenty of his Anichts, which To enraged the Melapotamian, that maugre all their reliffante. he fent two of their black fouls immediately to accompany his Antahes, and hetcely breaking through the midit of them, he ran against the Comperoz with great abbantage foz he well nigh difmounted bim from bis hogle: for he not being probibed for the encounter, was forced to catch hold of his horfe week to fabe himfelf from falling. At which grault be recovering himfeif, and being enraged, with bes (word gabe bis abberlary fo miahen a blow on the Bilmet, that he bent his head to the horles nich, and would habe fon bilpatched bim of bis life, but that the Knight of Hope came timely enough to prevent him , and fo receibed the blow, and returned it fo fierceln on the Emperoz, that he was mounded on the Thigh : and bu this time the Painte of Melapotamia hab recobeerd bis fenfes and finding the danger he was belibered from toas fielt thank. ful to the heavens, and then rebenged himfelf on one of the Be ants, who was nert him, whole arm he cut off, and wounded him fo in the fide, that bis life was facrificed to his rebenge.

Thus the Battel was in this paut of the field, but the Knight of the Golden Image, and the Knight of the Flaming Sword her ping company with one another, made very great hauck of

their enemies, and being followed by a great party of valiant Anights, gave the enemy to terrible an On let, that after two hours contention they fled and left the field, having first left it thickly strewed with the dead bodies of the Emperous Forces. Don Bellianis pursued him to long, that in the end they tame to a great Ribre, and seing that death was both before and behind them, they made a stand and brakely resisted him and all his forces, where they fought to desperately, that the streams of the Riber which were wont to be of a chissal hue, were now by means of the great saughter was there made, become of a

fraulet bu.

All this while the Emperoz and his Biants, with great part of his Forces, were engaged, as I told pou, with the Prince of Melaporamia and the Knight of Hope, where though thepen both fides performed miracles, per in the end in delpight of all the relitance he could make, after the death of many of his Giants, and a bery great flaughter of his men. was likewife forced to retreat, which he did with a great deal of lobrierp, hoping that the other part of his Armp was in better cale than that which he commanded. But be was not long without the knowledge of what had hapned to them : and hearing that they were engaged at the River lide, he then commanded fome of the moft baliant of the Biants to make god the Retreat with the best abbantage, and the least loss then could, while he himfelf went in all hade to his forces , hoping by his viefence co put new courage into their biells. When he came to them, he found that thep hab made a mightp reliffance, and that the Right was bern blody; wherefoze that fe might exercife the part of a bifcret Beneval, and bying them off with the least lois, he knowing that there was a Bridge not far off, fent to poffels it : which when he had bone , he commanded his Army to retire thither as fall as they could, be himfelf, with the most valiant anights of his whole Army making and the Rear as well as they could; but not withflanding all the diligence and balog that they could ufe, Don Bellianis and the Unighes with bim plied their bufinels lo well, that ere thep got over the River many of them loft their lives : At length

pit of lov

t)

[p

DE

fp

th

lit

re

ba

th

to

C

m

Ph

ma

for he day Tribe ene

marched

length they got to the other lide of the River, and in belyight of Don Bellianis and all his forces, they cut bown the Bridge, so that there was no way for him and his forces to follow them -

This being done, he left a frong Guard at the Rivers fide, and then return'd to the place where the Emperoz had encamped, where they found great Creature, for lo great was their halte in their retreat, that they had not time to take any thing with them. All the Both of the Emperozs Camp he gave to the Souldiers, which gave them a great latisfaction, and caus

led them ever to habe a great effem of him.

This being done, be bilvatched Beffengers to inform the Souldan of what he had bone , not foggetting to waite to his Dear Princels, the remembrance of whom made him the more belirous to put an end to thele wars, that he might folace bis fpirits in her company. The Emperoz of Trebizond being thus forced to leave the field , and long that fortune was a little contrary to bim, pet being of an ertraogdinary courage. refolbed fill to perfebere in his enterpaile, and not to leave off balely, hoping in the end to acrain his belires, and in eader to the Arenachning and recruiting his forces, he fent commands to thole forces that were behind, to await his coming to a City called Pharez, which was the fird City in his Empire; which being accordingly bone, one ebening leaving fome horfemen at the Rivers lide, he railed his Camp and beparted to Pharez, and the next dan those that he had left behind at the water followed him : Be thus being arrived at the City, fortifi'd it both within and without, and fent threughout bis Em. pire to all places for help, refolding to make that place the feat of war, for elle he knew that the Souldang forces would follow him further.

The next daplater their departure, Don Bellianis was informed thereof by those he had left at the water five, wherfore he marched down thicker, but do what he could it was two days before he could mend the Bridge, which the Emperor of Tredizond had caused to be broken; which when he had done, he passed over with his whole Army, resolving to pursue his enemy, which he did accordingly: and thus in god order he

marched till he arrived near the City of Pharez, where he saw that the Enemy had made Arong entrenchments without the Cown, so that all he did at present was to encamp himself near them; which when he had done, he prepared to give them an assault, which he did, as that be the wed you in the Chapter following.

CHAP. XXVI.

How the Emperor of Trebizond being besieged in the City of Pharez, sent Ambassadors to Albania, Georgia, Muscovia, and several other Kings his Allies, to help him in his Wars with the Souldan of Babylon; and how Don Belliania affaulted his Forces that were encamped without the City.

On Bellianis being bery belirous to be all that might be possible for the overcoming of his enemy, before any other belp came to him, that he might acquire the more honor thereby, resolved to set upon his enemies Camp, that was without the City, and (if possible) force them to retire into the City, that he might lap a close Siege thereto, and so hinder them from going abroad for provisions. In order to which resolution, after his men had rested themselves, he commanded

them to parbide to affault their enemies.

On the other lide the Emperoz relobing to abite him there; two care for frech lupplies, for he not onely lent through all his own Dominions for more help, but likewife lent Amballadors to thole kings that were either his Friends or of his Alliance, luch as were the kings of Albania, Georgia, and the Emperoz of Mulaovia, deliving them not to fail him in this occalion, and the Amballadors who went, made luch expedition, and had luch god luccels in their Emballies, that the Emperor had great allifance, as you that hear herafter. In the mean time, knowing that he had not onely a valiant, but a politick enemy to beal with, he kept Aria Guards both within and without the City, left he hould be luxp2ized.

Don Bellianis norwirbffanding all the diligence be tok, bib lur-

mige bim; for babing braten out a Squabjon of fifty thoufand Aniabra, the moft accomplith bin the whole armp, cauled them to put'a piece of white filk,og cloth in their Belmets,that then might know one another though in the bark and in the middle of the night , when his enemies expeded no fuch marter , be came to the Camp and killing the Centinels, fell in among the Caperous forces , and fleto many of them before they could arm themselves, and such was their confusion in the bark, that they without knowledge flete one another, not knowing their enemies from their friends by reason of the barkness of the niahe, and their not being acquainted with his fratagem. In this manner he run through the Camp, and being followed by the beft of his Army, came to the walls of the City, belieing them to open persmading the Buards that they were of their own party, telling them that they muft næds (peak with the Emperon but the Buards who had commands to the centras pp, went immebiatelp to the Empero; and rold him thereof, who ariting from his bed, came to the wall, and then he bern mel underfod that the Itup was alarmed wherefore he refuled to oven the Bates, not knowing whether thep were of his own Army of enemies.

Don Bellianis perceiving this, and that it would be to little purpole to continue there, beparted, and lo returned thosough the enemies Camp, killing and flaping all that were in his way, and so being gone through the Camp and passed all the Guards, be caused the retreat to be sounded; which his Souldiers hearing, son understood the meaning thereof, and so left the Camp and came to him; who when they were come, fairly retreated to their own Auarters; But Don Bellianis who had an intent to surprize the City, and failing therein, as you have heard, was somewhat vered: but however he considered that he had done them assufficient mischief, for he had killed above twenty thousand of his enemies, and came off with the

lols of not abobe fibe hundred men.

This action gave the Emperoy'a lenable displeasure, and bid resolve if possible to revenge it, but he could not at present put bis resolves into execution, wherefore he gave first command

et

th

th

be

m

be

m

rir

me

th

he

tio

th

th

gr

to keep double Guards; and more stric Watches, hoping in short time to have such aid that he might be able not onely to revenge that less, but to beat his Forces out of the sield: But before any Forces came to his assistance. Baltasano Prince of Numidia arrived at the Camp of Don Bellianis with one hundred thousand men, and with new Orders from the Souldan, that if the Emperor would pay the cost of the War, and disband his Forces, that then he sould have peace, otherwise that shey should profecute the War against him to the utmost such was the bestee and inclination that the Souldan had for years

These Orders much croubled Don Bellianis, being bery discontented that the War must end, and that he could not sacrifice the life of his Kival, fearing him so long as he should live, lest he should so propound the having of the Princess Florisbella, as the Souldan Gould accept of it, and indeed when the propositions were sent to the Emperor, he was willing to accept of them provided he might have the Princess for his wise, otherwise he would sand to the utmost hazard of the war, not questioning but hy the help of his Anies and Friends, but that he should not onely he able to beat his enemies out of his Countrep, but to assault them in theirs, and give them such trouble that the Souldan would be wisting to propound his Daughter sor a composition of the War.

This answer being recurred to the wo Generals, Don Bellianis and Balcasano, displeased them both, but the anger that Don Bellianis was in at this proposition was so great, that am not able to express it, for rilling from the place where be

fate, be belibered this aniwer to the Deffenger :

Go tell thy Master, that so long as the Souldan of Babylon has Subjects in his whole Empire, that he shall never compel him to such baseness as the profittuting his most Royal Daughter to one so base and unworthy: and were all the Treasure of the Souldan exhausted, all his Subjects slain, and none left in his whole Empire to defend him, yet I would command such an Army from other parts in desence of the Royal Princess Floriabilla, as should not onely be able to expel thy Master from the Souldans Dominions, but also to destroy him, and all his in the very heart of his

OWN

own Kingdom. And tell thy Master, that since he hash neg'ested the gracious and savourable Propositions of the Souldan, that he now expect no more, but prepare himself for all the missfortunes that a cruel and bloody War can bring him: And tell him, that I the Knight of the Golden Image, do resolve when next I meet him, to bereave him of his life or lose my own in the attempt, and hereupon I bid him mortal battel.

This was the Answer of Don Bellianis, and it was spoken with so much sercenels, that the very sire issued out of his eyes so anger, and he could hardly utter his words so the inward veration that he tokat the Demands of the Emperor. Thus the Pessenger being returned, Don Bellianis and Balcasno resolved both to assault him on the next day, and use their utmost endeavors to gain the City, and thereupon they provided all things ready for an Assault.

CHAP. XXVII.

How Don Brianel Prince of Macedon was married to Aurora Queen of Antiocb, and of the Tilts and Tournaments that was held at the Wedding, and of an Adventure that happened there.

This now for a while leave the two Princes of Grece and Numidia, and all their Companions and Armies in their field, encamped before the City of Pharez, as you have heard in the foregoing Chapter, and turn back to Antioch where we left the Princes Dou Brianel of Macedon, Don Clarineo of Spain, and Don Lucidamore of Thessay, Don Contymeliano of Phenicia, and Fliorispiano of Swevia, who attended there to assist at the Solemnization of the Medding.

There was to great jop for the return of the Nuén, that most of the Nobility of the Countrep reforted to Antioch to le her, and to tender her their dutiful Alegiance, which the grasticully accepted; and they still staped to continue the Criumph that hould be at the Medding. The day being come, and all things provided, the Duén and Don Brianel were married in great pomp, and the that day was most richly attired, to that

Ð

notwith Kanding all her lored in her travels, the appeared to be one of the most handlome Princes in the world: Dinner being ended, every one relorted to the Tile-pard, which was near the Pallace, where a Scaffold was ereaed, and on that was placed two Chairs of State for the Ling and Lucen to sit and behold the Tournaments and Feats of Chivalry that

mas to be performed.

Don Clarineo, Don Lucidamore, Don Contumeliano, and Fliorispiano, and a poung Enight called Trion, of the Knight of the Wolf, who was Son to Damartino the late Bobernoz, were the Challengers, who undertok to Jouff, and hen the field againff all comers for fir daps, and accordingly they being armed at all points, entred the Lifts, and commanded the Trumpets to found, and the Berald to proclaim, that if there were any adventurous knights that would in honoz of the King and Duen break a Lance, thep were there ready to reteibe bim; which was no foner done, but there came a knight armed in white Armoz, who taking a Lance entred the Lifts. and expected the found of the Trumpet that he might begin his Course: the Knight of the Wolf Did the like, and then brabelu meting brake their Lances in the encounter, and fo paffed on ; at the next encounter the Knight of the Wolf had to god fortune, as to overthow the other knight out of the Saddle.and valled on being unthaken, and ernedeb another Allanlant. when prefently another anight armed in Azure Armor entred' the Lift , and doing his obeplance to the King and Quen, er. pedeb the encounter, which was lo fierce that he loft both his frirons, and the bosle of the Knight of the Wolf was en his buttocke , but be fon mabe bim rife and fo went brabely on. when taking another Lance , and refolbing to be revenged of bis late bilgrace, be ran lo hercelp against the knight in the Azure Armoz , that be lent him from bis begle to the ground with his Sabble betwen bis leas.

After this, another knight entred the List armed in a green Armot, and on his Shield was painted a knight leaning on the ground under a tuft of Crees, and he went by the name of The folicary Knight: this knight after his due reverence to

the

the king and Ankin, pranced about the field with great grace at last he arrived at the end of the Lists, and taking a Lance from one of his Pages, at the sound of the Trumpets began his Carels, and perform dia wel that he made the Knight of the Wolf lost both his Kicrops, he being very little shaken with the encounter: At the second course the Knight of the Wolf in revenge of the former blow, ran so herely that he threw the Solicary Knight berse and man both to the earth: at which

there was a great Cout.

and thus did the Knight of the Wolf throw many knights from their horles, to that he that day dismounted firteen, and the night coming on they left off that sport, and retiring into the Court, they disarming themselves, fell to dancing: In which exercise they were as perfect as the other, sa that they are as fit for Venus as Mars. Duch of the evening they spent in these kind of exercises, but at length they left ciff, and conducted the king and Queen to Bed, where the fair Princess gave to Don Brianel as full and free possession of her Body, as he had formerly given her of her kingdom, and there he received a full satisfaction for all the travels he had sustained in her service.

Duch was the content they both received, and I inppole there was but few knights in the Court but did entry their happinels, and would have bonglad to have had the company of to twee a Bed fellow as he enjoyed; in which enjoyment we will leave him and the rest to their several thoughts till the mogning, which being come they all arose, and the Duen signified by her blushes, that he had parted from that

Jewel which till then the hab preferbeb.

They being all dreffed, non was come when they fate down to Dinner, which being bone they all went to the Tile pard to profecute that sport they had begun, where every one being leated in the same order they were the day before, the five Champions rid about the field expecting the arival of some adventurious knight: they had not staped long ere they had their desire for there entred a knight into the field armed in black Armor, causing his Porle brabely to prance about the Kield, performe

10

TE

w

Ke

fo

fel

ac

be

fa

10

盐

fo

ar

m

th

So

1

ed his Duty to the King and Duen, and then taking a Lance expeded the found of the Trumpet, which being heard he put forwards, but he was encountred with luch force by the Knight of the Wolf, that he was thrown from his hople, and forced to mealure his length on the earth; which having done he retired and then there entred into the Lifts a Unight armed with a white Armoz, as a new knight, and on his Shteld be had two keps of Bold painted berp artificially : this knight gate all the Speuators caule of admiration, for he demeaned himfelf berp courteoully, not only in his faluting the King and Quan but in his respects to all the Spectators , and taking a Launce in his hand he ran against the Knight of the Wolf so furiously, that at the first encounter he threw him to the earth, to the great amazement of the Company, who now tok him fog a bern brabe Anight. Babing performed fo well with the Knight of the Wolf, he faced about and expected to met with fome other lanight, and be failed not leng in his expedation, for Elorispiano of Swevia taking a frong and knotty Lance, at the found of the Trumpets met him with fo great furp, thinks ing to rebenge bis Companions quarrel, but he was deceibed cherein; for he onelp brake his Launce upon his Enemies Shield without boing him any other barm, and the Knight of the Keys having like wife broke bis Launce, tok another, and fo they began a new Carrer: but that fecond was moze to the biladvantage of Fliorispiano than the former, for he lost both bis Stirrons ; but befoze he came to the end of the Liffs he brabely recovered himfelf , and fo thep bid both, and taking new Launces ran again, but to the greater misfortune of Fliorifpiano than befoze, for he was now tumbled from his boyle. This gabe much wonder to all prefent to think who the Knight of the Keys was, for he was wholly unknown there, and came then by chance, as thall be cold you bereafter.

The Knight of the Keys having performed lo valiantly, expected another unight to encounter him, when presently Continued Drince of Phenicia prepared himself for the Encounter: and taking a Launce in his hand went forwards to the Knight of the Keys, and said to him: Dir unight, I have one

request

request to make to you before we try our fortunes with the Launes, which is, that you would tell me your Rame, and of

what Countrep pou are.

To which the Knight of the Keys courceouffu replieb. Sie Mnight 3 am known by no other Mame than the Knight of the Keys, and to tell pou any other Mame would little latisfie pou. for I was born in a Countrep lo far from hence, that it hath felbom here ben heard of ; and He affure pou I cante hicher bu accident, and never was in your company, noz in this place before till this day, and therefore if you have nothing elle to fap to me, let us proted with our Lances. To which the Daince of Phenicia replyed, I to mu experience kitom, Sir Unight, that you do perform bery well with the Lance, there. fore I pray grant this Requell that if we chance both to break one or two Lances without any effed, and neither of us have any advantage, that you will proceed to the Sword, where we man habe more oceasion to try our balors. To this Request the Knight of the Keys confented, and forhep forthwith brake off their Discourle, and began thefr Carer.

Breat was the furp with which both thele Champione met and they refolbing to thew all their frength, brake their Lances in pieces, and fo paffed on; at the nert encounter then refolled to perform better, and fo they bid, for they not onely brake their Lances, as before, but mering with their bodies with great furp, fell both to the ground. Breat mag the admiretion at this wonderful encounter, and both the Unights were themfelbes much amaged, but thep nimble got on their fet , and the Knight of the Keys being angred at this misfor tune, went to the Daince of Phenicia, and faib : Sir Aniabt. it was your belice before we trued our fortunes with the Lance, that if we hould habe no abbantage wich the Lance. that we might end the Controverlie with the Sword : Row fince we have both had an equal misfortune, and therebu are uncapable to end the difference with the Lance, let us finis it with our Swezds : To which the Prince of Phenicia confented. And fo thep biem their Swoods and began a marbellous blave Combate, to the fatisfaction and admiration of all the Beholders.

Ical

hat

of t

hin

to t

of t

ted

cat

lea

at

Di:

ba

ani

the

数i

on

be

eu

bí

as BE

th

tl

le Bi

tf

CO

on

te

tf

at

11

b

Beholders: thep being equally refolved to make amends with their Swords for the default of their Lances, laid on many

luftp frokes.

The Knight of the Keys being a poung and luffy knight, behaved himfelf berg nimbly, gibing bis Abberfary bery mann Brokes and fill aboiding thole of his Chemp, which fo enra: ned the Prince of Phenicia that he thould be fouled before fo many brabe knighte bis friends and Companions, that he refolhed to faften one blow on his Enemy that houldend the Combace, but he was beceibed, for though it was fo mighty a Broke that the Knight of the Keys was forced to lap one hand on the ground to labe bimfelf from falling , pet be quickly re. covered himfelf, and gave his advertary a mighty blow on the Thigh, lo that be was wounded there extreamly: Which the King and Duen leing, and doubting that what was begun in Jeft and for Recreation, would end in earnelf, and in the erecution of one or both of their lives, cauled them to be parted : much vitying that two fuch brave and valiant knights thould injure one another upon fo dender an occasion. They being parted, the sport for that dap ended, and every one returned to the Ballace, much wondzing who the Knight of the Keys was.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Who the Knight of the Keys was, and some of his Adventures, and an end of the Tournament.

In the well part of Childendome there is an Illand called Ireland, in which Illand the Knight of the Keys was boan, in a City called Wexford, lettuating near the Sea-Ade: his Parents being Childians at the time of his Baptizing gave him the Mame of Peter. His Father was Tarl of one of the Provinces of that Illand, called Munster, and Brother to the King of that Illand. This was the place of his Birth, where being the onely Son of his Father, he was been up with all the biligence and care that might be, he providing Pasters to instruct him in all things lit for logress a person.

At the age of eighten pears be being dubbed Anighe, beaneb leabe of his father to lek Abbentures: to which his Barents hardly confented, in regard be was the onely Comfort and Jon of their old Age: but his importunity prebailing, probibing himfelf of things neceffarp, be caufed a frong Suit of Armoz to be made, and in refped bis name was Perer, in remembrance of that help Saint and Apolle, he caufed two kens to be vainted on his Shield : And probiding himfelf of all things necelcaru for fo great a Mopage as he intended to take, he tok his leave of his Parents, his Dother gibing bim thee rich jewels at his Departure, and ber Bleffing, and fo fe beparted, taking hipping for England, tobere be arribed and performed mann baliant Debs of Arms:but bis refolution being to fe frange and far Countreps, be took fhipping again, and croffing ober the narrow Seas arrived in France, where at the Court of that King be performed brabe Feats at Arms at the Marriage of

one of the Moblemens Daughters.

And leaving a great fame of bis Walo; behind him. he trabelled through all France: and arriving at Marfellis he again embarqued himfelf, intending to faul to Confiantinople, refolbing there to fpend fome time in leking out Abbentures: but as he was lapling thicher, the Ship was forced to put in at an Mand called Sardinia, and being adbertiled that a great fraft was held there in Bono; of the Lings Coronation Day, and that there was many knights who approv'd their balors in running a Cilt, and luch kind of honozable Crercifes . he refolbed to fpend fome time amongit them; which be bib to his great abbantage, for be lo well bemeaned bimfelf that he got the fole hono; of the Cournament , and he carried himfelf fo courteoulla to all, that he not onely got the god will and affecti. on of the King and Duen, but allo of their Daughter the heaus teous Magdalena, who was le mounded by the little God Cupid that the knew not what to bo: in bain was it to fmother her affection, which the frived by all means posible to bo, but could not, fo that an ancient woman ber Murle with whom the hab ben bieb, bib biscover that somewhat was the matter more than ordinary with bee Willrels, and although the uled many waps toaps to finde what hould be the matter, pet the failed in all, till at length the Princels not being any longer able to imother her affection, discovered it to her Narle, begging of hernot onely to keep it concealed, but also to give her the best advice

that the could.

The Nurle now knowing the Difease of her Distress began to apply Remedies, and like a distrect person told her, that it was altogether untit so, her who was the Daughter of a king and logreat a Beauty as the was, that the greatest Princes in the wall might account themselves happy in the enjoyment of her, that the thous set her love and affection on a simple knight, one who was but a private person, and it was unknown whether he was notly descended, or not.

To which the Princels lan replied, That the was confident he was not of mean Parentage, but of Princely Birth, in respect of the Princely Endowments and Qualifications that the law he was endowed with; and therefore if the would be her any service it must be in this occasion, to find some way to discourse with him, and gain some knowledge of him from himself, for the was resolved in her love, and that it could not any

mang be diberteb.

The Marle leing this, beared her to Imother her pallions as well as the could, that the King and Duen might not dilcober any thing from her, and that the would take lome lpedy

occasion to gibe ber fome farisfaction.

In these tearms the left the Pzincels, who promised to be guided herein by her advice, and lought opportunity to speak to the Unight, which the son found, for he was so deeply in love with the Princels, as the was with him, and desired nothing more than to have an opportunity to speak to this ald Lady, who he saw was very conversant with the Princels, and did believe was her Confident. They being both equally desireds of one and the same thing, meeting together the began to him thus:

Sir Knighe, I much marvel that you keep your felf so concealed for know very well that the King, Queen, and the fair Princess Magdalena, would be very glad to know your Linage, and Coun-

D

t

EO

to

ħí

øf

te

no

tet

rit

m

tol

Countrey, especially my Lady Magdalens; and if you would be pleased to tell it to me, I shall inform her therein, which I know will be a great satisfaction to her.

The Buight hearing this difceuele, and perceibing that it

was occationed by the Paincels, gabe ber this Anlwer.

That fince his departure from his Parents he had not discovered himself to any, and that the Princess should command more from him than any person in the World: but she must excuse him in this particular, onely you may certifie her in general, that I am born of Princely Parentage, and that I am her very humble Servant: And I pray Madam (said he) remember my hearty Love and Service to her, and give her on my behalf this Jewel. And thereup on he gate perone of the Jewels his Dother had given him,

which the old Lada received, and fo then parted.

She in all halle coming to the Pzincels, gabe ber the effens of her discourse, and the Lewel; at which the was extreamly fatisfied and fill was every day more and more entangled and enfnared in the honds of Love : and thereupon the caused the old Lade to hat another Conference with bim. At which fe. soud Conference he told her, that if the Brincels would be pleafed to grant him pribate accels to her he would aibe her a fatisfacorp account of his Estate and Condition : the which the old Lady promifed to effed, and thereupon be gabe 3% and. ther Jewel to prefent to the Princels in his behalf, which the Did accordingly, and then the Princels was moze fatisfied than befoze, longing for the appointed time when be was to come : which prefixed time being come, be accordingly ca me to bilit her, and was admitted into her Prefence, where after his Civilicies tendered to her he discovered himself to her and of what Linage he was, and not onelp fo, but fæing how matters went, he discovered his Love to her : at which the was not at all discontented, but told him of hers to him, to the great latisfacion of them both; and there they lo ordered the mat. ter, that they concluded to be at the dispole of one another buring life, and be in tellimonn of his love gabe ber another 3ewel, more werth than both the former; all which he had, as 3 told pou aim el a received of his Dother : and the in return tok

tok a Gold Chain from her Neck, and bestowed it upon him; the which he received in hearty god will. All this was done in private, not so much as the old Lady being present; and when they had thus done and the old Lady was come, after

many farewels, though unwilling, he benarted.

This bufinels being thus concluded on , he libed long time in the Court, and fill was in the fame credit with the Ring and Duen. At length he was refolbed further to tru the Confrance of his Princels, and thereupon took an opportunita to fpeak to ber , and told her that note he had ben there a long time, and faw no way how to gatu the god will of her father and Bother , and therefore refolbed to go home and wifit fis Barents. At which discourse the was much eroubled, for ber great love to him would not permit of any levaration, but the rather resolved to leave father and wether, and all her friends than be without him, and therefore it was resolved that the thould go with him, and he prepared a fmall Barane to that purpole : which when it was ready at the time appointed he in company of his Paincels entred, the taking with her a god quantite of Bolb and Jewels, and fo thep beparted and left. Sardinia, with a refolution to go towards bis own Countrep.

Mo foner were thep gone , but the Princels was miffed at Court, The the King after fome enquirp, hearing which wan then were gone, fent feberal Ships after them, but it mas in bain; for a Cempeft hab forced the Barque in which the Anight and the Dincels were, quite another wan, and banbe them on those at another Mand called Sicillia, where their Barque being fplit thep got on those, being both alad and foren for their good and in fortune, where the Lady after fome travel by land to find a house where to repose themselves, being wea: rp, fate bown, and brawing forth a little red Burfe, Gemed her Anight the the Zewels be bad giben ber: at which he was jouful that the had not left them behind; and laping it by her, the being bern wearn, fell allen, and he lap lobingly by her; but fome ravenous fowl flying by, and feing the red Burfe, Improfing it to be a piece of fleth , befcended from the Sky and tok it up, which the knight feing, and knowing what it was.

arofe.

arole loking to la whither the Fowl would fly, which did fon alight on a Tre, but he fon followed her, and diffurbed her bu throwing fones at her, till be forced her to flu away with the Burle ; be being moze augrpthan befoze, fill followed her. and the fining cowards the water fide, he fill purfued her with fones, which the Bird perceibing, at length let the Burfe fall into the Sea, but it was in fo thallow a place that he could fee it lue at the bottom, but could not come at it, it being a great man in the water : he attempted many ways to come at it. at laft he biscopered an old Boat hard bu, to which he revaired, and finding a faff therein, be intended to put the Beat to the place where the Burle lap, to the end be might recoberit: which he could not do, for the Boat coming into the Grenath of the fream, in beluight of all be could bo, be was carried a areat wan from the place where he tok Boat, and at length te came into the main Sea, when, though to late, he would habe thrown himfelf into the bea, if bu that means be could habe got en thoze. Thus was bis Princels left alone on thoze, fleping in an unknown Land, of whole milery we that hereafter Ineak moze.

But now we return to him who made heavy complaints not onely for his own missecture, but that of his Princels: And thus his Boat was at the merty of the Sea sor thise days, he expecting every moment when he and the Boat hould be devouved by the Sea; but his Destiny having prepared him sor better sortunes, at last he was sorted by the imperiousnels of the waves, on a little Island in the Pediterranean Seas, called Zanc, where when he came on hore, he praised God sor his last developed, not without many tears sor the loss of his dear Princels. There when he had in some manner recovered his health, which was impaired by his long sasting, he hived a small ship to learth up and nown all the Islands of the Archiepelago to find his Princels out, not knowing the name of the place where he had loss her: but all was in vain, sor he had loss her quite another way.

Thus being croffed at his in fastune, he at last landed at Con-Assistant and then not caving whither he went, such was his

P

logrow for the loss of his dear Princels: Pis destinies after many weary Journeys, at last brought him to Antioch, where be arrived at the Triumphs held for the Solemnization of the Medding of the king and Lucen, and there he performed such knightly Deds of Chivalry, as hath been told you in the fore-

going Charter.

The next day after the Combate berwen the Knight of the Keys and the Prince of Phenicia, all the Champions relected early into the Lics, and there the two knights decired of the king to give them leave to knigh their Combate: but the king would not aftent thereto, but extered that they hould both defilt there-from; and in regard there had been so much equalling in the knights both at the Lance and Swood, neither of them would be accounted Hanquished, of Hanquisher; and that they hould neither of them come into the Kield all the following days of the Cournament, but that the two knights Don Clarineo, and Don Lucidamore hould keep the Kield onely; which at last they all assented to, and they performed it to their great hono; for in that time they dismonuted many hardy knights but Ail kept the honoz of the Kield till all the days of the Cournament were accomplished.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How Den Clarineo, Don Lucidamore, Contumeliano, Florispiano, The Knight of the Wolf, the Knight of the Keys, did all take their Leaves of the King and Queen, and journeyed towards Babylon to meet with Don Bellianis.

These Jouis and Tournaments being ended, and most of the Mobility departed to their own Dwellings, the kinghts Don Clarineo and his Companions, desired leave to depart in quest of their Brether Don Bellianis, and the king and Duén hearing that he was at Babylon, or thereabouts, knowing of the Wars that was between the Souldan of Babylon and the Emperor of Trebizond, and that Don Bellianis was engaged therein, they not onely consented to their departure.

ture, but also would have furnished them with many brabe. Unights to have gone with them, but they refused that

kindnele.

The Knight of the Wolf like wife kniwing their intentions, and that in their company be thould be certain to get alozu belleid his father Damartino te gibe bim leave to accompany them, which be did like wife confent unto, knowing the wouth of his companions would be able to him from hermithus were they accompanied and ready to go, when Perer of Ireland. the Knight of the Keys, being almost bereaved of his frince for the lold of his bear Mitrels the Princels Magdalena, and being refolbed to fearch all the Warld over but he would finde ber, and habing a bern great effem for the Bainces Don Clarineo, Lucidamore, and the reft of their Companions, for the great worth and balog that he fam them endomd with he came likewife to them, and belired them to admit him to be a Com. panion in their abbenturous Travels: To which his request then fon confented, for they had a bern great effem for him. having fen him exercife his valoz.

Thus accompanied, they came one mozning to the king and Auen to take their last farwel, when the king rold them that since they would not take any forces with etem, he desired that if his Cousin Don Bellianis, or any of them had, or should have any occasion for Forces, he would at any time assist them with sity thousand men, and come in the head of them him self, and give such testimonies of his god will and assection for them, that he would merit the estem and servic they had done for him. Having thus said, the Auen likewise heartily thanked them so, the honor they had done her, and distred to be kindly remembred to Don Bellianis, hoping that he and they all, the Mars being ended, would take that place in their way home, whereby the should again have the satisfaction of their god companies: to which Request of here they assented to killing

ber hands they beparted, and fet fez wards for Babylon.

The Knight of the Keys was very heavy and pentive, as pour have heard, which gave them all tome trouble, but Don Clanes having a more particular estam for him than the rest, so wishest

li

a

of

fai dí

m

re

fo

fit

Ŧ1

for

So

far

d;0 wa Fr

one

he i

not

wit

but

met

bou

tha

mu:

DH 1

dea

beir

mai

the occasion of his melancholly: which when he had heard, he was likewise much croubled thereat, participating in the sozeows of his friend, and promised him that so son as he had fen his Brother Don Bellianis, that he would return with him to Constantinople, and there would cause such disigent search to be made, that he would find her if the were any where in all those Seas, bowing unto him an eternal friendship; which the Knight of the Keys not energy accepted, but promised the same should continue to him to the end of his life.

This discourse being ended, they passed on their Journey in somewhat more pleasant communication in such manner, that in short time they arrived near to the City of Babylon: In which travels we will once more leave them, and turn to Don Bellianis and his Companion, the Numidian Prince, and the rest of those valiant warriors that were set bown before the City of

Pharez.

CHAP. XXIX.

How Don Belliania and the Prince of Numidia affaulted the Emperor and his Forces, and forced them all to retire into the City.

Reat was the veration and anger of Don Bellianis, for that he law the Wars had held him to long from the tight of his dear Hitrels the Princels Florisbella, and therefore he resolved to assault his Cnemies, and force them to a Battel, and the Prince of Numidia was likewise of the same resolution: Wherefore they providing all things ready, divided their Army into two parts, which they tak between them, and to with their whole Forces set upon the Cnemp in their Cntrenchments, and having given them the Alarm, followed it with so much puissance, that they say forced them to retire to the City Walls.

The Emperoz of Trebizond being abvertied hereof came forth, and at the Bead of fifty thouland valiant men went to meet Don Bellianis, whom he found and knew by the mightinels of his blows: the presence of the Emperor gave some

mem

new courage to his Soldiers, and he engaging with Don Bellianis cauled them that were about to fix into the City, to face about and return upon their Cnemies, and then there was a

fierce Slaughter upon all fides.

The Daince of Numidia with a Party of fifty thouland men robe up and bown the field, to gibe bis affifance to that part or place where there was moft ned: and there was one paren of the Cuperot of Trebizond's For-foldiers of about fifen thoufand, who kept clofe together, and did much harm to his Dol. Diers, being commanded and gnarded by ten frang Grants. whom the Numidian attempted to difperle, but thep were all fo resolute that he could not break through their Ranks : where. fore he attempted them a new way, and retiring from them firff, ordered his Squadrons in the fathion of a Wedge, the Front not being abobe twenty knights, but the Rear mas ahohe fibe hundred men broad, and he in the Bead of this parts forced with his twenty knights into the ranks of his enemies Soundion , and maugre all the reliffance of the Grants and the reft, he went into the body of the Army, and being gone fo far, the reft followed bim, till at length the Rear of his Squabion opening to the right and left, and fo wheeling about both maps, encompaffed the Enemies Squadzon, engaging them in Front , Rear , flanks and Diddle, and indeb on all fibes at one and the same time, he had such success that in thost time he killed molt of them, to that of fifty thouland men there was not ift one thou land alibe.

All this while the Emperoz himlelf was fighting valiantly with Don Bellianis, where he gave and received many wounds, but there was little advantage between them, by reason they were hindred by the multitude of other knights that fought about them. This intensed Don Bellianis, being full of wast that he could not execute the Revenge he intended on his Enemy; but before they were parted he gave him one large wound on the thousder, and then the company encreasing he was forced to leave him, and so he fell into the Ranks of his Enemies, being much angred; the effects of which caused the death of many persons, for he seldom gave a troke but beath presently

follamed.

lowed. He was attended by the Prince of Mesapotamia, the Knight of the Flaming Sword, and the Knight of Hope, who did bery well testisse themselves to be valiant knights, and god Practitioners in Bellonas field: great was the saughter where they came, but far greater where the Prince of Numidia was; for he had destroyed all his fors, and was new coming to Don Bellianis to assist him, but he needed little of his aid: for like a roaring Lyon he sew like Lightening into all places

of the field.

The Emperoz of Trebizond hearing of the in fortune of his Squadzon of for, in whole frenath he put much confidence. was arcarly belimaved at that Dierthow, and being angred at bis ill fortune, he caused a Retreat to be sonnbed, but it was in a beru ill manner performed ; for he was forced to draw all his Forces into the City not being able any longer to ken the field leaving his entrenchments to bis Enemies, and with great difficulty did he get into the City, for he was hetip pursued bu bis Cnemtes , and many of bis men flain : but at length into the City he got aud made faft the Bates, and then Don Bellianis, Balcasano of Numidia, and all their forces being binbered from going further, were forced to fap : But comfing into the place where their Enemies had encamped, thep found hery god Boty, which gabe a great latisfaction to the Soldi. ers, their Beneral habing giben them fre leave to take all they could get. This being done, they fortified themfelbes in their Enemies Entrenchments, the two Benerals refolbing not onelp to continue clofe Siege to the City, but allo te affault them there, letting Pioners to work to undermine fome part of the City-wall, that thep might make a breach and fo enter to them, and all the other wans that then could inbent or imagine thep put in pradice : but the belign at that time was hindred for the City was fon after reliebed by the arrival of freth Supplies, as thall be hereafter beclared to pou. And now me will for a while turn back to Babylon to the Souldans Pa: lace, and le what the Ladies did, which we will thew pou in the nert Chanter.

CHAP. XXX.

How the Souldan of Babylon received a Letter from Don Bollianin, who sent others to the Princesses Floriabella and Mattarosa: and of the Arrival of the Princes Don Clarines of Spain, Don Lucidamore of Thessay, and the rest of their Companions at Babylon, in quest of Don Belliania.

The Souldan of Babylan had not heard any News of the success of his Porces under the command of Don Bellianis, since the departure of the Prince of Numidia, onely such News as report gave out, and therefore much destred to be satisfied in his Astairs: however he continually raised more Porces, and kept a great Guardabout him, to be ready at all times when occasion should serve to be upon the march. In these Astairs was he employed, when one day sitting in Council, an express Pestinger came with Letters from the Camp, which he delivered to the Souldan, who immediately causing them to be opened, there was written as followeth.

The LETTER of Don Bellianis to the Souldan of Babylon.

Dread Lord.

Since my arrival with your Forces I have been indifferently fortunate, for I have not onely fatisfied the mindes of your own. Subjects in the way that I marched, but have also received much aid by their voluntary assistance, which I accepted of according to the Orders that you sent me, and we have had some Engagement with the Enemy to a very good advantage; for we have forced him to leave your Countrey, part of which he was entred into and retire into his own with much loss and disadvantage. The Arrival of the Prince of Numidia was very importunely done, for we were then engaging the Enemy, who is so wilfully resolute, that without the aid he brought we should have had some disadvantage.

Part II

pet

bet

Ipa

her

boo

ing her

Knig

max

furt

The Offers of Peace you fent were tendred to the Emperor of Trebizond, but he in hopes of Affistance from his Neighboring Kings, is fill resolute to proceed in the War, unless he may have the Princes your Daughter offered up to him . Which Proposition ons of his we wholly declined, and fuch is the anger of your Subjects at his Arrogancy in propounding things fo unreasonable, that rather than their Prince's shall be exposed to a thing fo disagreeable to her inclination, they will all lofe their lives. continue in this opinion (as I hope your Imperial Majefty will never condescend to a thing so base and mean, as the Proffitution of your Daughter, to have peace with your Enemy) I then question not but to force your Enemy to very good terms, and much to your advantage. If the aid the Emperor expects does come in to him, it will occasion the lengthning of the War, and you some trouble to fend fresh supplies, which I question not your readiness to perform; And Sir, affure your felf, that in so just a cause as this. I shall not onely hazard my own person to the utmost perils, but rather than condescend to any thing that is base, I shall be able of my felf to raise such Friends as shall bring me two hundred thoufand men to justifie this Quarrel, and be revenged of your unreafonable Enemies: But I hope, Sir, e're any fresh Supplies come to the Enemy, that we shall be able to compel him to put an end to this War: And affure your felf that all my utmoft endeavors shall not be wanting in execution of this publick Affair, as hitherto I have been ready to hazard my Person in the preservation of your Majefty, and that of your Family, and I shall think my self ufficiently fatisfied, if for all my trouble and travel you will do me the honor to permit me to be a servant to You and your Family, and more particularly to be admitted by your fair Daughter as a Servant to her Vertues; In expectation of which I shall account nothing dear, so as I may be admitted for her Champion, and I question not but I shall give a satisfaction to you all, which I make my resolve to do, or die

A Faithful Servant to your Imperial Majefin,

The Knight of the Basilisks.

Great

Breat latisfacion bid this Letter gibe to the Soulban, not onely for the god fuctele that his forces had already chtained. but for their refelution to continue conffant to him : We confidered that he had great cause to be thankful to the Knight of the Bafilisks (for to be was called at the Court, being unknown by any other Mame there:) he had ben much bound to him alread for beltvering bim and bis Daughter from the Enthanment of the Cent, as it was let bown in the first Bok of this Willow, for the alliffance be had given to his Coulin the Princels Aurora, in helping her to ber kingdom of Aurioch ; foz his belivering his Coulin the Dincels Marrarofa, and her Bio. ther the Drince of Numidia, from the nower of the Buant Altifer and his Companions, and more efpecially for releating him from the Enchantment in the Iffand, to the ertrandina. ry great peril of his perfeu, and now at laft he was engaged in a long and troublefom War, and had perfouned hern well already in it and had fent him his refolutions to perfit therein. and all the abbantage he belired and propounded to himfelf for all thefe to figual Dervices , was onely to be admitted a Derhant and Champion to bis Daughter, whole Caule he mad now fighting in.

Thele he thought fo realonable, that he immediately lent for his Daughter, and being related to do nothing as to her person without her consent, he cald her the effect of the knights Letter, and withal informed her with his Request, desiring her that if it were not whole against her inclination, that he

would grant the Requelt of the Anight.

She who was as destrous of this as he was, and had not only a mod will, but an extraordinary assection for him, answered her father. That the considered the Obligations they were all bound to the Knight of the Basilisks in were so many, and binding, that the was ready to do that, as also any thing else that her father though better that would give satisfaction to the Knight of the Bailisks, who the latt, the believed was sent by the Gods for the preservation of her and all her family, and was certainly the Citular Angel of their Countrey. And the surther added, that were the knowing of the Birth and Parentage.

tage, and that it were equal to hers, and the god Will of her Aather and Friends jouned to her own Inclination, the Wold we that willingly for him which the Emperor of Tredizond enseavored to force her to, logreatly was the larisfied, not onely in the Courage and Pagnanimity, but alloin the Aerenes of

the Knight of the Bafilisks.

When the had laid thus the held her peace, and somewhat bluthed that the had so plainly discovered her affection to her Father: but the was somewhat latisfied when her Father gave her this reply. That he was wholly of her opinion, and that he questioned not but that one so well accomplished, was likewise of an Illustrious Birth; and that he would endeadog to satisfie himself in his Birth, in the mean time he advised his Daughter to write to the knight, and give him some satisfacion, such as the thouse think fit: And he sate, he questioned not but he was of an extraozdinary Quality, for he propounded the raising two hundred thousand men to sight under him in this Service.

This was the biscourse between the Emperoz and his Daughter, which being ended the retired into her Closet, where the was expected by her Coulin the Princels Mattarofa, who had received Letters from Don Bellianis, one for her self, and another for her Coulin. When the Princels Florisbella came there, the found her Coulin reading of that to her self, but the quickly left of that to beliver the other to her Coulin: which the no some received, but the opened the Seal, and found therein written

as followeth.

The LETTER of Don Bellianis to the Princes Florisbella.

MADAM,

First crave your pardon for my silence hitherto, and give you this so excuse, that my Sword has till this time been so employed, that I had not time to exercise my Pen. My Sword hathbeen exercised in the destruction of your Enemies, and indeed we

Part II.

have had so good effects (the just ness of our Quarrel commanding it) that your Enemies are not onely expell'd out of your Kingdom, but they are in some kinde of diftres in their own; for we have at last (by the help of your valiant Gousin the Prince of Numidia, and the Forces he brought with him) forced the Enemy with great loss to leave the Field and retire to the City, where we have now encompassed him. The Propositions your Father fent were not accepted of, though very reasonable, and the Emperor of Trebizond is still so presumptious, asto defire your Person in marriage, and upon these terms he will leave the War; and this he questions not to force you to do by the help of more Forces he is raifing, and by the Aid he expects from some of his Alliance: how pleasant this Proposition was you may easily judge, and that be might as well have faid that we should all suffer our selves to be flain without any reliftance, and I for my part should sooner have confented to that, than this fo unjust command. This his prefumption caused me to defie his Person, and I had a resolution to kill him, or die at our next meeting, but hitherto I have been hindred from executing this my just Resolution, but I still keep in the fame Determination. Madam, this is the present condition of your publick Affairs, but I continually suffer Martyrdom in my long absence from your Divine presence: Madam, I beseech you pardon my prefumption in writing fo plainly to the Souldan your Father, I did it to understand somewhat of his inclination : I pray let me by your answer know his resentments thereof. Thus Mas dam, hoping and not questioning your Constancy, and that your inclination will still continue to make me happy, I reft



Your Eternal Servant,

Don Bellianis.

The Princels having read hers with much content, defired to know the effect of the Letter lent by her knight to the Princels Mattarola; which the delivered into her bands to give her that latisfaction, and in exchange tok hers: the Princels Florisbella read as followeth.

130

The LETTER of Don Bellianis to the Princess Mattarosa.

MADAM,

I shall not trouble you with an Account of our proceedings in the War, my Letter to the Souldan, or that to my Princess will give you that satisfaction: but to tell you in general; that all things here are well, and we want nothing but your pleasing companies to divert us. Madam, I hope you sometimes have some thoughts of us, and that that friendship which hath been contracted between us, is not forgotten; and I hope you have a particular care of the Affairs of your poor Servant, whom out of nothing you have made so happy: I beseech you continue me in the good opinion of my sair Princess your Cousin, and affure her that I will ever endeavor to give her daily effects of my Dury and Service.

The Prince your Brother is in very good health, and hath performed Wonders in this War, and the young Knight of Hope is very diligent in preserving the Favor you were formerly pleased to give him, and in honor of your Name heafts marvellously, and gives great testimonies of a valiant minde, the essects of which have caused the deaths of many of your Adversaries; and indeed he is such a one as deserves an esteem from you, having your name and person in great veneration. This is all I shall at present trouble you with, yet once more I beg you to continue my Princesses esteem towards me, and in doing thereof you shall eternally oblige

MY HIME

Youa Servant,

Don Bellianis.

The Princels having read this Letter, returned it to her Coulin, and then they conferred together what was necessary to be done. The Princels Florisbella informed her Coulin of the Discourse that had happened between her Father and her self about Don Bellianis, and said that there was nothing wanting to gain the Souldan's Consent, but the discovery of Don Bellianis his Quality, and then the questioned not but her farther

ther when he thould be informed of his high Birth, would be bern well farisfied in every thing; and therefore, said the, I think it will not be amils for you to discourse of this marter to your Aunt my Pother, and you may take occasion to beclare somewhat of Don Bellianis his Extraction, telling her that you heard it by some of his Company when you were released from the Grant Alrifer.

To this thep both agreed and refolded, but they had no occafrom thereof; for not long after arrived at the Court the Piintes Don Clarineo of Spain, Don Lucidamore of Theffaly, and the rest of their Companions, in learth of Don Bellianis, when they arrived at the Pallace, they enquired for the Bouldan, who was with his Countil communicating to them the good Rews that he had received by Letters from the Knight of the Bafilisks.

Being come into the Pielence, Don Clarineo in behalf of himlelf and his Companions, told the Souldan that they came from the Court of the Princels Aurora from Antioch, toho befired to be recommended to him in all humility, and had fent him a Letter, and then knæling on his knæs, he belivered the lame to the Souldan, who cauling the lame to be opened, it

contained thele words.

The LETTER of Aurora Queen of Antioch, to the Souldan of Babylon.

Most Illustrious Unkle.

In Y hard misfortune in being expelled my Kingdom hath long fince arrived to your knowledge, and now having so great a good as to be restored thereto. It hought convenient to inform you of the truth thereof. The Illustrions Prince Don Bellianie of Greece, and Son to the Emperor, has (by the appointment of the Gods) been the chief Instrument of my Redauration; for not onely he and his Friends killed the Usurpers Gallaneo and Transleans, but also have caused the Souldan of Persia to give me full and quiet possession thereof, where I am now peaceably settled: And I have also joyned my self in Marriage with Don Brianch Prince of Massadon.

Macedon, and Cousin to the same Don Bellianis, who as I hear under the Names of the Knight of the Basilisks and the Golden Image, hath done you some Services. Assure your self, Sir, that he has not his equal throughout the whole Universe, as I by sufficient experience can restifie, both for valor and vertue; and I think my self happy in his Alliance, having married into his Family. This N ble Company that are now come to you are his Brethren and Alliance, and are come in quest of their Brother and Friend. What kindness you shall do to them, I am consident they will deserve, and it shall be likewise acknowledged to be done to

Your affectionate and obliged Kinswoman

Aurora of Antioch.

Greatly latisfied was the Souldan when he had read this Letter, for now he knew that which he lo much delived, the Quality of Don Bellianis, and leing his two Brothers, and knowing that they were all of his Aliance, he avole from his Seat and kindly embraced them, and hid them heartly welcome, telling them that he accounted himself extreamly happy in their company, and that he was more obliged to their Brother and Friend Don Belliahis, than to all the Persons on the Earth.

They gave him many thanks for the god eliem he had of them, and teld him that they were likewife ready to ferbe him in what occasion foever he should employ them: and since Don Bellianis was absent, they desired his leave for them to depart towards him. The Souldan consented to this, but withal he bestred them to take some forces with them, which was accord-

inglp agræd on.

Thus after this Discourse with the Souldan, he conduced them to the presence of the Empress and her Daughter the Princels Florisbella, and her Cousin Mattarola, and the rest of the Ladies; which pleasant sight gave a great content to all the Lanights but Peter of Ireland, but in him it renewed his sorrow for the loss of his Princels Magdalena. The Emperels

and

and Ladies being informed by the Souldan of the Quality of the knights, and that they were Brothers and near Relations of Don Bellianis, was much pleased with their company, and giving them the? hands to kils, told them that the was very jopful to lie them: the Princeses Florisbella and Mattarola did likewise kindly receive them: and the Princeses Florisbella was not onely jopful for their arrival, but also greatly contented that now her Father was latisfied in the true Quality of Don Bellianis.

The Buights were all very lenüble of the ortaken that continued Don Bellianis in the Souldans lervice, and did trulp think that it was for the lake of the Princels Florisbella, whom they did effect to be the most beautiful Laby they ever law, and therefore worthy to be lerved by to god a knight.

At length after leveral Complements the Anights were pilarmed, and after a hott repast the Souldan called them to Council, wherein it was concluded, that they should depart ope nert day, and carry with them fifty thouland men who were all ready for the march, to go and assist Don Bellianis.

CHAP. XXXI.

How the Emperor of Trebizond was relieved by the Arrival of the Kings of Albania and Georgia with one hundred thousand men, and fifty thousand men sent by the Emperor of Russia and how he appointed a pitcht Battel with Don Bellianis, and Baltasano Prince of Numidia, and their Armies; and how the two Princes Brothers to Don Bellianis, and all the other Knights came with the Aid of fifty thousand men, and engaged with Don Bellianis and his Army against the Emperor of Trebizond, whom in the end they conquer and take him Prisoner: And so leaving one hundred thousand men in the Field, under the Command of Baltasano, Don Bellianis and the rest of his Friends and Alliance, with the rest of the Aamy, marched back with their Prisoners to Babylon.

In some diffress was the Emperor of Trebizond, by reason of his being closely besieged in the City of Pharez, but

the expedacion he had to be relieved by his Friends, gave him fome lacisfacton, and till continued him in his former resolutions of not agracing to the end of the War, unless it were en the Conditions he had formerly propounded to Don Bellianis who you know was resolved rather to die than to yield to any such Proposals, and therefore he and the Prince of Numidia endeadored all they could to gain the City, but it was so well fortified that it was very difficult: however they cauled the Himse to be made to undermine the Wall, but before they had ended that, News came of the Arrival of fresh Supplies to the Emperor, whereupen they prepared themselves to relief them, and to hinder (if possible) their entrance into the City.

But the Kings of Albania and Georgia who were arrived within thie Leagues of the City, and heard that they must fighe their way through the Souldans Army, prepared for the Encounter, and so in god order marthed on until they arrived within sight of early other, and then Don Bellianis and Balcasano with fifty thousand well approved knights like wife advanted to meet them, where they low encountred one another.

The two kings of Albania and Georgia being both baliant and redoubted knights, couching their Lances went to encounter the two Benerals, the Princes of Greece and Numidia, who likewife courbing their Lances ran againft them, and break. ina their Lances withour much prejudice to one another, thep. valled on , and fo both Armies jouned to megtal Battel, where areat was the noise of the found of Trumpers and all manues of other marlike Infruments, and the clashing of Armor : but greater was the terroz that the two brate Cenerals Don Bellianis and Baltalano gabe to their Enemies where ever thep same; for whoever came within the reach of their well-cutting Swords; did vap bearly for that prefumption. The two hings of Albania and Georgia Did likewife behave themfelbes like hardy Unights, and ballant and bifcrer Benerals , for their great and balozous Deds gabe both encouragement and balog to their followers. Mery blody was the Right when Rews same to Don Bellianis to adbertife bim , that the Emperey with great forces was come out of the City, and had affaulted his

his Camp. At which Mews be went to Baltalano, and nobetrifing him therest, they concluded that the prefence of one of them would be bery nereffary , and therefore Don Bellianis our . of the Defire he had to be rebenged on his Onemu and Rival the Emperoz, thole to go thither and leave the Diince of Numidia to continue the Right: which being agreed on he quick. In departed, and arribing at his Camp be found that the Cne. my had made a baltant Allault, and that then had ben as well refifted ba the two baliant knights, the Knight of Hope, and the Knight of the Flaming Sword, who were fighring baltantly in the midft of the Emperoze forces : Don Bellianis feina that encouraged them by bis prefence, and fo departed to find out the Emperor, who at length be obertok, and knowing bim bn the many hardy froakes be law him beliber, he crued one co him, bu lanight, peu will gain moze houog by leaufng thate people and fighting with me, who am refolbed to conques pour The Omperoz Bearing thele wogbe, fon turned a: hout to fe who had ben fo hardy as to fpeak them : but he mag fon fatighed when be fate they were uttereb by the ba: liant Knight of the Bafilisks; wherefore leauing his other enemies he came towards Don Bellianis, and fo they both making their maps through the Ranks of their Armies, jopned in fight together.

The Emperor heated in battel, gabe Don Bellianis a mighty blow over the Helmer, but he som requited it by returning him another on the houlder, which descending, wounded him on the Arm. Thus was the Fight on all sides bigozously prosecuted: But the Kings of Albania and Georgia being wholly desirous to force their way into the City, made it their whole business to get thither, and so by degrees they got ground, till at length both the Armies came in sight of one another, and then the Emperors Forces seing that they were likely to be so well relieved, gave a great shout, and jopned all their Forces together: the noise that they made gave some disquiet to Don Bellianis, who was still sighting with the Emperor, and being desirous to know what was the matter, he reached the Emperor so mighty a blow that he remained without seling, and so

he turned his hogle towards the place from whence the noise came, and then he fon biscovered that the occasion of it mas the arrival of the two kings into the Armp with their afift: ance. De prefently robe furioully through all the Ranks of his Enemies , boing much execution , till hearribed at the place where the Dince of Numidia was engaged in fight with two mighty Buants; one of which he prelently affailed, and with lefs than thie frekes laid him dead at his feet, when turning about he law that his Companion the Numidian hab likemile killed the other: and fo they both agreed to retire to their own Forces to le how the fight was maintained, and lo making their way by the beath of many of their Adverlacies, they arribed at their own Camp, where they law the two knighte of Hope and the Flaming Sword, bravely engaged with fix coura-Inights, and pet they befended themfelbes berp baloz. thep fon jouned with them to the loss of all the libes of she fir knights.

In the mean time the Emperoz being free endeabozed to with draw his Forces, and so coming to the kings of Albania and Georgia, after some Complements, he desired them likewise to draw off their Forces, which being done they all retired into the City, but with the loss of twenty thousand men, Don Bellianis and his Forces following them to the very Gates. When they were entered the City, the Emperoz conducted the two kings to the Pallace, where he entertaind them and gave them many thanks for this their aid and allisance, and then they concluded to rest their Forces for two days, and by that time the Emperoz cold them he was confident he should not only have aid from the Emperoz of Russia, but likewise more of his own, and so som as they were arrived he intended to take the Field, not questioning but he should autickly force the Enemy

to leave his Countrep.

Don Bellianis and the Prince of Numidia retired up to their Camp, and resolved very suddenly to give them a general Assault: but the next day the Forces of the Emperor of Russia arrived, and in despisht of Don Bellianis entreuthed themselves and kept ohe Field. The Emperor being thus well relieved, resolved

resolved now to take the Kield, and give a Kield battel to his Enemies, which he concluded to do the next day: and in order thercunto, early the next morning he with one hundred thou sand men under his own Conduct flued out of the City, one hundred thouland men under the Conduct of the two kings of Albania and Georgia, and fifty thousand men under the Command of the Knight of the Tyger, kinkman to the Emperor of

Ruffia, who had brought thole Forces thither.

In this equipage the Emperor was in the Kield, and on the other side the two Benerals Don Bellianis and Baltasano, divided their Forces onely into two parts, and resolving on all sides to sight valiantly and conquer their Enemies, they bradely assats led each other: Blody was the Fight in all places, so that son was the Fields græn Apparel turned into purple. The Generals on all sides performed wonders: the Emperor on Fis part did very valiantly, resolving to get the Kield or never return to the City: and Don Bellianis being resolved this day to shew the indincibleness of his Courage, he being accompanied by side hundred knights, as his Guard, in despish of all opposition socced his way into the Camp of his Enemies, where with his own Arm be son killed fifty knights, and those who solved him imitating his Example, see many of their Enemies.

The Prince of Numidia had like wife in another place forced his wap into his Cnemies Camp, and there he encountred the Knight of the Tyger, who was encompassed with ten strong Grants, but mauges all their opposition he furiously forced his way through them, and assailted the Knight of the Tyger with so mighty a blow on the head, so that he was not onely assailted, but the Sword falling on the horse his head, sleded him down right, and he fell down bead under his Haster. The Opants who were near him som assisted him, and mounted him on another horse, but it cost two of them their lives, the one being slain by the Prince of Numidia, and the other by the Knight of Hope, who was now arrived with some Forces to the place where Baltasano was, and then they all jouned Forces, and the Knight of the Tyger being very valiant, revenged him-

felf bu the lofe of the libes of many of his Enemies.

Don Bellianis having run through his Enemies Camp with great furp, returned and rode up and down to finde out his Rival the Emperor, whom at length he found out and encountred, and many fierce Arokes were given to one another, the Emperor resolving to revenge himself on Don Bellianis, the wed the utmost of his skill and courage, and gave him a blow on the Chigh, so that the blowd issued out thereat through the Joynes of his Armor: he was greatly enraged hereat, and gave the Emperor another wound on the side: thus they continued fighting together, till at length the multitudes of both Parties came to assult each other parted them, and then they ranged about the Field killing and destroping many language.

It was now the Monday, and the Kight had continued eight hours, and per there was not much advantage on either lide, till they heard the lound of Trumpers, and at some rift-ance they might preceive fresh Forces enter the Kield, but to which they belonged it was pet unknown: at length they arrived in light, and then by their Colours they were known to belong to the Emperor, and indeed they were forty thousand men under the Conduct of the Knight of Fame, Nephew to the Emperor, who hearing of the Kight made hase thither, thinking to get Honor in the Battel, but he fared not so well as he expect-

ed, as me thall beclare to pou anon.

Don Bellianis fæing this, quickly drew out forty thousand of his min and went to mæt him, and taking a new Lance courded the same, and ran spriously against his Enemy, who did the like, but not with the same advantage; for Don Bellianis onely lost one of his strrops, but his Enemy came horse and man to the ground. He som recovered himself, and being angry at his missortune, revenges himself by the beath of six knights, whom he som kised or overthrew thus was these two Battels jouned, but Don Bellianis som abated some of the bigor of his Enemies, by the puissant and imights strokes he gave them, hissing ten lanights ere he drake his Lance, and then drawing his Sword he som after sent twenty lanights more to accompany

pany their Companions, so that now they were not so furious to affault him as they had ben: De quickly made his way through all his Squadzon, and having testified to them his strength and valoz, returned and went to assault the Knight of Fame, who was now engaged with his Enemies: but at the artival of Don Bellianis they son gave may cohim, and he reached him a mighty blow on the head, so that his Helmet slew from his head, and he was likewise wounded, and Don Bellianis intending to give him a second blow, was prevented; so two surious Spants opposed themselves to him: but he who was used to deal well enough with these sort specyle son let them know his baloz by the entiting off one of their leas.

In the mean time the Knight of Fame had recovered another Belmet, and came to rebenge himfelf on Don Bellianis, fo that now he was engaged both by a Gyant and the Knight of Fame. bus he bid well enough to maintain the fight wirh them with. In the mean time the two kings of Albania and Georgia hab engaged themlelbes among their Cuemies, and at laft then arribed where the Emperoz was engaged, but they brought bim luch Aid that be cauled the Soundans forces to rettre, and many of them loft their lives , fo that they being without any baliant Commander bid in a manner flu : this nabe great encouragement to the Empres and the two kings, and they purfued them fome map, till they fam a Beby of men afar off who came on a great pace, and the nearer they approached the more then appeared and at length then were like wife. known to be fortes of the Souldans : Chis cauled the Emre. roz and thole that were with him to make a fland, much won! bying at this bulinels, and not daving to go any further. Thep made up towards them anreat pate, and meting with fome of thole who fled, informed themlelbes of the manner of the fight. and taufed them to face about and return on their Cnemies.

The Emperor leting this was resolved to receive them, but they fill made haste, and arriting near the Emperors Forces, fix knights advancing forwards and couching their Lances, ran upon the Emperor and his Forces, and with the furtoul-nels of the Encounter they dismounted five knights that opposed of the Encounter they dismounted five knights that opposed

voled them, and the Emperor who was the firth, loft both his Stirrens : they quickly paffed on and ran furiously into their Chemies Squadzons, and theweb the admirablenels of their baloz by the mighty blows they gave, for in less than a quarter of an hour they had flain and bilmounted above a hundred Brights : and in this time their fogces by their example fol. lowed them, and forning with theie Cnemies lon compelled them, in belnight of the Emperoz and the two Minas of Albania and Georgia, to retire to the reft of the Army. Wihen then were all arrived there they gave a loud hour, and crued out. Babylon, Babylon: Chis noile gabe a freth Alarm to the Armies and Don Bellianis wondzing thereat, went to le the occa. fion, Doubting that the Enemy had got moze Aid : but he was fon fatisfied of the contrarp, for be knew the Common Sol. diers by their Colours : but be was much more affenifed when he law the incomparable Deds of the fir baliant Champions, and indeb thep were all unknown to him, he comtun neaver to them biscobered one of them by his Armon to be Cori tumeliano Dince of Phenicia, wherefoze be went to bim, and laid : Ah worthy Friend! great paines habe pou taken to come thus far to mp affiffance : the Phenician courteoullp replied to him, Roble Prince, I hould not think it any trouble to travel throughout the whole world to ferte pou, efpecially in fo gob company as I have brought with me then he knowing that Don Bellianis was willing to be informed who were in his company, told him that his Companions were his two bali. ant Biothers , Don Glarineo and Don Lucidamore, and his Confin Florispiano of Swevia, and the two orher Anights were forme what Arangers, but both baliant lanights; and fo then were inder, the one being the baliant Peter of Ireland, Knight of the Keys, and the other the Knight of the Wolf, and that then hab baoright from the Souldan of Babylon fifen thouland men for his affiffance.

Don Bellianis being very fopful hereat fon entred the Fight, and was now again relatived to conquer oz die, and that this day flould dut an end to the Max: In this resolution he went to his Companion the Pitute of Numidia, and informed him

hereof,

bereof, and telling him that he would with a Partu of Hogle break through his Enemies Forces, and get between chem and the City and hinder their entrance, and that he would onely belive him to prolecute the Fight, alluring him that there were luch valiant knights come, that he questioned not to have the

Tidozp.

Thus bid he leave the Numidian and went to execute his purpole, and so he did, and son heake through the Forces of the Enemy. The Prince of Numidia being thus encouraged drew up all his Forces and frechly assisted his Enemies, and in short time by the assistance of the six Champtons, and the Forces they brought, he got so great advantage of his Enemies, that he forced them to retire; which they did not do so well but that many of them were stain. Among the rest, Perer of Ireland did gloriously; for he sew the Knight of Fame, Cousin to the Emperor, and many knights and Spants that were near him. The two Princesonistines and Lucidamore took the king of Georgia Prisoner, islangue the resistance of all his Guards, and the Knight of the Tyger hardly escaped with life, being very much wrunded by Consumelians Prince of Phenicia.

The Emperoz of Trebizond læing that by the means of this fresh Supply he should lose the Day, resolved to retire befoze he should be quite vanquished, wherefoze he caused a Retreat to be sounded, and so retired to enter the City, but Don Bellianis who expected him, hindzed him there-from and siercely assaulted him: greatly surpzized was the Emperoz when he saw himself assaulted on both sides, wherefoze he advanced fozwards to se who it was that hindered his Retreat; but he was so by abely received by his Rival, that notwithstanding his utmost endeadozs he could not get off; but after he had received many wounds by Don Bellianis, was taken Prisoner: the rest of his Fozces in the mean time sæing the Field lost, lest him

and fled in great diforder into the Cital

Great was the lorrow in the City for the loss of the Emperoy, they not pet knowing whether he were alive or read, none of the Commanders returned back but the King of Albania: the King of Georgia being taken, and the Knight of Fame being killed,

killed, the Knight of the Tyger was brought in wounded, and thus the Might being come the horror of the day was covered.

Don Bellianis leting the Emperoze Forces were got into the City, cauled a Recreat to be founded, and so repaired to his Tent, which was set up near the City Malls, and the prince of Numidia being come to him, they delivered the two Prisfoners, the Emperor and the king of Georgia, into safe custo by under a strong Guard, commanded by the Knight of Hope, and then they sent for all those valiant knights who had assist to them. They quickly came to the Tent, where they were kindly embraced by the two Generals, the Prince of Numidia being very joyful to se his friend Don Bellianis his two Brothers, who had discovered themselves they were on all sides joyful for this happy meeting, and much more in that it had han so fortunate.

The Prince Don Clarineo delivered two Letters to his Brother, one from the Souldan, and anorym tom his Daughter the Prince(s Florisbella. Don Bellianis loking on that from the Souldan, was greatly abathed when he law the Superfectivation to be thus: For the most accomplished Prince and valiant Knight, Don Bellianis of Greece: but he was assouthed when he had opened it, and sound therein these Lines:

The LETTER of the Souldan of Babylon, to Don Bellianis of Greece.

Noble Prince,

Must beg excuse for the mean Treatment I gave you, the eause was my ignorance of your Quality: had I known your Princes by Extraction I should have used you like the Son of so great an Emperor as is the Emperor of Greece: but your Vertues and Magnasimity did well enough declare your Descent; wherefore I once again ask your Pardon, and do promise you as a requital, my true Friendship, and so soon as by your incomparable Valor you have put some end to this War, I shall desire your presence, that we may by some Action testifie the Esteem we have of your Friendship. We question not but you will receive a satisfactory Answer from

Part II.

from the Princess our Daughter, who testifies not onely a Respect, but some Affection for you, and assure your self that we shall not hinder it, but give her her freedom, which we suppose will be to your satisfaction. We have gained so much favor for your sake, as to have the Assistance of your Brothers and Relations, whom we have sent here with some Supplies, and do intend to send you more, if occasion be, but we hope that this will be enough, not onely to make our Enemy to be reasonable, but also to give him some sensible trouble for that he hath given us. Thus desiring of the Gods a Protection for you, We rest

Your Friend,

The Souldan.

Great was the association and joy of Don Bellianis at this Letter, now concluding himself to be the happiest of all men libing. Having read this Letter, he omitted the reading of the other for a more private occasion, and so again welcomed his Friends, but especially the valiant knight Perer of Ireland, who was a stranger to him, and in whom he saw a great magnanimity. Thus leaving off Consultations till the morning, every one departed to Tents provided for them: After they were departed, Don Bellianis breaking open the Letter from the Princess Florisbella, he found in it thus written:

The LETTER of the Princess Florisbella, to Don Bellianis.

SIR,

Your Letter gave me much fatisfaction, but your presence would give me much more: and now thearrival of your Brethren and Relations with a Letter from my Cousin the Princess Aurone, hath given that satisfaction to my Father that I was in much trouble how to do it. He is very well acquainred with your Condition, and hath desired me to accept you for my Knight which he needed not to have desired, had he known how deeply your dear remembrance is fixed in my heart: in fine, there was the conditions and hath desired me to accept you for my Knight which he needed not to have desired, had he known how deeply your dear remembrance is fixed in my heart: in fine, there was the conditions are the conditions and the conditions are the conditions are

nothing now but your prefence to make me happy, and I question not but this will the more stir you to the destruction of your Rival. who I account for my mortal enemy; yet although I defire his ruine, I would not have it purchased with your danger, therefore as you are mine, fail not to preferve your felf, and hazard not your person beyond the ordinary. I hope the arrival of these your Relations, and the Forces they bring with them will put an end to the War, that my trouble for you may end with your presence, which I continually with for. My Coulin Mattarofa fails not to keep you in my remembrance, although the needs not give her felf that trouble; however 'tis a pleasure for me continually to hear of you: all that I defire is, that I may fee you with all expedition. that I may have the fatisfaction of your Company, in the mean time I will prepare things with my Mother that shall be to your fatisfaction; I pray for the future question not my Constancy, but affure your felf I shall ever be

Your conftant Friend,

Florisbella.

Don Bellianis habing read this Letter killed it athouland times, and could not latisfie himlelf with once reading of it, la plealant were thefe charming Lines, and in this latisfaction he went to reff, where though he tok little by reason of the great content he had receibed bu the Letters, pet he was up early the next morning, and mounting on his horle he viewed the field, which was the blodieft spedacle that ever was beheld, it being belfrowed with the bodies of almost two hundred thouland men, whereof one hundred and fifty thouland were of the Chemies. Afterwards he retired into his Tent, where come of the Commanders and knights were come to wait on him to know his pleasure, so he sent for the rest of the Chief of the Officers, who entring into Confultation, did refolve to leave the field in peffettion of Baltalano, and one hundred theus fand men to profecute the War, and he and the reft would return with their Diffoners to Babylon, to know the pleasure of the Souldan. This was generally well liked of, and accord inaln

ingly executed, fo that the next bay thep beparted, as they had agred, and marched towards Babylon.

CHAP. XXXII.

How Magdalens Princess of Sardinis being left alone in the Island of Scicillia, made a great Complaint for the absence of her Knight Peter, Knight of the Keyr, and how she travelled into Ireland to find him out, where missing him she ca used a Monastery to be built, resolving there to live in disguise in expectation of his return.

7 @ will now for Come time leave the Dainces Don Bellianis of Greece, and his Brethren and Companions. with their Paileners and others in thee return to Babylon, who marched thither ward in great content and plealure, thep being greatly latisfied in what thep had bone, onely Peter of Ireland fill continued extreamly discontented for the loss of his bear Labu the Princels Magdalena, to whom we will return, who as we telb pou was left in the Illand of Sicillia, being bery weary of her trabel, flept a great while, but at length the awaked, and fetching a dep ligh, tifted up her head, and loking about ber for ber knight, the could ner it bim ; whereupon the arole from the ground, and walking about the could not finde bim, at which the much wondred ; and in great perplexity the made many turnings and walks about the place where the lap, fometimes the went to the water fide to lok that ways, and then again the returned, but altogether unfatisfied; at length the night are won and he returned not then was the much bilmated, and fell into thele griebeus Lamentationg:

Dh unfoztunate Pzincels! how much unhappinels hath the rathnels caused the already, and to what end will this turn? but pet how could I erpea any blessing in my actions, having less my Parents and Friends, who it may be at this time are in as great perplexity for my departure as I am in, and it is but the Justice of Heaven that I should bear them company.

commany in their Complaints : but alas thep are fafe and well in their own Court, and I am fere in a frange place, babing newly escaped the banger of the Seas, in which it had ben better I had ben bjowned, than now to be beboured bn wilde Wealts, og to exped a mogler beath: It had ben far bet. ter for me to habe lot mp life in the Seas, forthen I houlh fiabe hab mu belobed friend to habe bogn me company, but now I must perith alone and most miserable. Ab Knight of the Keys , what is become of the ? whither art thou gone ? tertainly this was not done by thy good will, for lo much bar. barouinele could not enter the beart of any man, as to leave me bere in luch an inhumane manner. But why hould I conbemnthe, or complain on the, for certainly thou boff more beferbe my pity than anger : it may be then by fome milchance mandring in thele Thads art bescured by wilbe Beaffs, who have by this time entembed the in their hungry Mams. Dh that I were certain of that, and that I knew where that heaft thould remain, I would go lekt fim out and offer my felf to be behoured by him, fo that 3 might at leaft accompany the in Death.

Daving thus finifed ber Lamentation, f: wich ertream grief fell down to the ground; but bethinking ber felf that the was a Chriftian, and therefore was bound to preferbe her life fo long as the could, the arole and lought about for a place at prefent to ly down more conbentently to repole fer felf til the morning : after fome trabel the found a place-near the water fide that was fomewhat commodious for that purpole, being encompaffed with great Reds, where the laid ber felf bown erpeding the mogning; which being come , the not habing ta: ken any reft, arole; and not knowing what to do, no; whither to go , being in a great Coob, at length with much bifficulta climbed up a Tre, and being come to the top loked about her. to fe if the could discover any Houses or Weoble: At length the law fome Deople afar off walking, being glab of char, bel. tinded the Tre and went forwards to that plate, which was a Common Road; and leing people coming the retired into the Wood a little way, to confider with ber felf what was ne. ceffarp'

resarp to be done. Then the resolved not to go home to her Kather, but racher to travel cowards lre' and the Countrep of her dearly beloved knight, believing that if he escaped with life he would go thither, and thither the incended to go and exped him: but the habit the was in being very gozgeous and cosseph, the knew that it would be very inconvenient to travel in, and therefore the resolved with the first conveniency to alter her Apparel: the quickly had the opportunity of putting this her resolution into execution; so, the next woman that went by was a hisgrim, to whom the went, and destring her to come a little out of the way they retired into the Mod, where the Princels told her that the had a request to make to her, which the desired her to grant, and that it could not be in the least to her prejudice.

The god woman leing her in le rich Apparel, thought that it would be ill manners in her to bent her any thing, and therefoze the consented to her Request: Then the Princels told her that the desired her to exchange her Apparel with her. The woman at first was unwilling, but at length the consented, and so thoughing their Babits, the Princels likewise gave her some

monep, and fo thep parteb.

The Princels being thus accourred, delired to know the wap to the next Port Cown, to which the travelled, and being come thicker, the delired to embarque her felf: and enquiring for thisping the found one going for England, into which the embarqued her felf, resolving never to return to her Father, but

Will to travel in fearch of her Anight.

The Ship in thost time arrived at England, and there the was exposed to a new travel through that Countrep, and then taking thipping again the went for Ireland, where when the arrived the travelled towards Wexford, the place of her bear lanights Nativity: At length the arrived there, and enquiring for the Barl his Father, found him and all his family in much discontent for the absence of his Son.

Thus being arrived here, and refolving to abibe in this place, the sauled Workmen to build a fmall Ponafterp with the Ponep the brought from her fathers Court, and when it was

Builded

builded the Dedicated it to the Bonog of Saint Perer the Bola

Apolle, in memozy of ber dear knight.

In this place the enclosed her lest, resolving to live a religious Life all her days in expectation of the return of her dearly beloved knight. Here the got an acquaintance with the Earl and Countries, Father and Porher to the Knight of the Keys, who lesing her of to Religious a Life and Conversation, acquainted themselves with her, delighting much in her Society, and like wife did very much countenance her in her Andertakings, and oftentimes invited her home to their Habitation: to which place the sometimes went, otherwise the never deparated from her Honasterp, still entertaining pay lick Cravellers therein. Thus did the that up her self from all the world, while he was much assinged for her absence, and was in continual care and trouble for her kols.

CHAP. XXIII.

How the Earl of Munster and his Wife the Countes did believe their Son Peter to be drowned, and how they informed the Holy Magdalena thereof, and of the great Sorrow they all made.

Thus continued these Personages, the Carl and his Wife, and the Holp Magdalena, in continual care and fear, but they were all continually in hopes one day to hear of the safe Return of their Son and Friend: but they were much perplexed at an Adventure that happed one day, which was in

this manner.

Certain Fisher men having ben absoad at Sea a sishing, amongst other Fisher which they caught one hapned to be a very fair Sturgeon, at which they wondzed, and at their return to Wexford they went to the Earl, and presented the Fish as a great Novelty to him: the which he thankfully received, and the wing the same to his Countels, the caused it immediately to be cut in pieces: But of strange Accident! in the Belly of this Fish the discoursed somewhat that was red, which having ta-

ken out, they found it to be a red Purle of Cloth, and having opened the same there was in it this Jewels, which the earnedly beholding, knew to be the same the had delivered to her Son.
Perer at such time as he departed from her, when he had began

his Trabels.

This fight gabe ber great affonishment, and she geing immediately to the Carl her Bugband thewed them to him, and he knowing them was as much troubled, and then they certainly concluded and fam that all their hopes of the Return of their Son Peter was in bain; for they berilp beliebed that he hab ben call away at Sea, and the fiftes had devoured him : and in this opinion they remained, making great Lamentations for the lols of him, never more expeding to fee him. Then they immediately put themlelbeg and all their Family into Bourn. ing Apparel, and hung all their House in Womening, and ordered eberuthing as if he had ben certainly dead, and they had fen him buried, le confident were thep of the truth of this ad: benture. And thus continued thep in great and private mours ning for many days, being fen of none but their own Family. So imn as the Countels went abroad, the went to the Bonafteru to bilit the Boly Magda ena, where when the was arribed the crusefed by ber outward loke and habit, the inward feza rom of her minbe.

The Holp Paid being destrous to know the occasion of this, believing it to be some extraordinary matter, desired the Countels to inform her of the cause of her immoderate sorrow, the which the did with many tears, and the Holp Paid accompanied her in her tears, verily believing this to be true, and that now the thould never more the her dear knight Peter. The Countels supposing that the thed those tears out of affection to her loss, thinking to be consolated by her, was forced her self to give her some consolation, so great was her grief, but the little thought that the Holp Paid was so deeply concerned in

this occasion.

After many lamentations and tears, the Countels defired the Holp Baid that the would come and bifit her oftener, that they might lament together, and so the departer, leaving the fair

fair Magdalena in the greateff grief in the moglo. The Countels being gone, the retired her felf into her Chamber, where throwing ber felf upon ber Bed, the thug began: Ab unfortn. nate Maid , how far better hab it ben that thou hadf neber hen born, than thou houlde be the occasion of fo much grief : I mas the cause that the good knight Peter adventured himself in fuch manner, that he has now lot bis life; and therefore it is my caufe that fo much grief is come to bis Parents for his lofe. Certainly be loling of me, harb trabelled fo many Countreng in learching for me, that he is new call away at Senand hecome food for fifbed. It hab ben much better that I hab ne: per ben fair, or at leaft that I had neber confented to habe left my Parents, lo to toyment and affic them; but Beaben is jult and hath now deferbedly fent ohis lofs to punith mefoz my bif. obedience : Ah what thall now become of me, I thall neber a. main fe the face of my bear knight, not neber aibe ann comfort to my bear Parente in my light, for (lince I babe ben fo unfer runate) here will I end mp life, and for the future bo better ferbice to God for the expiation of my fing.

Thus did the lament, and thus continued the in this place in the greatest devotion in the world, user sirving out but to the Earls, where the went cometimes, to accompany them in their Lamentations for the less of their Son and her Feiend, resolving that so long as the lived the would not discover her Quality and Condition to any one: and in this place we must for some time leave her, and recurn to her dearly beloved Perce, and the rest of the Princes and knights who were in their way to Babylon but we will sirst by the way tell pon the Rews that came to Babylon to the Souldan and the fair Princes

Florisbella.

GHAP. XXIV.

How News came to the Souldan at Babylon of the Victory obtained against the Emperor of Irebizond, and how the Souldan and many of his Court went out to meet Don Belliania and his Companions.

The Souldan of Babylon was very jopful for the Arrival of the two Princes Clarineo and Lucidamore, Brothers to Don Bellianis and the rest of the knights their Companiscus, and he and all his Court had much hope that they and the Forces which they conducte to Don Bellianis, would be able to reduce the Emperor of Trebizond to better tearms than had been already propounded. The Princeses Florisbella and Mactarosa were greatly satisfied at the Arrival of the knights, and did both believe that in short time they should have the company of their knights; and therefore the Princese Florisbella endeadored to put her Assairs into such order, that Don Bellianis at his return might give her and himself the latisfaction the desired, wherefore the taking an opportunity when onely her self, and Hother, and her Cousin the Princese Mactarosa were together, the began to her Dother thus:

Padam, god fortune have we had, that the Gods have at lo necellary a time as this, lent us lo valiant knights to befend our Empire when it was molt in danger: but withal I am very lorry and discontented that my person hould give so great an occasion, as to endanger the lives of such valiant knights, and I would to the Dods that we could invent some way to

prevent this trouble for the future.

The Emprels replied, I question not Daughter, but what forces are already gone (with the allisance of the Gods, a just Caule, and the Aid of to many brave Princes and knights) will be able without any more trouble to bring home Aidory, or at least to force the Emperor of Trebizond to luch a Beace as shall be as disabbancagious to him, as he intended to us: but there is something else further to be considered of, for so

long as you remain unmarried, you being the onely Hetr of this Empire, we had be in the like danger, either the love or ambition of some Persons will readily prompt them to give us a trouble; therefore dear Daughter, since your years of childer had are past, and you are tapable of making a Choice, it would be necessary and convenient for you, amongst so many Princes and great Personages that sue for your favor, that you would those one whom you think fit to make your Husband, that thereby all the rest may be satisfied, and we left quier, and that your Father and I in our old age may live without this trouble.

Padam, replyed the Princels, if either pou of my Father would prepound tome one that were fitting for my Quality and Condition, I hould be ready to bend my inclinations towards

him, and willingly content pou therein.

Padam, laid the Princels Marcarola, I suppose the Princels mp Coulin would willingly latisfie your less and her kather in this particular: but if you please to hear my advice, I hall endeavor to please you both. I believe it the most necessary thing to be considered of in this Choice, to have one that that be both valiant and able to defend this Countrey from all its Chemies: these Wars have restified that you have Chemies, and therefore it is necessary as well to prevent a future danger as to end this: there are several brave Princes and knights engaged in this war, and out of the same one might be thought of, that might be a fit Patch, and if I may with fredom speak I shall name the Person.

The Emperels who had heard her Cousin, liked well of her countel, and therefore told her that the Gould willingly not on ly hear her, but also give her consent thereto, provided it were such a person as was every way both by Descent and Maloz, belerving, and if her Daughters god will and inclination were

added thrreto.

The Princels Mattarola (very well knowing that the thould give no d faste to her Cousin in proceeding) replied, That the person whom the thought most fit for a Husband for her Cousin was the most accomplished Person for Malor, Herrue, and

Paincelp

Princely Descent in the whole world, and the person that that Empire and they all were most obliged to: and, saith the, I that not need to name him further, for this Character does suffictently restifue that it can be none other but the Prince Don Bellianis of Greece.

The Emperels replyed, That trulp the always had a very great estem for that Prince, and the supposed that gratitude had caused some inclination in her Daughters minde; and saps the, I am sure that he has deserbed more of him than all men living: and could I finde that the would be willing to accept of him, I would not onely give my own consents the Patch, but I would endeavor to perswade the Souldan my Husband thereto, and I quession not but the many Dervices which that god Prince hath done him, will engage him to give him that satisfacton, if he desires it.

As for that Padam, said Mattarola, I am sure that the bastiant Prince Don Bellianis is extreamly amoreus of my Cousin Florisbella, and that it hath been the sole cause of his coming hither, which hath been so much for the advantage of us all, he bimself rold me this, and I think my self not onely obliged to

tell pou, bur to bo what elle for him 3 can.

The Princels Florisbella fæing things brought to this pals, thus answered them, Dear Pother, lince it is your pleasure for me to speak in this occasion, I shall do it with all freedom, and therefore assure your self that ever since I first saw the Prince Don Bellianis, I have had a very great inclination for him, but I have smoothered it till now I hear he is a Person not only sit by his worth and velett, but your essem of him to be so, and therefore if you and my Father should be so contented. I shall think my self happy in having a person so every wap accomplished so, my Husband, and I question not but his worth will sufficiently plead for him to my Father.

The Emperels being highly latisked in the Anlwer of her Daughter, laid that the would immediately take luch Diders with the Soulden, as the would not onely know his mind herein, but also if occasion be, perswade him thereto to the latisfasion of all and so the departed from her Counn and Daughter,

leaving

Dread Lord.

mics

leabing them in the greatest fatisfacion in the world.

The Emperels went to the Souldan her Husband, and discourled of this matter to him, who was so pleased there with, that there was nothing wanting but the presence of Don Bellianis to put a conclusion to the matter, and therefore then all wished for an end of the war. In these rearms they were when a knight armed at all points came into the presence of the Souldan, and boing his ordinary Reverence, told him that he came from the valiant Prince Don Bellianis, and his Companions, and had brought a Letter to him, and thereupon the Souldan caused it to be opened, wherein he found these words written.

The LETTER of Don Bellianis to the Souldan of Babylon.

Cince my laft to you, our Success in your Wars hath been very Various, for the Emperor of Trebizond continuing in his wilfulness, endeavored all he could to lengthen the War, which he effected by the continual arrival of fresh Forces: but however the Juffice of your Cause gave us sufficient Success; for although your Forces did rather diminish than encrease, yet we still joyned the better: At length we being wearied with the rediousness of the War, refolved though to our difadvantage, to hazard all in one Battel which we both began and continued with equal success till new Forces arriving at his Army somewhat discouraged your Soldiers; but however I resolved to put an end to the War with that one days Battel, if possible, and therefore giving your Forces fresh encouragement, by my endeavours we continued the Fight: but most fortunate was it for us that those Forces you sent under the Conduct of my Brothers and Friends, came at that time fo opportunely, for it so discouraged our Enemies, and gave so much encouragement to your Soldiers, that all refolved to make this use

thereof, either to conquer or die. This their Resolution they well enough performed, for after a long and bloody Battel, our Ene-

mies were forced out of the Field (which they had before kept) into the City, to their great loss: not onely the Common Soldiers and many brave Knights suffered and lost their lives, but the Chief Commanders also. The Emperor it was my fortune to take Prisoner, and the King of Georgia who had affisted him with fifty thousand men, was taken by my two Brethren, and the rest put to slight, so that we may conclude the War to be at an end. I have less the City with a hundred thousand men besieged by Don Bultasano, and with the rest am coming to wards Babylon, to know your further Commands, which what ever they be, shall be surely executed, for since your incomparable Daughter hath had so much goodness, as to admit me to the honor of being her Servant, I find my self capable for any attempt.

I shall bring with me the Emperor, whose presumption gave her a discontent, who shall either ask her pardon for his so bold attempt, or be otherwise disposed of as you shall think fit. I shought good to fend you this Messenger, that you might participate in the Contentment we all receive by this Victory, which you may account absolute, or else if you please to command it shall be quickly persected, either to the gaining of the Empire of Irebizond, or what other Kingdoms you shall please, or else to the loss of the life

of

Your bumbleft Servant,

Don Bellianis.

If this News was pleating to the Souldan pou map eatily judge, and he som expected it by his Commands that a general Ringing should be made throughout his whole Empire: And he then immediately assembled his Council together, to advice what was necessary to be done; wherein it was concluded that he himself and all the Brands of his Court, and all the Forces that were then in the City prepared for the War, should the next day march in triumph to meet the half-ant Don Bellianis and his worthy Companions.

The Princels Florisbella was fon informed of this Cistory, not onely by that Letter of her Anthers, but by one of her

own fent by Don Bellianis to fer, which when the had receibed ie, the opened and read as followers.

The LETTER of Don Bellianis to the Princes Florisbella.

Dear Princefs,

THe rediousness of the War hath given me a very sensible trou. ble, not for any thing of difficulty I found therein, but for my absence from your Divine Presence : bur now (thanks to the Gods) we have pur a Period thereto, the Juffice of your Cause commanding no less for we have not onely facrificed the lives of many of of your Enemies to your just Anger, but I have in my custody the persons of two of the most considerable, the Emperor your Grand Enemy, and the King of Georgia one of his Alliance. I beg an Excufe for my not giving your a particular account of our Battel and Victory, doubring the rediousness thereof would displease you. I shall bring the Emperor my Rival into your presence, but I suppole he will not be so impudent as to persevere in his wilfulness of having your Divine Person at his dispose, nor at the least discon. tent you; if I thought he would, I should hinder him there from by bereaving him of his life: It was my intention to have facrificed his life long fince to your just displeasure, and thereby have rid my selfof a Rival; but he fell into my hands at such a time that I could nor in point of Honor kill him, wherefore he shall come and receive his Doom from your own mouth, and I am indifferent whether you give him life or death, so you will pronounce so favourable a Senrence for me, that I may enjoy that with your good will which he would have compelled you to. Madam, I hope, and parely expect your performance of this, not for any merit or defert of my own, but out of the excels of goodness and mercy the Gods have so plens tifully endued you withal. Madam I shall now cease writing till I come to your presence, but be confident of this that I shall never cease to be

The humblest of your Servants,

Don Bellianis.

The Princels was lufficiently latisticd in the receipt of this Letter, but the hoped for a further latisfaction in that of his presence, which the expected in a few days, and was glad the had used the late discourse with her Pother. Thus was both. Court and City in great content, and the Souldan the next day went out of the City, accompanied by his Robility and many others, to mat the Prince Don Bellianis and his Companious.

CHAP. XXV.

How the Souldan of Babylon met the Prince Don Bellianis and his Companions, and how they all arrived at the City of Babylon.

7 Ich great content and pleasure did the Souldan and all his Company ride to met Don Bellianis and all bis Companions, who were all merry and focund for the god fortune thep had in banquithing their Enemies; but be who was best plealed was Don Bellianis himlelf, in that now be mas to near the prefence of his Bonorable Lady, at whole hands he boned to receive lo much favor, as would fufficiently fatisfie him for all his vains and travel. Thus bid they all ride on , when coming within half a dans Journey of Babylon, a Bellenger came to them to inform them that the Soulban himfelf in perfon, and feveral of his Grandes and Mobiliep, were in the way coming to met them : At which Rews then all put themfelbes in ogber to receibe bim, and fe in berp god order then marched forwards : Don Bellianis being mounted on a fately Bogle came in the front, riding between his two Brinceln Brothers Don Clarineo, and Don Lucidamore, nert to them came the four baltant Bnights, Contumeliano of Phenicia, Florispiano of Swevia, Peter of Ireland, and Trion Knight of the Wolf, and all the reft of the other Unights and great Derfonages in god order. In this equipage and order did they march when the Souldan and his Followers met them. At the light of whom Don Bellianis lightly leaping from bis Bog'e, marched on for to the Souldan; who leing bim dismounted did like. mile

wife alight, and Don Belianis falling on big knie, bumbly befired the Souldan to permit him to kils bis bands : but the Souldan refuling that, cauled bim to arile, and then the ether Anights being come together, the Souldan habing embaaced Don Bellianis with much affection in the fight of all thole many worthy Perlonages, then in the hearing of them all be laid asfolloweth:

Most Mighty Prince, We have great Cause to be thankful to the Gods for the Mercy they have shewed us, in sending you into this Countrey at a time when we were in so great distress; for without your presence we had all e're this time bin in so great a strait, that our fortunes, nay our very lives had been in very great hazard: there is none of us here but if he enjoys Wife, Children, or Estate, or Liberty, is obliged to you for the protection thereof, fo that this whole Empire is of right belonging to you, it having been fo marvelloufly protected, and miraculoufly defended by your invincible Valor. Therefore most noble Prince, as all We have or enjoy is absolutely your Right to posses, so let us know what, or how We shall make you some satisfaction: As for our own part, Our Self, Our Empress, and Our Daughter, shall be wholly at your dispose, and we shall all joyfully obey your just Defires or Commands, knowing that the Gods who have endowed you with so much Valor, have certainly bestowed on you the like quantity of Vertue; and therefore most Noble Prince, I beseech you Let us know your desires, and they shall be absolutely performed and obeyed.

Don Bellianis held his peace with very much bifficulty, being verp unwilling to Bear the Souldan go on in luch Commendations of him, but withal he was unwilling to diffurb him till be had done : but lo lan as he late he had ended his Discourle, he thus replued:

Most redoubted Souldan, Iam very forry that I should give your Highness so much trouble, as to come thus far to meet your poor Servants, but much more discontented and ashamed that you should here before this Noble Company heap so many commen-

dations

dations on me who have acted the least of all this Company: but if I had done any thing worthy of note, it is no more than I am bound by the Order of Knighthood, and the Bonds of Civility and true Vertue to do; for what I have done bath been to relieve the oppressed, and nothing but Justice; with which Actions the Heavens are pleased we should exercise our selves, and for that end are we created, one bare acknowledgment is a sufficient recompense: but what I have performed has been by vertue of the Commands of that Incomparable Princess your Daughter, who hath made me so happy as to admit me to be her Servant, and in whose just quarrel I shall dare to do any thing that she shall further command me, not questioning but her goodness will give me a reward sufficient: and if you please to let me continue her Servant, and give me freedom in that, I shall esteem my self in the greatest height of happiness.

To this the Souldan replied, Prince of Greece, I am so far satisfied in my Daughters minde, that she has not onely a great effeem of your Vertues, but also an affection for your Person, and if you are pleased with her, and think the enjoyment of her Person will be any recompence for your great Labors, be consident that you may have a free possession thereof, and we shall think our selves happy that we can have so brave a Prince for our Son in Law, by whose power and magnanimity we question not but we shall be able to defend this Empire.

Don Bellianis habing beard this, immediately fell on his knes, and notwith Kanding all the relikance of the Souldan, killed his hand, and Kraitly emb; acing him, in mos humble manner.

Ah Mighty Sir! What Thanks or Returns on I able to make for this so immense and most desirable Favour? were I possessed of the whole Worlds Empire, I should yet esteem my self too mean a person to enjoy so great a happiness as that of the Person of your most Incomparable Daughter, whose rare Persections command all the Potentates in the whole World to be at her dispose: And Sir, assure your self, that for the future it shall be my endeavors to conquer Kingdoms, and vanquish Kings, that I may lay their

Crowns at her feet, as a just Tribute to her Vertues.

Babing thus fpoken, be arole from the ground, and retiring back a few fleps, he permitted his Brothers and Companions re do forwards and be receibed bu the Souldan, and then he bimlelf went fozwards and kindly faluted the Robility of Babylon. Thus having done then all remounted their Borles, and in god ogder marched towards Babylon, but it grete fe late that the Souldan releibed not to enter the City that night but to fan at a Pallace of his a league from the City: at which place thep being arribed, tok up their Quarters for that night and menared for their entrance into the City the nert moining ; which being come , they all again mounted their horles and fet forwards. This day the Prince Don Bellianis and the Souldan robe on together, and then his two Brethen, and fo the reft of the Princes and Anights in order: Weben thep came mear the City, the Pagifrates thereof came and pielented themfelbes in their richeft Babiliment , and mabe a Congratuloip Deatten te Don Bellianis : and fo all the toap that thep robe he had leberal Diations and Brefents mabe him; for which he gave them many thanks.

The two Battoners, the Omperoz of Trebizond and the king of Georgia, came in the mibit of the Armp, being placed in two Charlots with Chains and fetters of Gold . and a great Buard about them, and thus bib arribe at the Pallate, where then were met bu the Emperels and ber Labias. The Brinces and knights fon left their herles, and on for abbanced for mards, where Don Bellianis falling on his knies was kindly und fobingly embraced by the Emperels; but when be came before the prefence of his Princels he knæled on the ground, not baring to caft one glance of tis epes upon ber bibine counrenance. She Bas this day breffed in a Cown of Sky-celour. ed Sattin embreibered wirh Gold, and richly befet wirh Dia. monds and Rubies, reprefeneing Stars in the Beatens , but Der Race appeared to be moze glozions that the Sun when be is in his greateft luftre:ber Bolom fiely reprelented the Wilky mbep,

when, and in all her parts there was fo much excellency and bibinity , that it bajled the epes of the Beholbers. Dur net Drince was all this while on the ground, not baring either to lok up 02 fpeak: but habing her bp one of her hands more white than the britten Snew, he moft amojoully kiffen that, and fetch. ing many fighs, oathed it in tears. She well knewing that he was furpgiged, faid to bim, What, molt Roble Brince , after habing conquered many enemies, habe pou not confidence to be. hold a Lady pour friend . De then recobering bimlelf . and loking on her face, lato: Dear Princels, fo much tranfcenbent light moceds from pour dibine Countenance, that Tam net bolp enough to lok up, left for mp prelumption I be frucken blinde. But confidering with himfelf that he was oblerbeb by many in that paffion, be again faluting ber hand arele, and making an obeplance palled on towards the Princels Mattarofa, who kindly receibed him:and fo the reft of the huighes ho bing performed their duries to the Ladies be went to his Bringels and feing the Souldan mag leabing the Emperels aman , he likewife tok the Princels bu the band and ment after them : after be was come into the great Dal thep bilarm. ed themlelbes, and a coffip banquet being prepared thep all fate bown: which being bone, the Souldan bid then beclare to his Emperels and Daughter what he had promifed to Den Bollianis, where with they were fo well fatished, that he intenbed forthwith to habe them married ; and therefore not onelp cauled all thole Brinces that were there prelent to continue in the Court till the Ceremonp thould be performed, but he like. wife fent into all the adjacent Cauntrens to fummen all the knights to come at that time, which he incended to be within fourten bang.

GHAP. XXXVI.

How the most Renowned Prince Don Bellianis of Greece, Son to the Emperor of Constantinople, was married to the Princess Florisbella, Daughter to the Souldan of Babylon; and of the Soleminity of the Wedding, and the Tilts and Tournaments then holden in honor of the same.

Reat was the Preparations that were made for the Soi I lemnien of the Wedebding between the Brince of Greece and the fair Brincefp of Babylon , and many were the great Derfonages that came to Babylon to affif og attend at that Solemnten: The Bing and Quen of Antioch, Don Brianel and Aurora, wirh a Trop of fibe hundred gallant knights cante tither(ag they believed they were by duty bound) to wait under their Relations : and the King and Quen of Pharez, Don Alfronand Perliana, with another Camp of fibe bundzeb unights like wife', same at this time to render their love and ferbice to the most accomplished Don Bellianis, and great was the refort of feberal other Princes and Buights, Princeffes and Ladies from all parts, to fe and affiff at this great Cere: monn, le that not onelp the Citp, but all the abfacent Comns were filled with rich Cents, and Companies of Ladies and Bnights.

Don Bellianis and his Pzinces Florisbella spent much of their time in welcoming and treating these persons that same so far to honoz them and the Souldan and his Emperes were extream jopful that they had been so fortunate as to match their Daughter to so brave a Printe, and one so well beloved, not questioning but now their Empire would be more sourching than ever, and they hould be out of all fear of the power of a

nu of their Meighbozing Enemies.

At length the dap lo much expected and belived came, when all things being in readinels, those great Devionages let forwards to the Temple: The Fair Princels Florisbella was led thither by the two Princes Don Clarineo of Spain, and Don Lucidamore

Lucidamore of Theffaly , both Beethers to Don Bellianis and he mas led thither by the Brincels Mattarola of Numidia, and the fair Paincels Cynthia Sifter to the Paince of Melapotamia. the reft of the Princeffes and Princes, Ladies and Bnights in great fate and berp god order attending : Weing come to the Temple, and the ulual Solemnities performed, thep returned back again to the Dallace, where a moff rich and gallant Dinner was probided. The Tables being furniched with all manter of Delicates which the Lurury of Afia could produce. Af. ner Dinner mas ended, eberp one made halte to the place appointed for the Cournament, the Brincelles and Ladies feating themselves on a Scaffold ereaed on one fide of the Wilt. pard for that purpole, in the middell of which Scaffold was placed the Chrones, on the one was feates the Souldan of Babylon and his Emperels, and on the other the Prince Don Bellianis and the Jucomparable Florisbella his Bride, and the reft of the Kings and Duens, Princes aud Princeffes, Anfahrs and Labies in feberal places appointed for that purpole. Ho foner were they all leated, but filence was commanded and af: ter the found of twelbe Trumpets, Proclamation was mabe that all fuch knights as were there prefent, or hould buring the tearm of the Cournament arribe , Could have fre libertu of thewing their utmoff endeabors in the Ads of Chinalry both at the Sword and Lance, provided they bib conform themfelbes to fuch Diders as were appointed, or thould be appointed either bu the Souldan og Don Bellianis. And it was fur: ther proclaimed, that the Cournament fould continue for four baug.

The first day Contumeliano Prince of Phenicia had leave with fifty Unights to maintain and kep the Field in Ponoz of the new Parried Pair, against an Opponents. The second day was appointed for Peter of Ireland, with the same number of Unights. The third day see Don Lucidamore of Thessay.

And the fourth and latt for Don Clarineo of Spain,

Som after this Proclamation was made, the Prince Contumeliano entred the Field accompanied with fifty knights, and after he had done his usual Reverence to the Souldan, and

the roll me tok a Lauce from one of his Attenbance and nalleh forwards: But he was no fmner arrived at the further enb of the field, but he beard a noile of Crumpets, and after fmall attenbance be fam a Anight compleatly armed in a white Armoz, with a' Bear painted on bis Shield, who be. ing accompanied with a brabe Train of Uniahts entered the Liffs , and habing palled on to the place where the Souldan and Don Bellianis fate , and mabe bis Reberence, be abban. ced forwards to the other end, and there prepared himfelf for a Courfe against Don Contumeliano; which Contumeliano fe ing prepared himfelf to receive him, and fo accordingly then ran againft one another with luch force, that their Lances fiet into the Air all broken into hibers without any other diladbantage , but that of the Knight of the Bear loling his Stirrops, which he fon recovered, and by fuch time as he came to the end of big Courle , he had reletled himlelf on bis Boale in as good a manner as he was at the first.

This equality in our Champtons railed a new vigoz in them, and raking frech Lances they again estaped which hould have the better: and not onely they themselves ran the second time, but also ewenty of each of their knights; but this Course was much to the disadvantage of the Knight of the Bear and his Companions; for he was thrown out of his Sadble, and with him twelve of his Company, and enely fix of the Prince Consumctions's knights were foiled, and himself

was forceb to lan hold on his Borle neck.

This Course raised an anger in both the Champions, which made them and their Companions quickly remount their hopses, and then it was agreed on, that at the third Course they and their whole Squadzons, which was easily divided into lifty in a Squadzon, should again run with their Lances, and after that try their fortunes with their Swozds. Which Agreement was quickly put in execution, and they accordingly ran against one another with indisterent equality of fortune; for there was about twenty of a party thrown to the ground, but they quickly possess themselves of their hopses, and remounting drew their Swozds, and began a drave Skirmish, to

epe great delight of the Beholders, many attices
from their houses by the mighey and puttiant from
they gave and received each unto other. But there are the
Providen made before the Joulis, that none hould enter the
Fields whole Dwords were thary, but onely whole Dwords
were and'o on the edge, to the end that none hould be killed,
and that the Recreation of some might not be the destruction
of others; however many of the languages on both sided were
with the violence of the strokes beaten from their boiles, and
much bruiled with the falls, and the trampling of the hoples
killed some out-right.

Thus this Driemishing continued the space of four bours, but in the end the Yone, of the Dap was won by the Paince of Phenicia, the Knight of the Bear by a fall which he had received, being disabled from litting his house, and being carried out of the Field by several of his unights was conveyed to his Lodgings: And then Proclamation was made. That that days Cournament hould end, and so they all departed the Field and went to the Pallace, where they were was converted and search in their places, but at the sound of Musick

maun of them began to bance.

In this and luch like variery of Recreation they continued for lome hours, till it was time for every one to take their reft, and then our pair of Incomparable Lovers recited into their Lodgings, went to Bed and received the Enjapment which they had is long withed for, and was now accomplished, to the great Joy not onely of the two Lovers, but of all their Friends and Relations: In which Concent we will leade them till morning, which being come they all apole, and the fair Princels Florisbella hy the crimion Dp which appeared in her love in Chicks, did well enough express that the had exchanged her spaiden head for that of a Edife: and the Prince of Greece by his outward gestures did lusticionally testific the latisfaction of his spirit in the enjapment of his Incomparable Lady.

Non being come and Dinner enved, they did all repair again to the place appointed for the Cournament, where the Caliant Peter of Ireland with fifth Linights did brar away the Donor of that Dan.

I

the rea he tok a Lance from one of his Attenbance and paffed forwards: But he was no foner arrived at the further end of the field, but be beard a noile of Crumpets, and after fmall attenbance be fate a Anight compleatly armed in a white Armo; , with a Bear painted on his Shield , who be. ing accompanied with a brabe Train of Unights entered the Liffs, and having palled on to the place where the Souldan and Don Bellianis fate , and made bis Reberence, be adban . ced forwards to the other end, and there prepared himfelf for a Courle against Don Contumeliano; which Contumeliano fes ing prepared bimlelf to receive bim, and lo accordingly thep ran against one another with fuch force, that their Lances fiel into the Air all broken into Chivers without any other diladbantage , but that of the Knight of the Bear loling his Stirrops, which he fon recovered, and by fuch time as he came to the end of his Courle, he had refeeled himlelf on his Bogle in as god a manner as he was at the firft.

This equality in our Champtons railed a new bigo; in them, and raking fres Lances they again estaped which hould have the better: and not onely they themselves ran the second time, but also ewenty of each of their knights; but this Course was much to the disadvantage of the Knight of the Bear and his Companions; for he was thrown out of his Saddle, and with him twelve of his Company, and onely fix of the Prince Contumbiano's knights were foiled, and himself

was forceb to lap hold on bis Borle neck.

This Course raised an anger in both the Champions, which made them and their Companions quickly remount their hozes, and then it was agred on, that at the third Course they and their whole Squadzons, which was easily divided into lifty in a Squadzon, thould again run with their Lances, and after that try their fortunes with their Swozds. Which As greenent was quickly put in execution, and they accordingly ran against one another with indisterent equality of fortune; for there was about twenty of a party thrown to the ground, but they quickly possessed themselves of their hozses, and remounting drew their Swozds, and began a brake Skirmish, to the

the great delight of the Beholders, many of them being the from their houles by the mighty and puissant from their house they gave and received each unto other. But there was this Provision made before the Joules, that none hould enter the fields whole Swords were tharp, but onely whole Swords were tharp, but onely whole Swords were duly on the edge, to the end that none thould be killed, and that the Recreation of some might not be the destruction of others; however many of the kinghts on both sides were with the violence of the stokes beaten from their horses, and much brutled with the falls, and the trampling of the horses killed some out right.

Thus this Shirmishing continued the space of four hours, but in the end the Honor of the Day was won by the Prince of Phenicia, the Knight of the Bear by a fall which he had received, being disabled from sitting his horse, and being carried out of the Field by several of his Anights was conveyed to his Lodgings: And then Proclamation was made, That that days Cournament hould end, and so they all departed the Field and went to the Pallace, where they were no somer arrived and seated in their places, but at the sound of Husick

maup of them began to bance.

In this and such like variety of Recreation they continued for some hours, till it was time for every one to take their rest, and then our pair of Incomparable Lovers retired into their Lodgings, went to Bed and received the Enjoyment which they had so long wished for, and was now accomplished, to the great Joy not onely of the two Lovers, but of all their Friends and Relations: In which Content we will leave them till morning, which being come they all arose, and the fair Princess Florisbella by the crimson Dy which appeared in her love-In Cheks, did well enough express that the had exchanged her paiden-head for that of a Wife: and the Prince of Greece by his outward gestures did sufficiently testific the latisfaction of his spirit in the enjoyment of his Incomparable Lady.

Non being come and Dinner ended, they did all repair again to the place appointed for the Tournament, where the Alliant Peter of Ireland with fifth lanights did bear away the Bonor of that Dan.

fe

h

fi

t

1

t

t

the were thise of the four days frent in Julling, Tilting, Cournaments, Skirmiching, and bancing, and all other manmer of belightful Ererciles: And the fourth day was now come and Dinner being ended, and ebern one feated in their feberal places, the Waltant Prince Don Clarineo of Spain (who as you have beard was to maintain the field for that dan) was entred the Lifes at the head of fifty valiant knights, when after the accustomed Civilities done to the Souldan and Ladies, he plared himfelf ready for the Joult, when prefently entred alknight in black Armoz , habing the Figure of Envy painted on big This lanight coming in a time of Wirth in luch an Sonield. maccuffomed manner caused great Admiration in all the We. helders: but the Actions which he did gave them areater cause of anger, for no foner had be placed himfelf at one end of the Lifts in the head of all his knights, but he ran with great bielence againft the Prince Clarineo, intending to kill bim with his Lance, for which purpole his Lance had a long Spike of Steel at the end, and was made of the ftrongest wod; but he milled of his aim, foz he onely van the Prince through the left arm, and there brake his Lance. All his Companions Did tun with the like biolence, and intended the like mifchief, but some of them were thrown from their horses : but they being thus armed, did much mischief to several of the Drinces Knights, killing aften out right.

Don Bellianis and his Relations were extremly engred herewith, who were all marmed, or at the best had onely blunt swords according to the Agreement of the Tournament, but extream great was the Cry, Roile, and Confusion of the Bringestes and Ladies, fearing less they hould have been all destroised in this unfortunate Skirmish. This raised the anger of our Grecian Prince to such a height, that he was ready even to run amongst the throng, unarmed as he was, when suddenly he saw another Trop of above one hundred and fifty knights enter the Field, who some testified to whom they did belong by the strokes which they gave, for at every stroke blood followed their Swords, so that he some them to be his Greenies: which he lexing, and being now so far rome to himself as to consider

the banger, be cauled all the Ladies to bepart, and he himfelf with all bis friends, ran haftilp to their leberal Chamhers to arm themlelbes; which thep did in the belt manner they could, and returning to the Field they found that above five hundjed of his friends and Anights were eicher flain oz mounded. De fon made head againft bis Enemies, and affaul. ted them with a great deal of rage and anger, to the areat help of his friends, and to the lofs and discouragement of his Enemies. Danp were on both fides flate bu the hands of Don Bellianis and his Enemp, the Knight of Envy, who now met tone. ther and began a furtous Hight, to the great amazement of all the Beholders. They were both greatly wounded and affonifi. ed at each orhers frength, when in the midft of their furp there appeared ober their heads a great Cloud: which breaking there mas læn & heard great Thunder and Lightning, which amazed all in the place, and a great Darknels was over all the place for the space of a quarter of an hour: at the end of which there appeared a fmas Caffle in the place of the Combat, and bu it lan Don Bellianis along on the earth, and manu of his friends : There allo appeared an ancient woman who taking a Bottle, put it to the mouth of Don Bellianis, and some of the Water that was in it passing into his Body he revived and arole, and loking about him law that which was hapned, and fam the old Moman, and knew her to be Bellona the Enchanterels, who delived him to go about the field, and pull off the Belmets from the beads of thole knights that lay there, that the might affid fir friends; which he did accordingly, and there they found his two Brothers Clarineo and Lucidamore, Contumeliano, and Perer of Ireland, with many others much wounded : to whom the gabe fome of her Water, and thep prefently arole in very god effare and condition, much wondring at that which had hanned. Don Bellianis feing this , bid funpole that all that had happened this day had been done by Enchantment, and therefoze he asked Bellona who and what thele Enemies were ? and whether then were real men,og onely Enchantment ?

Co which the replied, That in general thep were men, and baliant

balfaut knights, as he and his Companious could well enough testifie, that they were his Enemies, and came to disturb the peace he was in: and that they might not for the future be in a capacity to injure him further, the had provided that Cartle which the thewed him, and thereinto the said it was necelary they should be put: in order to which they all went about the Field, and as many of the knights their Chemies which were about fifty, as they could find yet alive, were presently put into that Castle.

Chis being done, Don Bellianis and his Brethren, Artends, und Unights, in the Company of the lage Bellona, let forwards rowards the Pallace: being met huthe Souldan, the Emperels, and Princelles. Being all leated, the Sage Bellona spake

to them thus :

Most Noble Souldan and Emperes, and you other Kings, Queens, Princes and Princesses, Knights and Ladies, It is many years since I foreknew the misfortune that would this day happen unto you, and many days and nights have I spent in considering of a way to prevent this mischief, but I could not find a better exapedient than what I have now executed. You are all now in good health, and the ill that was intended is now prevented, so that you may affure your selves that you are out of all danger of any present harm. What they are that thus disturbed you, you need not care to know at this time, for they are safe enough from doing you any surther mischief; wherefore proceed now in your Mirth, since nothing what soever shall be able to disturb you.

She having speken thus held her pease, and the Souldan and the rest gave great thanks to Bellona for the Service the had bone them. Thus Reader we will make an end of this Bart of this History, leaving our Princes in great quiet, and in the Third Bart we that tell you who were the Knight of Envy and his Companions, and the cause of their coming at this time; As also an end of the Wars between the two Empires of Trebizond and Babyson, and what became of the two Princes Perianeo and Gramalis of Thrace in the Pleasant Mand, and mat

mu other plealant and belightful Abbentures.

THE

HONOUR

OF

CHIVALRY:

The Famous and Delectable

HISTORY

DON BELLIANIS of GREECE.
CONTINUING

As well the valiant Exploits of that Magnanimous and Heroick Prince, Son to the Emperor Don Bellaneo of Greece, as of his two valiant Brothers, Don Clarineo of Spain, and Don Lucidamore of Thessal, and several of their Princely Champions, more particularly, that valiant Prince, Peter of Ireland, Knight of the Keys.

Wherein is concluded the War between the Souldan of Babylon, and the Emperor of Trebizond; and several Marriages made between those Great and Royal Personages.

The Third Part.

Now newly written by Fra. Kirkman.

London: Printed by Ed. Okes, for Fran. Kirkman; and are to be fold at his Shop, next door to the Sign of the Princes Arms, in St. Paul's Church-yard, M. DC. LXXII.



To the Reader.

The encouragement I received by writing the Second Part of this History, hath induced me to prosecute it with a Third Part; wherein, I will affure you, I have out-done the Second, both in language, and contrivance of the Story. And I have taken more then ordinary pains in describing the ancient Kingdom of Ireland, and many principal Cities and Towns long since ruined. If what I have written be but pleasing to you, I may in short time pleasure you further, by writing another History of this nature; whereby you may still be pleasured by

Your Friend,

Fra. Kirkman.

THE THIRD PART, O F Don Bellianis of Greece.

The Honour of Chivalry.

Continuing the Valiant Exploits of that Heroick Prince, Son unto the Emperor Don Bellaneo of Greece.

CHAP. I.

Who the Knight of Envy and his Companions were, and the cause of their coming. A continuation of the Triumphs for two days longer; at the end whereof is an Inchantment upon the Knight of Envy, and a Prophesie who is to end the Adventure: several Knights make trial, but to their dammage. The Emperor of Trebizond not agreeing to several Propositions that were made him, the War is resolved upon: a Mossenger being sent to Baltazano, he brings an answer, wherein he desires help; for that Floreza, Sister to the Emperor, had relieved the City of Pharez; whereupon 100000. men are sent away by the Souldan, under the command of the Knight of Hope and his Companious.

I the last Chapter of the second Part of this honourable Discover, an Adventure happened that was a great trouble to the Solemnities and Triumpha intensed to be continued at the magnificent Wedding of the theire Rendwied and Mallant Buight

Iniaht Don Bellianis of Greece, and the Beerlets Paincels Florisbelle, Daughter to the Souldan of Bibylon : foz, as you man read in that place, on the fourth day of the Tournament, which was held in honour of that Wedding, it being agreed that the balls aut Waince Don Clirineo of Spain, Baother to the Paince Don Bellianis of Greece, Mondo maintain the Field for that day; be mag encountred, and affaulted by a lanight in black Armoz, babing the figure of Envy painted on his Shield; who with the affiftance of fome baliant knights that accompanied him, made great flauchter among the Enights that accompanied Don Clarineo . and had not Don Bellianis himfelf, and feberal of his friends, left the place of the Tournament, and, arming themselbes, returned and affifted in the fight, much moze mifchief had been done be the Unfaht of Envy, and his Companions: but he and his als liftant's being banquifbed, and Don Bellianis, and his Friends, res lieved by the coming of the fage Bellineo, that hazardous Adbens ture was finished; and, at the conclusion of that Chapter, it man promifed, that an account ihould be given you, who this in night of Envy was, and the occation of his coming thither at that time.

Pow, that you may be fully acquainted with the truth of this Aobenture, it is necessary that you look back to the fifteenth Chanter of the fecond Part of this Hiffory; where you may find, that on the day of the Cozonation of Duke Alficon , and the Princels Perfiana his Wife, Daughter to the Souldan of Perfis, now Iting and Queen of Shyraz, that days Solemnities were obffruced, at the neefent, by the arribal of a knight armed in agure Armoz. and afterwards known by the name of the Bright of the Inand of Pearles, (who being one of the Sons of one Gozmin, and foze merly thing of Shyraz, under the Souldan of Perfia; but for fome traiterous enterprise dispossessed of the same by the Souldan;) this Uniciple of the Island of Pearles coming at the day of the Cozonas tion, and attending until the Berald, who proclaimed the faid Duke Alfiron, and his Wife Perfiana, Iting and Queen of Shyraz , Larr , and Jarrowne , and all the rest of the Territozies and Dominions bereto belonging, had proclaimed it twice, according to custome, and being about to do fo the last time, be then, going to the place where the Ling and Duen fate, told them, that he did come to contradic the Proclamation; faying, that folong as

be was alive, there could not be any other lawful king, for that he was the Som of the fato Gozmin; and that, to justifie his Title, he was ready to enter the Lists with any Champion that they should appoint. This, as you may remember, was a sensible trouble to the king and Queen for the present; but Don Bellianis undertaking the combat on their behalf, and banquishing the fato knowledge any other king but himself, he therefore cut off his bead, and so sinished the combat; as you may read more at large in the sato second Part. Pow you may also read, that the sato knowledge and of Pearles had a Brother, and he it was, that under the name of the knight of Envy, came and disturbed the last days Triumphs at the Medding of Don Bellianis and Florisbells.

The need not acquaint you with the cause of his coming at this time to diffurb this Royal Allembly; for you may fon judge it was to be repenged on Don Bellianis for his Brothers death, But withal he had a farther delian in it, for he intended either to feite on, oz murther Alfiron and Perfiana, the Iting and Ducen of Shyraz; who, as he alledged, had usurped upon his right to the Kingdom; and that being done, by the help of his friends, to have gotten pollection of the Bingdom: but he was prevented, as you have already heard. And now thefe Troubles being over, nothing was thought of but Joyes and Triumphs; and to that end another Tournament was proclaimed to be kept for two days more; and Don Clarineo of Spain, who had been obstructed and disappointed by the late Adventure, was to keep the Field for the first day: and the unight of Hope, who was Serbant to Macaroza Dzincels of Numidia, was appointed to keep the field the fecond day: wherefore, according to this agreement, Don Clarineo of Spain, with fifty Unights in his company, entred the Lifes, and gave the Ladies as much fatisfaction by their valiant behavior on that day, as they had received trouble on the last. And now the last day of the Dournament being come, the unight of Hope, being armed in a white Armoz, inlaid with the flaures of Anchors of blew, and a picture of Bope on his Mield, entred the Field; and his Lady the Princels, the more to honour him, had bestowed a rich Scarf of blew Silk, embroidered with Stars of Gold, which

he wore about his arm; and in this equipage accompanies with hity unights, all in the fame coloured Armor, he entred the Lites, and expected his Alaylants; and now, it being the late day intented for the Solomanity of the ving, all the young unit his of the Court refolds to try their Fortunes, intending to gain Honour; but although several of them performed bery well, yet he kept the Freie to the last, and clearly bore away the Bonour of that caps Artumph, to the great latisfaction of the whole Court; but the fly to the great pleasure of his Princes.

And now the Arimphs being ended, and all the Court ready to rife and leave their seats, a great voice of Arimpets was heard, at which every one wone zing, loked towards the place from whence they supposed the noise same; but behold there was nothing but a great cloud, which being in some short time bas nithed, they saw the Castle where the knight of Envy was; and at the sour corners of this Castle were placed som Arumpeters, who kill continued sounding their Arumpets: also at the entrance of the Castle there were two Giants armed at all points, with Iron Paces in their hands, and broad cutting Faulchions by their sides; and sir so to this side the Giants, there was a Pillar of Jasper, and on it hung a Table, whereon was written this Prophesic.

The Adventure of Redeeming and Releasing the Knight of Envy, and his Companions, from this Coffee, is reserved to be finished by the young Syconian Lion, and the Grecian Whelp, who must accidentally meethere, and, by variouishing the Guards, deliver them: Therefore let none be so bold, as to attempt their Deliverance; for it is to be accomplished by none but the two beat Knights in the whole World, who shall here become acquainted, and, to the joy of their Parents, be reconciled, and shall be the occasion of an Universal

Peace.

These were the words written on the Table; which when Don Ballianis had read, the Trumpeters ceased to sound their Trumpeters; and he went back to his Kather and Princels, to acquaint them with what he knew of this Adventure. But it was now so rark, that nothing surther could be done in it, so that it was ressolved to go to the Palace; whither they being come, it was the general discourse of all the Assembly; and it was resolved, that

the next pay trial should be made of this Adbenture : wherefore the next mounting being come, and frent in the Walace, and dinnet being ended, all the Court fet forwards to the place of the inchanted Caftle: and now none were to make trial of the Abbenture, but fuch as thould be therete appointed by Don Bellianis; wherefoze h: ozdered that the first that hould attempt it, should be the untaht of Hope; who paying performed to well in the last days Tournament, was in and koves of obtaining more honour; but he was disappointed: for no foner was he come in reach of the firft Biant, who was Buardian of the Caffle, but the Giant, scoening to use any arms against him, only tok him in his arms. and grafped him to hard, that he made his bones crack; and nots withfranding all his frugling, he beld him to faft and to long. that his becath being frent, he was discainfully theown as far as the Billar of Jasper. But he had not lain long there before he came to himfelf; but he was to fore and weak, that he had no mind to renew the combat : wherefore the vound lanights, who before were all very forward in trying the ir fortunes, but now, fee ing the milfortune of the Bright of Hope, delifted: but however feveral approved good knights offered themselves to the trial of this Abbenture, but Don Bellianis would not permit any fingle Unight; for confidering the mighty force of one of the Bianto. be thought it impossible for any fingle butaht to be nauf theur both; and therefore he ordered that no less then two at once should be permitted: the first two that made trial, were the Unight of the Flaming Sword, and the Brince of Mesoporamia: but all they could bo, was to force the Giants to handle their From Maces, but it was to their coft; for at the first froak they were laid breathless on the ground. The next two thit offered thems felbes were Contumeliano Baince of Phænicis, and Fliorispiano of Swevia, his Cosen; but they also, after half an hours combat, were reduced to the fame condition with the former : and no wall the rest fæing the difficulty of the Adbenture declined the combat. only the two Baothers of Don Bellianis, Don Clarineo of Spain, and Don Lucidamore of Theffaly, fet forwards to try their balours. Thefe two baltant Uniohts marched up with a confident beab's ry, and dawing their tharp cutting Swoods, and embeacing their Shields, affaulted the two Giants with two fu h blows

over their belinets that they made the fire fly out, and forced the theo Benfers to bow their heads; but they advancing their Das tes, reached the lanights two fuch blows as made them kneel colon; and had they not been nimble to have risen befoze the bloins were coulled, they had certainly perimed in this encounter: but knowing the danger of the blows they Hould receive, they mimbly got up, and frepping on one fice aboided their fury; but fo mighty were the forces of these Biants, that both their Paces were losced two feet at least into the earth, and they could not at prefer t get them out again; which the two unights fæing, came upon them with so great courage and force, that they inforced thefe two Giants to kils the around; but they foon arole, and being fenfible of the blows they had received, deet out their Das ces, but only laid them by them, and dealving their faulchions, attended the approach of the two Unights; who being incouraged by their last two blows, again appear hed the Giants, but to their roft, for they received two fuch blows on their Belmets, that they were cut in pieces, and their hears difarmen; and they fæing the Danger they were in retired, and fo went to take other Belmets : but Don Bellianis would not permit them to attempt the combat any further ; which the Giants feeing , put up their Faulchions, and took up their Paces, and food in the places and manner they had formerly cone: and this was all that for that time was done, og attempted in this Atbenture; for all the Unights prefent feeing the ill fuccess of the combat with these unights, who were known to be of the valiantest in the World, made no furs ther attempts; only Peter of Ireland had a great defire, but Don Bellianis would not permit him.

And now this Adventure of the inchanted Castle being profecuted as much as was convenient, and all the Ariumphs of this magnificent Theoding being ended, Don Bellianis did propose to the Souldan, his Father in Law, the finishing the Mar with the Emperor of Tredizord, and offered his service to go in person about it; but the Souldan is only not by any means consent to that: neither would the Princels Florisbella hear of any such proposition, telling him, that the had rather lose ten such Empires, then permit him to take so long a journey, especially in so hazarrous and troublesome a War; wheresore another way was

propeled; which was, that the Emperor of Trebizond, who was then in prison, thould be treated with, to see if he would grant that willingly, which it was impossible for him to hinder; and there won Wellengers were fent to treat with him, who had fair propositions to offer; for they alledging, and that with truth enough, that the Emperoz was the only cause of the War, it was therefore but just and fit, that he fould pay all the dammage and expence of the fame; and if he would do fo, or leade the Souls dan in quiet and peaceable possession of that part of his Domis nions which he had already conquered, then he should not only babe a peace, but be restored to his liberty. These were the propositions that were made to the Emeroz; who as low as he was in his prefent missortunes, yet he was high in his own opinion, and fo in his reply; for having lost that which he chiefly aimed at, the Paincels Florisbella, he was fo inraged, that he cared not inhat he did; but replied, that his pretentions to the Princels Florisbella, being the effects of his low, he thought they were but fuff, and therefore he could not be juffly taxed with being the only cause of the War; for if the Brincels had been granted to him, the War would have ended: but fince it was fo, that the Dzincels was otherwife dispoted of, and thereby he was fruffrated in his expectations, he thought it was but just, that he would be restozed to his liberty, and his Empire restozed to him : but he thus closed, that if this would not be granted, he questioned not but that he had to many loval Subjects in his own Dominions. and to many friends and Allies abroad, that he Mould gain that by force which was denied him. This was the answer of the One peroz. which was judged to be fo unreasonable, that it was cocluded on all hands, that the War thould be bigozoully profecuted ; and to that end Letters were prefently fent away to Don Balcazano, to know of him the condition of the Army under his command, and in what condition the Enemies were; that they miaht from thence conclude what forces were necessary to be raifes. A Wellenger being difpatched to Don Balcazino, who was left with an hundred thousand men at the siege of the City of Pharez, which was fortiffed, and Defended against him by the Bing of Albania, and the Buight of the Tyger, as is before des clared: This Wellenger was not long before he returned to the Souldan, and beoment this Letter. The

Dread Lord, and most Honoured Uncle,

X 7 Her the worthy Knight Don Bellianis left this place we were VV victorious, and no Enemies appeared against us, but such as were inclosed in the City of Pharez, which we also reckoned to be inconfiderable, in regard the Emperor their Load was your Prifoner, and the King of Ceorgia was alforaken, and no General left to head the Forces but the King of Albania, who was wounded, and the Knight of the Tyger in worse condition then he; but no sooner were part of your Forces withdrawn, but new Rectuits came from further parts of the Country, and being led by a Virgin named Floreza, Sifter to the Emperor, the City was relieved; and notwithstanding the frequent affaults that we have given them, yet we have not been able to carry it, fo great is the courage of the Princels Floreza, that by her presence and prudence she kept all things in very good o der, until the two Generals (the King of Albania, and the Knighr of the Treer) were recovered of their wounds; and then they had so great a respect for her, that the still continues Commander in chief: and to incourage her further, they have fent to their Gountries for more fresh Forces: and fo great love and respect have all the Commonalty of the Counbry for the Princels Floreza, that they take up Arms generally in all places, and have mustered in great numbers, so that we dayly expect. by the : ddition of these Forces, that she will in short time be able to take the Field: wherefore if your Majefty intends to profecute your Conquests here, I humbly conceive it will be necessary to raise more confiderable Forces. In the mean time nothing shall be wanting to be done for your Ma jestier service, that is in the power of

Your Majesties Subject and Kinsman,

BALTAZANO.

This Letter being read befoge the Souldan and his Council, it was prefently beformined that an humbred thousand men thould be immediately raised, and fent away under the command of the Unight of Hope, who has given fuch care peofs of his balour; and that moze forces (bould follow with all convenient fpeed, Beres

upon the Drums were beaten up, and those Kores which Don Bellianis brought back with him being recruited by the new lested Kores, they make up the number; and being all fitted with necessaries for the War, the knight of Hope advanced; in his company marched Trion knight of the Wolf, and the valiant Peter of Ireland, Concumeliano of Phanicia, and Pliorispiano of Swevia. Don Clarineo, and Don Lucidamote, Brothers to Don Bellianis, likewise offered to go, but it was not permitted them at present so to do.

CHAP. II.

How Alfiron and Perfiana, King and Queen of Shyraz, go home; and the is brought to bed of a Daughter, named Belliana. Don Briant and Aurora, King and Queen of Antioch, likewife go home; and the is brought to bed of a Daughter, named Aurora. Perianco, and Don Gramalis, had a Son and Daughter in the pleafant Island, by Meridiana and Altea, named Gorgiana and Altea, who are nurfed by Friston. The Princess Floreza issues out of the City of Pharez, and fights a bloody Battle with Baliazano; who gets the honour of the day, but is deeply fallen in love with her.

These Forces being thus sent away under the command of the Lanight of Hope, in chort time after Alfron and Persiana, king and Rusen of Shyraz, destred leave of the Souldan, and Don Bellianis, to depart, and travel to their own Countries, promising to raise Forces there that chould be ready to assist in the War; and at the same time Don Brianel and Aurora, Ling and Rusen of Antioch, likewise departed, with promise to raise Forces that chould be always ready to wait upon the commands of Don Bellianis: and it was not long after the arrival of these Personages at their own Courts, but that the two Rusens were brought to bed of two lovely Daughters; that of Don Brianel and Aurora was named Aurora, like the Pother; and that of Alfron and Persiana, was named Belliana, in honour of their great Friend Don Bellianis. And now we have given you an account of these proceedings of the Friends of Don Bellianis, we will also give you some account of

those of his Enemies : wherefore we having so long forgotten Perianco, Son to the Souldan of Perfia, and Gramalis of Thrace. the will return to give fome account of them. If you turn back to the elebenth Thapter of the fecond Bart of this Diffozy, you may And that these two valiant uniahts were by the means of the faid Friston conbived into the pleatant Alland, where they frent their time in all manner of delights, in the company of the 10 2the cels Meridians, daughter to the ballant laing Gorgiana of Socia, and the fair Lady Alces; and the Prince Perianeo had fo much freedom and injoyment of the Dzincels Meridiana, that the, being with child by him, was brought to bed of a fair Son, whom they named Gorgiana, after the name of his Grant father ; and the Lady Alcea likewife had a Danahter by Gramalis of Thrace, which they named Alcerdike the Bother : and as this Son of Perianeo propen to be one of the best lanichts of his time, fo this roung Lady Altea was the only Paragon for Beauty throughout the whole Univerle. These young Chilozen were no sooner boan, but thep were taken from their Parents by the fage Friston, who promifed that he would take care of their concation, and at all times be antiverable for them to their Warents; and in this condition we will again leave them for the prefent, and return to the Bnight of Hope, who was on his journey to the City of Pharez, having the command of an hundged thousand men, and being accompanied by feveral valiant Painces his Companions. De being come manded to make all expedition in his march, did not frop to make any addition to his forces, but proceed to fact as he could; but he was not arrived there fo foon, but fresh supplies had been fent into the City, which had fo recruited the Forces of the Princels Floreza, that the, being ambitious of glozy, and frozning to be in closed within a City, baliantly came out, and took the Field The Paince Balrazano feeing ber refolution by ber action, bifine cant ged himfelf, and went resolutely to encounter her. This brate Virago perceibing what he intended, fent a Berald to him to kt bim know, that if he would fray until the next mornings Sun, the would fave him the labor of coming to her, and meet him hall way; but if he were refolded to do otherwife, and affault ber prefently, the would be ready to receive bins. He hearing ber general refolution, was refolded to grant her defires, and wait till the ner Day:

day; and therefoze fending her fuch word, he again resentred his Camp. Although this Baincels had feberal times fent out small parties, that had affaulted him in his Trenches, and heaved febes ral parties in the City when he had affaulted it, pet he had not pet fren her ; but report rendred her a brabe Werfon, and as compleat in the outward lineaments of her body, as the had thewn her felf in the beaveness of her mind; and therefore the Waince Balcazano was defirous to oblige her, and refolved, if possible, to lee and ens counter with her in the next cays Battle: wherefore that be miabt be ready the next morning, he kept firid quards all that night; and the time appointed being coming, he again left his Camp : but as forward as he was, the Princels was as ready as be; for the had likewife quitted the place where the bad incamped that night, and was advanced towards him. She had offlaed ber Forces in three Battalias; one, which was the Ulan, the led her felf, and under her command were forty thousand men; the les cond, which was the Body of the Army, was commanded by the Ring of Albania, and he had under him firty thousand men; and the Rear was led by the Lieutenant Benetal of the Ling of Georgia, who was a very valiant unight, and known by the name of the unight of the Lions, who also had forty thousand men: and the like number of forty thousand men was left in the City, uns der the conduct of the valiant unight of the Tyger. Thus was the accompanied, but her Armoz and Accourrements were extraoze dinary : for the rode on an excellent Borle, who was covered with white Armaz; and her own was green enamelled with Gold, riche lo fet out with veccious Stones : the had a Lance in her hand, and a god Swood by her lide, which hung there by a green Scarf with Gold fringe.

The Prince of Numidia was not one jot behind her in magnificence; for he was armed in a Silver Armoz, which thone to bright, that it dazled the eyes of the beholders. The Forces which he led were comewhat less then hers, but they were modelized in the same manner, being divided into three Squadrons, led by three trutty and baliant lanights; he himself took no particular command, as thinking it to be more convenient to be free, that he might be every where, as occasion served; only he had taken a thousand valiant lanights to attend him as his Guard; and he also had lest twenty thousand men in his Tamp, to aught that,

and to be as a referbe to the reft of his Army, as occasion thould require. In this order, and thus prepared, did thefe two baliant Benerals march at the bead of their Armies, and, flowly adbans cing before their Forces, at length met. The first that encountred mere the two Generals, the beave Numidian, and the gallant Floreza; who putting the Lance to bertieft failed not to en ounter bim . and that with fuch violence . bitting him on the Shield which he held out to receive her, that he was so shaken with the blow, that he was forced to catch bold of his Borfes neck to keep him from falling. Be had never met with the like force in any man befoze, wherefoze be was mightily affonified; but be being refelbed befoze hand what to do, did not put his Lance in his Reft, but carried it fo, that it flew over her head without encountring her. She fon fam the reason of his missing her, and, being angry at his generality, turned back her Bogle, and cried out, Sir Knight, although you so much contemn the forces of a Woman, yet, I hope, before I leave the Field, to make you sensible of my valour; and if you will turn back, let us again encounter. We stayed not to return her an antwer; but, being followed by his Tron of one thousand Den , passed on to the Body of her Army, and then be thewed, by the mightinels of his blows, that he was not quilty of any cowarotte : for be had killed, or difinounted, fir, before his Lance brake ; and then, drawing bis Sword, be at fir blows fent as many moze into the other World: and being anary at the blow the Beincels had given bim, be was refolbed to revence it on her Followers. By this time he was passed the first Battle. and was come to the fecond, which was commanded by the king of Albenia, and him he met to his dammage; for although he was a bery valiant Unight, vet be gave him a wound over the arm. and the Swood falling heavily on the Bogles neck, cut off his head, fo that he was dismounted: but he was son rescued by his Followers. And now our Numidian Pzince thought it was time to whiel about, and fie bow his Army was entertained by their Onemies; and indeed full time it was for him to do fo : for he found the Foze-front of his Army in bery great disozder, by the valiant exploits of the unmatchable Florezi, who had fo late about her, that the had kill'd, or difmounter, abobe twenty, with her own hand, and had thereby made fuch way for her followers, that that whole Squadzon was almost out to the rout. The Paince

Brince of Numidia Leeing this, fled to the Rear of them, and there caused them to face about, and in thort time, by this fratagem, he had brought all those who were flying in the Man, to be in the Rear; and thole in the Rear, who had not known of the dil after, were now in the Clan: and be vid then, in the head of thele Forces, to lay about him, that he fopt his Cnemies, and gave his own Den the time and conveniency to rally. By this means his Forces were in as god condition almost, as they had ben in the beginning of the Battle; which the Princels Floreza feing, was refolved again to affault him; wherefore commanding that an hundred of her best knights should keep near ber, and by all means keep the Numidian from palling from ber, the let forwards; and being come within hearing of him, the cried out, Now, Sir Knight, fince you would not make use of you. Lance against me, let me see what you can do with your Syvord; for affure you felt, that I will do my utmost endeavor against you with mine; and I hope ro make you knovy, that I have an arm as capable and strong to vycild a Syvord , as it was to manage a Lance againft you. We heard her well enough, but was intended to leave her, as he had done the time before; but he was hindred by those who attended her, and thereby the bad the means to come up to him: when the was within reach of him, the again commanded him to defend himfelf; and advancing her Swood in the air, the let it fall on his Shield with fuch violence, that it forced him to bend his body; and the again revoubled her blow in such manner, that the wounded him on the Coulder: the fmart of the wound made him alter bis resolution; and sæing it was impossible to get from her without blows, was refolbed to give ber one, and to be gone; whereupon he railed his Swood, and intending to hit her crofs the top of her Belmet, to aftonith ber a little, his blow fell with fuch force, that the buckles of her Belmet breaking, that fell off from her head, and thereby the discovered the loveliest, but withall the most majestick face that Pature ever produced; all ber long golden locks flew about her thoulders, and the colour of her face was so rubified with the heat of the fight, and the anger to be thus used, that it was much like that of Roses; and indeed throughout all the fæmed to present those two Goddesses, Venus, and Bellona, the one in the face, and the other in all the other parts of her boop. The Numidian Brince was to furpaiged with this unerpeased, but most pleasant light, that he stoo with his Swood in his tand like a dead fatue; but the fon put life in him again; for now her anger being railed to the highest pitch,

the likewife raifed her Swood, and faluted him with a powerful blow on the Belmet; which although it for the prefent blinden his eres, pet his understanding was clear, and he refused to take the advantage he had against ber, of assaulting her unarms ed as the war; but refolving to be gone, he was likewife refolved to have some benefit of the combat; for he feizing her in his arms, catcht hold of that fair green Scarf that held ber Stoodfeabberd, and lifting it over her head, turned his Pogle, and in despigtt of all the relitance ber knights could make, he made his way through them, and fo returned to his Army. During the time of this combat all the Forces of both Armies had the leifure t singage themselves, and that with indifferent fortunes; for as be possession his Souldiers with a courage, so did the those under ter command : and those Chiefs that they had appointed on both Locs over their leveral Squadzons, being Perlons of great conbud and valour, had worthily discharged their places. But the Army of the Dzince of Namidia having been al ways used to conquer, were resolved to do so now to; and therefore they laid about them to valiantly, that their Enemies were forced to withbraw. The Princels Floreza fæing this, and being enraged as well at the miffortune of her felf, as that of her Army, the fent away immediately to the City, to command those Forces there, under the conduct of the Enight of the Tyger, to advance; and in the mean time the used all possible diligence to rally her scatterco Forces: the oio to, and had put them again in the best 02-Der that time and place would permit. When the taw her freth Forces iffue out of the City, as this caufed an uniberfal joy to her and her Dople, fo it was as much cause of sorrow to the baliant Numidian; toho by this understoo that the fight would be bery blode, and that he muft be forced to fight it out to the laft man: he was forry to find it fo, but being refolbed to do all things that migit be done by a god Beneral , he fent away to his Camp, to command those Forces that he had left there to quit the Camp, and advance towards the place of Battle; but not to make their apploaches to near as to be discovered by either Army, but to fap in fome near convenient place, and erped his Commands. Dis Divers were obered, but befoze they could arrive at him, the Enemy was advancing with the recruit of freth forces. De had in this time Parthalled his Aimy, and was ready to receive them , and fo went on, and joyned Battle : he was fill hober: ing at some small diffance with a small party, and as he saw occallon, went and relieved those that floo in new of his allifance; and

and that tone, te again retired to the place from whence he came, where he made his obler bations; and in fine, by this his and and pendent management, be faw that his Ainm had received the first bount of the oneset of his Enemies Forces with valour enough, and had made a confiderable reaffance; and that his Chemies, having failed in their expectation, were now wearies, whilft his Wen kept close to their ground; and freing that there was no adbantage on the Chemics part, he whiled abo. t, and went to those forces be had ordered as a lieserbe; when he came to them, he cried out, Come, Fellow-Souldiers, there is only your affiftance wanting to put an end to this days work, and reap the advantage of Battle that bath been well fought; do but now thew your refolutions to continue what you have been, Conquerors, and we shall foon be fo. They answered him with such a shout, as temenfres ted their joy and willingress to follow him: wherefore be, being at the head of this Party, flew like lightning, and is an infart mas up with his Chemies, who were mighti'v furprised with this affault. They bose it as couragionly as they could; but there freth. Forces coming with fresh resolutions, to die or conquer, made their Cnemies know, that they were led by one who was no fos bice in the Art of War. The gallant Princels did all the could to hinder ber Enemies from a Wictory, which the faw they were resolved to have; but seeing it was in bain, the, like a paucent Orneral, caused the retreat to be sounded. The Numidian Dzince hearing of it, was refolved not to elfoblige her further, but give her the fatisfaction the telired: but although he, as well as the. had caused the retreat to be sounced, pet his Soulciers could not be easily brought off from the work they were ingaged in, in killing and banquishing their Chemies. But now the night coming on, did that for them both which they were fo defirous of, for it feparated the two Armies; and the valiant Paincels found her lofs to confiderable, that the thought it necessary to guit the field to her Enemies, and enter the City, being the better place of fes curity. She put this her resolution into execution, but not so well. but that the had a great loss by it; for several believing that now they should be again inclosed within the City walls, chose rather to fle away, or fall into their Cnemies hands, and fo they dio: and also the Camp of the Numidian was much inriched by the plun=

Part III.

vlunder of the Field. Thus was the cortune of the Wars aftered. and what this baltant Beincels had been fome menethe in ans thering together, was in one day leparated, or bang ifhed. The nert car , upon a bie wof the field , there were an hundged thous fand Wen flain on both fides; but it was f. ppoled two thirds of them were of the Paincelles party: but the, who began with less Forces then now the bad, was not fo much discouraged as to des fpair, but hoved for a better day; and in expectation thereof, mag content with her prefent fortune. In order to the management of her Affairs, the fent out to raile forces, not only in all the Dominions of ber Bzother, but the alfo fent to all ber Allies. which were fo many, and they fo forward in her affiftance, that the questioned not but, in short time, the should be in condition to take the field again : till when the made feberal excursions; and notivithitanding all that the Paince of Numidia could do to hine der her, vet the feberal times got in some Recruits, with all nes ceffary probifion; and he indeed was to concerned for her eber fince that fatal day whereon be difarmed ber bead, that he knein not what to think of it; but in the end he discovered that the little god Cuvid had wounded him to deply, that he muft be conquered, and yield to those whom he had conquered. But the res lation of that, and other transactions that happened upon that account being many and bartous. I thall here conclude, referring the profecution of them to a new Chapter.

CHAP: III.

How the Prince of Numidia, being enamoured of the Prince's Floreza, fends her a Letter to acquaint her therewith; which she civilly answereth. She and the City of Pharez is relieved by the arrival of Perisano, Knight of the Panther, with fixty thousand men; and he is reinforced by the arrival of the Knight of Hope, and an hundred thousand men. The Knight of the Panther, being her former Lover, now endeavors to gain her by fair or foul means. He promises to perform wonders; but attempting the Army of the Prince of Numidia, is beat back with loss. The Prince's Florif-bella is brought to bed of a Son, named Meridian, and a Daughter named Clarinda, who are threatned by a Prophecy. The arrival of the young Princesses, Aurora of Antioch, and Belliana of Shyraz, to be bred up with the two young Princes; who being brought out on a solemnity, are carried away by a strange inchantment.

Lthough the Paince of Numidia had gained great advantage over the Paincels Floreza in the precedent Battle, vet he could not much byag of his conquests, be himself being wounded by the eyes of Florezs, moze deply then the had wounded him in the body; but the wound on his body was foner cured, then that he had receibed at his beart ; foz at an instant ber beauty was fo votverful , that it pierced his Armoz , and gabe bint an incurable inound. De being fentible of his ill fortune, complained to the great god Mars, that he had permitted him, who was his absolute Motary, to be overcome by that little god Cupid. But confidering the all-powerful charms of Venus, who oftentimes infozced Mirs bimfelf to fubmit to ber, was refolded to be content; and fince be was wounded, to indeabog a remedy. There was none capable to cure him, but the alone that wounded him, and he knew her to be his enemy; but however, believing her to be as generous, as the was fair and couragious, be tok pen, ink, and paper, and wait thefe lines to ber.

The Letter of the Prince of Numidia to the Princes of Trebizond.

Madam,

Lthough fortune declared her felf to be somewhat on our fide, by giving us somewhat the better against you on the last day of Battle, yet you have made the greater Conquest; and indeed, how could it be otherwise, fince you come so doubly armed, not only with Sword and Lance, but also with what is more powerful then either, and is indeed more conquering then all the weapons in the World, your Fair Eyes, whose rayes are so subtilly penetrating, that they pierce the choicest Armor? the truth of this I have experienced by the effects, and must confess my self your Captive. Indeed we have the honour of keeping the Field which you quitted, and found fome Trophies there which were confiderable; but all to me is inconfiderable, in respect of that glorious Scarf which I obtained of you, and which I prize above all elfe I could have purchased. I hope, Madam, fince I won it in the Field, you will give me leave to wear it as a glorious Trophy; and not to take it as other people may do, that I wear it in fign of victory over you, when as all my ambition in having the honour of wearing it, is to fignifie that I fight under your colours: although this may feem to be a paradox, yet affure your felf of the truth of it; and fetting afide the trust I have of commanding the Forces of my Uncle, I should come immediately and present my Person to be commanded by you. Madam, consider my condition with you, and confider my quality with my Uncle, and command me any thing which you think is generously fit to be done, and affure your felf you shall command

Baltazano of Numidia.

This Letter was conveyed to the Princels, who received it of the Bellenger with much civility; and being told from whence it came, and expecting that there was some State matters in it, the directed the Bellenger to flay till the next morning, and then the would return him an answer. He waited accordingly, and the morning being come, and he receiving a Letter, went presently to his Tent, where, breaking open the seal, he sound these lines.

Sir Knight,

TOur Letter hath very much surprized me; for I expected somewhat in it in order to the prosecution of the old War, and you propose a new one:it were necessary that the first were finished, before any treaty of the second; for how can I think you to be my Friend, when you are in arms in my own Country against our Subjects, and have already facrificed fo many of their lives to your ambition of Empire? You may answer, that the War was begun by my Brother, and profecuted by you as an Enemy to him: but I cannot take him to be my Friend, who is his Enemy. As for your generofity in offering your service to me, I thank you, and found you friendly, when in arms I took you for an Enemy. If you are obliged to serve, and be true to your Uncle, who hath intrusted you with his Army, I have a double obligation on the same account; for I am not only intrusted by the Emperor my Brother, but the love of, and my duty to my Country, requires my affiftance of it in this extremity. As for those Trophies you won in the Field, as I cannot hinder, so I shall not forbid your using them as you please. And as you defire me to confider your condition with your Uncle, fo, I think, you ought to confider of mine with my Brother, and my Country, to whom I am more obliged then you can be; otherwise, setting this aside, it may be I should be as generous as you. I confess, you might have prosecuted your Victory against us with somewhat more rigor; for you did spare, where you might have killed: but I hope, if the War continue, I may have the same advantage against you, when, you may expect, I will make the same use of it. This is all at present from her, who although she is obliged to be your Enemy, yet the will endeavor to answer your generofity:

Floreza of Trebizond.

The Wzince of Numidia was highly contented with this Lets. ter, and had great hopes of a handlome profecution in his love; which although it was not encouraged, yet he was not bid to des fpair. But as he was a Nover, so he was the Beneral of an Army, and his care was to be employed in profecuting the War: he had some inclinations to propose of a Peace to the Princes; but he

thought

Part III.

thought it would be better to wait till the arrival of those Fozeces, who he heard were approaching, under the command of the

Bright of Hope, which in few days came up to the Army.

At was then supposed necessary to proceed, and lay a close siene to the City; but they were hindsed from doing to, by the arrival of firty thousand men, under the conduct of Perisano, Uniobt of the Panther, who was one of the principal of the Pobility of Trebizond, and withat was amozous of though not beloved by, the Drincels Floreza. This Bright of the Pancher was a proud ams bitious Werson; and had carried himself to arrogantly in the court thin of the Wincels, that the had wholly refuled him; but he now. Supposing he ihould either oblige her by fair means, in being ing this afliffance to her in this extremity, or elfe be able to come vel her by force : be therefore had railed thele forces, and noin came to her affiffance. Although the knew his pretentions, vet the tok no notice of that; but welco ned him, and told him, that the Emperoz, ber Bzotber, would acknowledge this as a very remarkable ferbice: and, that the would endeaboz, that her Becs ther Mould , in due time, recompence him. Be returned this ans fluer, that he did not, nog could not expect any recompence from him, who was himfelf in prifon, and whom he loked upon as one out of the Waloeld; but his reward be expected from her felf, whom be acknowledged his only Sobereign; and the recompence be ernected, the perp well knew of: and in regultal of it, be questioned net but to rio ber, and that Empire, of all their Enemies ; that they together might reap the fruits of fuch a Beace as he would affuredly gibe ber. She, hearing bis arrogant expressions, ans fwered, that the thould ne ber think otherwife of her felf then as a Subject, fo long as ber Brother was libing; and therefore to be wholly disposed by him: but if he would form with her, in ope poling their Chenties , the was ready to accept him. We replied. he was come for that purpofe; but withal, that the knew his mind. This baliant and discreet Paincels was bery much troubled at the arrogancy of this bain-glozious knight, but was refolbed to diffemble her knowledge of his intentions, and, if politible, to asin the Chiefs of his Army to ber dispose : but as pet, the thought it trould be convenient to be filent, and fee how the fortune of the War was likely to proceed: and therefore propoled to illue out of the City, and affault their Chemies in their Camp. The Bright of the Pancher was bery ready to entertain this propolition; and therefore told her, that he was probided to execute her commands when the pleased, and properted to do great marbils on the day of Battel; but when the day came, and he and all his foxes were joyned with their Chemies yet, although be was fiere and conragious enough, he found fuch warm entertainment in the Chemies Camp, that be thas, in thoat time, foaced to retire into the City, with the less of ten thousand men of his party. We fine ing that the CEar was likely to continue much langer than he expected, and beliebing that he tho lo net by force gain his ea s, was refolbed to try what he could do by treachery; and to that end, he intended to take the fame course with the Differers of the 10 2 40 ceffes Army, as the intented to to with his, by gaining them to bim. And the Paince Bilcazano was full of uncertainties, what course to take in the profecution of his leve; far he had intelled gence that the lanight of the Pancher, who commanded the fois ces that lately relieved the Daincels , was also her Seibant ; bat whether he was accepted, or countenanced by her, he knew not. Wherefoze in thefe irrefolutions we will at parfent leabe him, before the City of Pharez, engaged both in Lobe and War, in both which he will be for fome time engaged; and now we will return to Babylon, where we left the Souldan and his Emprels, accompanied by their baliant Son in Law Don Bellianis, and their fair Daughter Florisbella; the timo baliant Beinces, Don Clarineo, and Don Lucidamore, and feberal other great and worthy Wers fonages.

The Court of the Souldan of Babylon was never filled with more joy and tranquillity then on this occasion, especially when it was known, that the fair Princess Florisbella was with Child: this was very pleasing, not only to the whole Court, but to all the Subjects of this great Empire: and the time of her lying in being come, great and splended provision was made to entertain the Princely Babe. But the joy of all was more then ordinary when the was brought to bed, not only of a brade Son, but he was arrompanied by as lovely a Baughter: These two were wonderfull in their births; sor, besides that the croinary lineaments of their body were in the highest perfection, they had extraordinary

marks: the Son had the perfect figure of these Trowns on his breast, lively represented; and the Daughter had as many Roses on her lest arm. At the sight of these so remarkable marks, all the Tourt was sull of discourse, what should be the meaning; sor it was concluded by all, that they did armit of some extraordinary interpretation. Harious were the opinions of all; and nothing being agreed upon, the Sages, and Wise Pen of the Lingdom were sent to, who sent this answer.

A Prophesie.

If shall not be many moneths before as great sorrow shall possess the Court of Babylon, as now it is filled with joy, and it is impossible to hinder it; the Fates having decreed, that the two Princes shall be lost, but not irrecoverably; and their second birth shall bring as much joy, as their loss had brought grief to their Parents. They are born to command as many Empires, and Kingdoms, as are represented on their bodies; and by them shall peace be given to the greatest Empires in the Universe.

This Deophelie was brought to the Court, and prefented to the Soulean , and Don Bellianis, who freing the contents of it would not be very pleasing, they therefore resolved to conceal it from the knowledge of all, trufting fate to dispose of them, and hoping for the best. But withal, they made the stricer provision for the nurling of the two young Princes, who, with their Purfes, were placed in a Caffle adjoyning to the Court, and a ftrict Guard fet to watch it night and day. By the confent of all, the young Son was named Meridian, after the name of the Souldan his Gandefather; and the Paincels was called Clarinda, it bes ing the name of her Gandemother, the Bother of Don Bellianis. Thefe two admirable Painces being thus named, were delibered to certain Ladies, to be muried by them in a Caftle, and under a Guard, as we have already told you; and there they continued fir moneths, without being vilited by any but the Father, Pother, Cantefather, and Cantemother, and fuch of the Court as they permitted to go with them; and in thefe fir moneths they were grown fo large, that it was admirable to all that faw them. The Father

Father and Crandefather of these two Princes were very glad that six moneths were passed; hoping that they by taking the same care of keeping and guarding them, might hinder the effects of the threatning Prophesie. The Princes Florisbella was mightily well pleased with the thriving of her Children, but was distained at their being so strictly guarded; and had several times inquired of her Pushand the cause why they could not be bred up in the Court with her. Don Bellianis still conceased the true cause of their consinements, and replied, that it was out of state; and that it would be better sor the Children, while they were so young, to be bred privately then etherwise; promising, that so some year was past, by which time they would be capable of knowing them, to permit them to be brought to, and bred up in the Court: and with this answer the Princess was

forced to reft fatisfied.

The news of the birth of these two beave Princes being spread abroad, was fon carried, not only to all parts of the Empire, but it also came to the hearing of Don Brianel and Aurora, Bing and Duen of Antioch; who, believing they fould oblige Don Bellianis and his Paincels, fent their Daughter Aurora to be beed up with them in the Court of Babylon : and, by their eramyle, Alfron and Perfiana, Bing and Duen of Shyraz, alfo fent their Daughter Belliana; for whose arrival at Court, great joy was made. And now the Paincels Florisbella was again destrous that her two Chilozen might be brought to Court, to accompany these two Prins ceffes. Don Bellianis promifed ber , that her defire Gould in thoat time be granted; but that he muft first habe the confent of her Father, the Souldan, befoze it rald be done, The Pzincels hearing, and understanding, that if the could have her Fathers consent, her Busbands would be had; the therefoze breame a Suitoz to ber Father in that behalf : De answered ber, as her Busband had done, that in Most time the Mould have her defires fulfilled. But the was to importunate with both her Busband and father, that the caused them to promise her that on a day prefixed, which was to come within one moneth more, the two Painces Mould be baought to Court.

She waited the coming of that day with some impatience; and when it was come, a great Feast was provided, and Triumphs

were intended to be feleminised in honour of the two Patures. and all the Court went in a kind of procession to the place where they were kept. They were brought out of the Cattle by their Jeurfes, and placed in a Goloen Charlot, dealon by two milks white palireys. They were attended by leveral other Chariots. wherein were the most eminent of the Court; and graved by those who had formerly been the Buard of the Caffle. They being brought to Court, and dinner ented, they were in the fante manner Lealon in their Thariots to a place feathleed, and railed in, where the Tournament was to be heat. All Bertons bere tok their places according to their degrees and abilities; and the two young Painces were placed on a Scallole where were none but themfilbes and their Parles, and the two young Waincestes. Aurora, and Belliana: and opposite to them was the Scallold whereon fat the Soulvan and his Willie, and Don Bellianis, and the Princels Florisbells, who was very toyful at the fight of her two Thildren: but her joy was converted into fadnels within

few bours after.

All Deople being placed on the Scaffolos, and the Combatants. Who were to perfozin this days Triumph, being entred the Litts. they rote about, making their ufual obeyfances to thefe Painces. and fo palled on to their feberal fations; where, at the noise of forty Trumpets, they began their carere, which was performed with much callantry; and fo inced was all the action of the day, to the great content of all the Spectators. But a little before the approaching of the night, when the Combatants were feparated. there were two Chariots fen in the Air, deaton by fir Beiffons as piece ; they came from feberal ways, for one came from the Caff. and the other from the West; and meeting in the Air, they bes gan a furious Combat with each other, which continued for some time in the fir, to the admiration of all the beholders ; but they in the end fivarated, and both wheeling about, alighted in the place where the Milting has been performed: out of one of thefe Chariots and a Giant, and in his hand two Lions, h ho went temarbs the Scaffold lubere the two young Painces, Meridian, and Clarinda, were feated; but befoze they could come thither, they were met and opposed by another Biant, and two fierce Leopards, who came out of the other Charict ; between thefe two **Biants**

Stants began a ferce and cruel Combat; for they drawing their mighty broad Falchious, fon orew blod from one another : in the mean time the Beafts we e not tole, for they affaulted each other inith areat violence; and in the end of a cruel Combat, which ipas beg in , continued , and ended by thefe Biants, and Beaffs, to the admiration of all the beholders, the Giant with the Lie one marbinguisbed by the other; and a great real of Thunder, and Hath of Lightning happening, the Chariot out of which the bangathed Giant and Lions came was banified, and fo was the Diant and Lions; and the other Chant feeing himfelf Conqueroz staking his Leopards in his band, went as to the Scale fold tohere the two pound Dinces were, and taking them into this arms, boseithem away; and carrying them to the Charlet, the entred with them there, and the two Leonards, lying at the fet of thettimo Dimces ; immediately the Gaiffons flew up into the Mir, rozaloing the Thariot after them : and thus were thefe tetwo Princes born away, to the great gricf and affonihment of the hebolders.

CHAP. IV.

How Don Bellianis is conferred himself, and comforts his Wife, for the loss of his Children, by means of a Letter which he received ffrom the tage Bellona, fignifying her care of them. The Princes, 1D on Clarineo, and D in Unicidamore, in their return to Greece, innectwith a Damlel, who was going to Conflantinople to get relief against a Giant cilted Enstagon, who had gotten into his custody the Princes I recovarida, and her Father, and Lover, the Prince Airlieo, they having this news, went with the Damlel to deliver them, which they performed by the death of the Giant.

Coallithe Tourt; but more afpecially to the Princels Florisbella., but of the Princels find the Practice of the Court, and was so be readed of the Court of the Longings of the Court, before the came to her fell, and the offer Planting of the Court, before the came to her fell, and the offer Planting of the court of the capain

were intended to be falemnized in honour of the two Patnices: and all the Court went in a kind of procession to the place where they were kept. They were brought out of the Caltle by their Jaurles, and placed in a Golden Charlot, dzawn by two milks white Palireys. They were attended by leveral other Chariots. wherein were the most eminent of the Court; and grarded by those who had formerly been the Buard of the Caffle. They being brought to Court, and binner ended, they were in the fame manner Lealon in their Thariots to a place fraffolded, and railed in, where the Tournament was to be kept. All Persons bere tok their places according to their degrees and abilities; and the two young Princes were vlaced on a Scaffold where were none but themfilbes and their Purfes, and the two young 10 zinceffes, Aurora, and Belliana: and oppolite to them was the Scaffold whereon fat the Souldan and his Wife, and Don Bellianis, and the Princels Florisbells, who was very forful at the fight of ber two Thildzen: but her joy was converted into sadness within few hours after.

All Deople being placed on the Scaffolds, and the Combatants. leho were to perform this bays Triumph, being entred the Liffs. they rote about, making their usual obeyfances to these Painces. and fo paffed on to their feberal stations; where, at the notice of forty Arumpets, they began their carere, which was performed with much callantry; and fo inced was all the action of the bay, to the great content of all the Spectators. But a little before the approaching of the night, when the Combatants were feparated. there were two Chariots fen in the Air, deaton by fir Beiffons a piece ; thereame from feberal ways, foz one came from the Caff. and the other from the Weft; and meeting in the Air, they bes gan a furious Combat with each other, which continued for some time in the Air, to the admiration of all the beholders; but they in the end feparated, and both wheeling about, alighted in the place where the Milting has been performed: out of one of these Chariots Wind a Biant, and in his hand two Lions, it bo went tewards the Scaffold lubere the two young Wainces, Meridian. and Clarinda, were feated; but befoze they could come thither, they were met and opposed by another Blant, and two fferce Leopards, who came out of the other Chariet ; between thefe two **Biants**

Biants began a ferce and cruel Combat; for they dealwing their miably broad Falthious, fon drew blod from one another : in the mean time the Beafts were not tole, for they affaulted each other with areat violence; and in the end of a cruel Combat, which was begun, continued, and ended by thefe Biants, and Beaffs, to the admiration of all the beholders, the Biant with the Lie ons was binquiched by the other; and a great peal of Thunder, and Hail of Lightning happening, the Chariot out of which the banggifhed Wiatt and Lions came was banified, and fo was the Biant and Lions; and the other Giant feing himfelf Conqueroz taking his Leopards inthis band, went up to the Scale fold tohere the two pound Dinces were, and taking them into this arms, boseithemaway, and carrying them to the Charlet, the entreed with them there, and the two Leonards, lying at the feet of thet two Winces : immediately the Waiffong flew up into the Mir, rozawinatthe Thariot aftenthenr : and thus were thefe it wo Wincestorn away, to the wreat wief and affoni wment of ttheibeholders.

CHAP. IV.

How Don Bellianis is conforced himself, and comforts his Wife, for the loss of his Children, hy means of a Letter which he received ffrom the fage Billona, fignifying her care of them. The Princes, 1D on Claimeo, and Don Usecidamore, in their return to Greece, received the Damlel, who was going to Conflantinople to get relief against a Children cilted Enflagon, who had gotten into his custody the Princes I reconstilla, and her Father, and Lover, the Prince Affleo, they hearing this news, went with the Damsel to deliver them, which they performed by the death of the Giant.

Acat Acardin, configlion, and mrief, did this Adventure cause to allethe Court; but more aspecially to the Princels Flourisbella., take field from the Braffold in a fivour, and was to be readed of the Tences that the was put into a Charlot, and carried into ther Langings in the Court, the fore the came to her fell; and then her Langing unflugable composite the capain

m

to her sences: but the then made the greatest lamentations in the World. Pritter was her Busband, Don Bellianis, less troubled then the: but as he was taking Horse, to return to the Court, a Divarf presented to him a Netter, and departed; he opening the paper, read these words.

The fage Bellona to Don Bellianis, greeting.

Now ye, this as is hath been the greatest of my care and study, to preserve the Honour of the House of Greece, and much more parricularly your own Person, so it is not unknown to you, how often I have given you testimonies of my care in that behalf; and although fomerimes, through malignity of the Heavens, and the great power and skill of my Adversary, some missortunes have befallen you, yet they were but for a feafon; and the bad influence of fome Planets being over, all your actions have again been prosperous enough. Even To will it happen in this lace Adventure, which you may account a misfortune befallen your Children : but you may affure your felf, and the Princels Florisbella, from me, that all shall turn to the best; and that I will be answerable for the Persons of your two Chilnren, and be careful of their education; and in the place where I shall dispose them, they shall be more safe, then either in the Court of Babylon, or the Castle where you had before placed them: therefore satisfie your self for their absence, and affure your self, that the joy you shall take in recovering them again, shall make large amends for what forrow. you have received in this their supposed loss. This you may assure your felf from

Your conftant Friend,

BELLONA.

Queh satisfaction did the valozous Pzince Don Bellianis receive at the reading of this Letter, knowing that whatever the lage Bellians did undertake and promise, was true, and would turn to his advantage; and therefore he spurred on amain, and coming to the Chamber where the Princess Florisbella was in this lawrentable condition, and accompanies by her father and Dother, who made as great lamentations as the, he told them, that they might

minbt reafe their lamentations and complaints, for he had already received intelligence of his Chilozen; and to latisac them what, be deele out the Letter be had receibed, and read it unto them. At the reading of this Letter, and the discourse he made upon it, and the argument. he used to combince them of the truth of it, they, in the ene, reffet bery well contented, and were refolded to be fatified with their condition ; which although they concluded it to be a milfortune , pet fince the fage Bellona had promifed , and undertok for them, they questioned not but in the end of all, things would happen as the had declared.

This unfortunate Adbenture being ended, and all the Drinces indifferently well fatiffied, the Waincels Florisbella, having loft her own Chilozen, was mightily comforted by the presence of the two young Princelles, Aurora of Antioch, and Belliana of Shyraz, whose excellent beauties were the ognament and wonder of the inhole Mozlo; and although their Parents (bearing of the lofs of the two Dainces) did fend for their Daughters, pet the Pains cels Florisbella made luch Apologies, and uled to many Arguments to retain their, that, in the end, their Parents were con-

tent they Mould continue where they were.

And now the two valtant Painces, Don Clarineo of Spain, and Don Lucidamore of Theffaly, fæing their 18 20ther fo well bestoined in marriage, they belired leabe of him to return to Conftantinople, to attend their Father. De knowing that their selires were but reasonable, and that he was in outy bound to bo the same, and his own Affairs (confidering the prefent War with the Emperor of Trebizond not being enged) not permitting him to leabe the Souls dan at prefent; be therefore gabe leave unto his two 16 rothers to tepart with what conveniency they could, promiting them to follow with all convenient freed; and fending Letters by them from himfelf, from the Souldan, and from his Paincels Florisbella, to his father and Wether, they departed, in company of feberal Ozecian knights who had accompanied them thither, and who now made up a confiderable train.

They being thus accompanied, travelled through all those baff Countries that feparate Babylon from Greece, without meeting with any confiderable Adventure; and they were now entred up on the confines of their own Country, when, one morning early,

they were overtook by a Damiel, who fee mee to be in great haire, and made pitious lamentation. There two worthy Princes, browning that by the Diderochlanighthod they were bound to althick all distressed pamels, asked her the occasion of her haste; whe answered, that the was with all speed journeying to Constantinople, to carry news thither that would not be very pleasant; and to see if the could get any remsolves a missoriane that was lately begather. They told here, that their journey was thither also; and that they were so concerned with the Affairs of that place, that if the pleased to acquaint them with her business, they promised here their assistance. The second with the business, and so well accompanied, and byping second her fave her self the trouble of

any further travel, antipered them thus ::

know then, worth Buights, that I belong unto a Deincefas named Leonarda, whose father is acconsiderable Subject to the Emperes Den Bellinco; and this Lady, being both fair and birtuous: was beleved and courted by febbrat hreat Berfonages : but more particularly, buthe birtuous Anfibrogo since of Hungary, and near Binfman to the Cuperoz: be harlong courted ber, but the Emperoz having occation to travel in fearth of his son Don Bel-Thair, toly the 10 strice Arfildo totthining and in the time of his absence; amongst others that rounted my Wifttels; Fulfagon, the fierce and cruck Wiant; pretended to be chief. The Lady Leonarde cioine per admit of any rourt mis from this fierce Lover ; but he libing in a Caule, near to that where the owelt with her Father. and forestime setiding abboard the would take forme opportunities of feeing her, and tene zuig his love to her, She, who was refolied to have none but the Domice A fileo, refused Fustigon, and all ethers : and netwithffanding his many Letters and Weefents. mobili refused him. But he; being or ry amozous of her, was refelbed to have her; either ibb fair means; or compulsion; and to that end he laisonany plots; how to furprise her : but the , being kept with her father , in his Caffle , which was defenced with many liniabts of his actinue; be had not the opportunity of furd prising ber by farce, but at length be; waiting all opportunities, found one to execute his villanous delign. For news being brought that the Emperoz Don Bellineo, and the Waince A'fileo, with feet beral others; were returned to Conftantinople from Perfit; the Father

Father of the Pamiels Leonarda, out of outiful refrect to the Emperoz, thought it necessary for hun to go to Constantinople, and welcome him home : accordingly he, and most of his retinue, went thither; but no foner was be fet formares on his journey to the Emperoz's Court, but the wicked Fuftigon, waiting his oppoze thinty, gained pollession of the Cafle where Leonarda was; and fielt attempting ber by fair means, and fiading that ineffectual, be at length forced ber to leave ber own Caffle, and go with him to his. I boing one of her principal Damfels, attended her in that unpleafant journey; where, when we came, the post Beincels' was made Weitoner, and, without any respect to her fer of conpition, unkindly treated: and the refuling to accept him for a Bushand, he told her, that then the mut refolde to permit him to enjoy her, or elfe he would compet her by force! She gave him the beff words the could at prefer t, hoping for relief from her father, and the Prince Achies : who for after had notice of her milfortome; and therefoze both left the Court, and travelled thitherwards to relieve her. . But this counting Willatn's Fuffigon, fus forcing fome luch matter, and believing that if he conleget the Father, or Lover, into his power, that then he midht accomplish his ends upon the Princels; he therefore put himfelf in the way that thep were to come; and habing a parcel of unights, as wicked as hinfelf, who had promifed to afust him in his wicked cesign: fach was the miffortune of my Daincels, that he met, fought with; bang uther, anotok Deifoners both her father and Lober; and habing them in his polletion, firely guarded, carried them to bis Cantie, and prefentes them to the Daincels; telling her, that moto; if the would not grant to his delives, and agree to marry bim; be would cause them both to be mircered befoze ber eves She was midhfily perplered at ber great miffortune; and all that the rould ante of this Wonfer was, to gibe her a monethe time to confider of this matter, promiting then to give him a politic ans fiver." And this the did, in hopes to be relieved by fome of her fas thers Subjects but they faling her, the made fach thift, as the get me out of the Caffle, commanding me to go with all fused to the Emperoz's Court, to get affiffance from thence.

. And thus, continued this Damfel, have I given ron a brief, but true account of my Princelles miliortanes, and the caule of

my halfy fourney; and therefore if you are willing to affift me in this enterprize, make no relays, but face about, and I will conduct you to the place where all these unfortunate Deople are kept.

The two Bainces, Don Clarineo, and Don Lucidamore, neced not many arguments to induce them to affift in fo just a cause: not only the defence and affiffance of all Ladies in general obliging them thereto, but that in particular, of a Lady their fathers Subject. whom they very well knew; and their near and tear Miniman, Don Arfileo, for whose assistance and beliberance they knew themselves very much obliged : and were very joyful, that, after to long an absence from their own Country, they intaht noin. at their return, be infirumental in acting any thing that hould be inorthy of them; wherefore they fon faced about, and bidding the Damfel pat an, they and their whole Trop followed her. And now being upon their way, they inquired feveral things of her: as first, bow far it was thither ? To which the replied, not above one cars fourney. Then, bow this Blant, Fustagon, mas accomvanied ? and how they might get into his Caffle ? To this the Damfel replied, that he had two hundred lanights in his company within the Cafele, and had twice that number in places not far diffant; and that feberal wicked Unights did every day come in to him to his affigance, all which he entertained, fearing and expeding forces from my Ladies Fathers Subjects, or from the Cinperoz, to come againft them : and therefore he is fo well vios biced with Enights within and without ; and the Caffle is fo well forified, that it will be a very difficult enterprise to cain it by force : wherefore it will be better, in my opinion, fato the, for fome to get in by policy, and fo furpaise it. The Damfels counfel was very well approved of; and they, now riding on, and coms ing within two miles of the place, again confuted what was to be done : and thereupon they refolded, to citide themfelbes into the Squadzons, which thould all be that night, about mioniaht. within hearing of the found of a Trumpet of the Caffle, and then Mould attempt to enter; and that Don Clarineo, and fibe moze taliant and refolio danights, would get in as friends to Fuftagor, and fo let in the reft, and perform their enterprise. This bes ing thus refolved upon, Don Clarineo, and the fibe other unights in his Tempany, marched on alone (leabing the Damlel to conPa

DU

CO

tr

th

ba

m

ca

th

ar

THE OWN

bi

m

tt

to

gi

A

Ø

E

ú

Part III.

bud the reft) and to willing about , approached the Caffle , as if coming from a frange Country; and being efpied by the Centries, they fill came nearer; and being come within hearing. the Centries demanded who they were : and what they would babe ! They replied, they were friends, and came to freak with their Load Fustigon. Withen they had thus answered, they came nearer, and were come to the Caftle Date ; and the Guard there feeing them fo few in company, permitted them to enter : and they were prefently conducted to the prefence of Fuftigon : When they came near him. Don Clarineo faluted him, telling bim, that he belonged to a near Biniman of his, named Baiftoon, who, refiring to be kindly remembeed to him, and understanding that he might have fome occasion for his affiftance, had fent them to wait on him for that purpole; and intended himfelf, with larger affiffance, to come to him in few days. To this Fuftagon ans Imered, that they were very welcome ; but he did believe, that he thould not have any occation to trouble his kinfman : for he hoved that the Lady Leonarda would grant his defires fairly, and then all monto be well again: but, faid he, fince you are come, I pray flap with me two or three days, and then, if my business be acc complified, I may fend you back to my Biniman, and acquaint bim how things are. They were well enough fatiffed with this anfiner, and thereupon walked about with him in the Cattle, he affing them an account of his affairs, and the wing them the Arenath of the Caffle; this was much to their purpose, and therefore they tok and heed to all things; and fo they were conducted to their lodgings, where they were difarmed, and supped with Fullagon: who brought out the forrowful Lady, Leona da. into their company, telling her, that his hiniman, Barftoon, had fent him those knights for his assistance, and was coming with a great Train; fo that he knew himfelf able to keep that be foz:e. not only against all ber fathers Subjects, but alfo againg all the Unlahts in the Emperoz's Court: therefoze, faid be, it will be differetion in you to grant that fairly, which will be fo much to your prefutice to beny, and in the end mut, in defpiaht of vou, be obtaired; foz, concluded he, I boto folemnly, if you do not grant my request; and that within there four days, I will cause the beads of your father and Lover to be Imitten off before your

ties, and then force that from you which you cannot hinder. At the bearing of this fad fenten e, the por Langa fwered bi monly by her tears, tobich the poired out plentifully before them. Supperstime being ended, and ebernoue condutted :ta their lodge inas, Don Clarineo went to bis, and being tobolly unfulverted. his Companions went with him. And now all Beaple, but the Centinelsano Match, being allen, and our thit bts being arms. ed . iffued out of their loogings , and went to the Cafte Bates. tobere they quickly flein fome of the Centine's and Watch : but there was furb a noife, that the tobole Caftle was alarm'o: whereupon one of the Uniabts west no to the Battlements of the Caftle, and Counced a Trumpet; and Don Strinco, and the other four , folaid about them , that they had killed most of the Buard : and pollefung themfelbes of the keys had ovened the Cas the Bate, expeding their aid. The Biant, Fuftagon, was not fo foundly sleep, but that, at the noise be beard, he arole; and inquiring, what was the cause thereof : he was tola, that the fire Brights, who were entertained the day before from his Couffe Barftoon, had attempted to pollelathemfelbes of the Callie that they had killed feberal of the Guaren, and had wolleffed them felbeg of the keys. iFuftigon, bearingithis news, called prefently for his Armoz, doubting there was fome treathery intibe cafe: for he could not imagine, bow fir uniahts alone thould be to hold, as to attempt fo hazardous and difficult an enterprise, without further affiffance, which he supposed was at hand; and mowne beard the found of the Trumpet, be judged, that that was the fe ken to be aiben : all this be knew, and was refolbed to prebent: and therefoze be, being armed and attended by a fufficient num ber of Anights, went to the Caftle Bate, where he foundour Buights were, and that they had opened it. De preffed forwards to fecure it; but be was to well refifted by Don Clarineo, and bis Companions, who had the conveniency of a narrow place, Clothat their Cnemies could not come to them behind) that they not will kept them off , but laid feberal of them dead at their feet. Bitt. Fuftigon knowing of what consequence the possession of the Gate. was, commanced all his knights to prefs forwards, and forthey bid, and would restainly have forced our unights to lofe their flation, if faft at that infant one of their Squadzons had not come

come in to their affiftance: ther fixing them approach, and knows ing who they were, opened to the right and left, and permitted them to asllop in upon their enemies; which they did with fo much violence and fury, that the Unights of the Caffle being on foot, many of them were trooden down, and killed under their Bories feet. And now, they being entred the broad pard of the Caffle, began a bery baliant fight; for Fuftigon fæing their nums ber, and knowing his own in the Caftle to erceed it, did not ques Rion but to banquish and obercome his Enemies; wherefore he himfelf, at the head of his People, fought bery baliantly; but he was foon of another mind; for it was not long after ere a fecond, and after that the third Squadzon , entred the Caffle , fo that be believed it would be to no purpole to relift : however, be was res foliced to do his tmoff: and what he could not execute by force, to perform by policy; and therefore he retired, intending to fecure himfelf of the Bzincels Leonards, and if his Enemies would not beliff, to cut off ber bead. With this resolution be left his knights fighting, and went to her lodging; but not fo cunningly, but that Don Clarineo, who had an eye upon bint, and doubting fome fuch desperate act, followed him: when he came to the Wzinceffes Chamber, the was up in her wight-gown, and feing him come in all bloody, was mightily agast; but he soon taking her by the arm, led her to a large window which looked into the Court pard, where the fight was maintained, and there he thus fpake to ber : Do you see, Minion, how much blood is shed on your occasion? if you have a mind to preferve your felf, call to them, and that prefently, and command them to leave the fight, and be gone, or elfe I will deliver you to them , but it fhall be headlefs. She thaiehed out at this discourte; which the knights bearing, looked up, but knew not the meaning; only Don Clarineo, who was at the very hels of Fustigon, and heard his discourse, and doubted would do as bebad faid, took hold of the Lady by the other arm, and deely ber from her Cnemy, and prefented himfelf in ber fead, faying, Come, Monster, exercise you self on Knights that are armed, and not on poor defenceles Ladies. Fuftagon feing bim, appanced his Swozd , and gabe him a mighty blowaver the head ; but he foon requited him with another , fo puillant , that forced the Giant to kneel on the ground but he recovering, they began a terrible fight, which ended with the death of the Biant. CHAP.

CHAP. V.

How the Giant, Fustagon, being stain, and all the Princes being ready to leave the Cattle, they were interrupted by the arrival of several parties belonging to him; who had like to have re-taken the Castle, but that they were relieved by the Knight of the Stars, and others in his company; and then, all the Giants Knights being vanquished, the Castle was lest to his care. The Princes travelled first to Leonarda's Fathers, and from thence to Constantinople, where they were welcomed, and the Pince Angles married to the Princess Deonarda. Din Clarineo, travelling in search of Magdalena, Princess of Sardinia, meets and falls in love with the Princess Florida of Sicilia, her Cousis; who being acquainted with his true name and quality, under the position of marriage, permits him to enjoy her. He departing on his voyage to beland, the arrends him, disguised I ke a Page, named Florello.

Maf as the Blant, Fest gon, fell breathless on the ground, Don A fileo entered the Chamber where the combat had been fought; for he bearing a great noise in the Cattle, and the Guards lubith were upon him leaving him to affet their Lord, he found the means to break oven his Chamber coie; and defreming into the Court, and feeing the fight , he milling Fuftagon, and inquis ring for him, heard he was gone towards the lodgings of the Pains refa: wherefore doubting some desperate ect, he feizing on a Swozd, a Velmet, and Target, went thitherward, intending to affife and relieve the Paincels, or elle to loke his own life in ats tempting it: with this resolution he entred the Chamber, fust as the Blant fell; and feina Don Clarineo, his and his Laties tes liberer, he fell down on his knees to render thanks to him for that are for thee he had cone them; but he was fon taken up by Don Clarineo, who, vulling of his Belmet , discovered himfelf to his Infinan; who for knowing him, cried out, Oh, my good Lord! how much am I engaged to you for this great and immense favour- ? De mould hab; proceeded in further discourse of that nature; but that Don Clarineo interrupted him, and leaving him in the come pany of his Lady, went cown to fee how causes went there; but before he went, he cut off the head of the Giant, and placing it

OH

h

1

a

fi

C

c

11

TE

on his Swords point, went amongst the lanights who were fill fighting. De therefoze beholding them, adbanced bis Swozb. and tried out. Whit is the intent of this your wilful fighting, fince behold here the Head of your greatest Enemy, which should put in end to this combat? All the Combatants beheld, and heard him: and the Wiarts Uniohts freing the head of their Lozd and Bas far, and withal finding themselves over-poweed, thee'w cown their weapons, and cried or t for quarter; which wis fon granted them. And the Caftle bring in all parts fecu ed , the Diants Unichts tila med and impelfoned, the two ballant Dainces, Don Clarineo, and Don Lucidemore, again went to the Paincelles lodgings, where they found her met only accompanied by her Lover Don Affileo, b. talfo by her father, who was come thit her to ber. At the entrance of the two Deinces, they would all thee have fallen on their kires, but they would not permit it; but, being of armed, fate bown by them : and the Damlel who had met the two Brinces, now entred, and joyfully fell down at the fact of ber Lady, embeacing her knees; but the, understanding that the was by her means relieved, fon tok her ny, and embracing ber, gabe ber many thanks for her to good ferbice. In the end all Dertons were bery well pleased; and our wearted Dinces habing refreshs ed themselves with such blands as the Castle afforded, lay bolon to take some reft; paring which time Don Arfileo tok charge of the Caffle: and confidering how their condition was, and that although they had overcome all the forces within the Caffle, vet there were more without it ho might interrupt their quiet: be therefore, by the aborce and content of the Brincels and her Has ther, dispatched away certain Bolights (who were taken 1) forers with them, and now released) to the Country of his Waincelles father, to acquaint his Subjects of their Mictozy, and to command them to attend bin there immediately, in the best manner they could. Thele Bellengers being fent away, water Inch disparch, that they som arribed at the Carle of the Trincels Leonarda's Father, tubers they found a roung Linguit. A libriman of bers , railed the littight of the Stars , that had gathered a comb derable vano of socildiers together, with letant to relieve their Lord and Lady: and now heating of the joyful news of their des liberance, and that they only wanted their afficiana in conduct

ing them home, they fon put themfelbes in a readinels to march thitherwards; and now many moze, who befoze were fearful of the Biants power, knowing him dead, forned themselves to this Trop, to that their forces were very confiderable. And they be tng upon their way, we will leave them, and return to the Ote ants Caffle: where the two Dainces, and their Companions, and Uniabts, habing refreshed themselbes, and being now met tores ther, to confult what was necessary to be done, resolved to leave the Caffle, and fourney towards the Princes: but they, knowing that the Biant bad forces in the way, thought conbenient to attend till the Subjects of the Pzince, who had been fent to, Mould come. But befoze their arribal there, a Squadzon of the Biants Untabts, who were quartered abroad, came to the Caftle : but not being abmitted entrance, much wonderd at the cause, till at lenath they under frod it ; wherefoze they fent to, and acquainted the other Squadzons with the matter, deliring them to come prefently to them, and ogey would attempt the restaking of the Cas tle. At this fummons all the other forces came up, and being met together, and refolbing what to do, they knowing a private and unknown way into the Caffle, feberal of the most couragis ous and adventurous of them entred a Clault which led into the Caftle, the reft fill fanding befoze the Caftle Walls. Dur bas Ifant Dainces food upon the Battlements, expeding the affault. but they were mightily furprised and amaged, when they fain a great number of armed knights were entred the Caftle, and they knew not which way; at length they perceived that they iffued out of a Mault, and therefore they went thither to for it: but those who were already entred bindzed them, and incaced in fight with the Pzinces, while moze of their Companions entred. Those who were without the Castle, feing our knights to quit the Walls, understood what was the occasion of it, and that some of their Companions were entred the Caftle, and had begun a fabt which they intended to affift them in ; and thereupon, they being probled with fealing Ladders, and other fuch like warlike infirmments, they mounted the Castle Walls: which our lanights freing, were forced to divide themselbes, and run, part of them. thither to relift them. Thus were they ingaged in two feberal places, and the fight became bery bloody; and in the end would babe

have been very hazardous to our Painces, but that they perceived a great Troop, at some diffance, marching up towards them, and it was not long ere they knew them to be their friends; for they fet upon the Affaylants so violently, that they cansed them to leave the affault, and bescend to affift their Companions; our Unights feeing this, now bent all their Forces against those who came up out of the Tault, whose numbers did not long increase, as they had done, because they faid in the field, to help their Companions without the Caftle; fo that our Princes fæing that their enemies were but small, and not likely now to increase, they laid to luffily about them, that they put them into much cons fusion: for they did not uncerstand the condition of their Companions without, and wondeed that they had no moze of their afliftance. The Daince Arfileo, as being chiefly concerned, pers formed wonders, killing feveral unights with his own hand: and the Brince Clarineo again advanced the bead of the Giant Fustagon on a Spear, on the Walls of the Cafele: at the fight of this, both Warties, as well those within as without, seeing the bead of their Chief, whom they did not believe to be dead, were to dead hearted, that they gave way to their Enemies, and. theowing down their weapons, fled. Those who were within the Cattle were taken Paifoners, and disposed amongst their Coms vanions; and the rest without were variued, and most of them flain by the hands of the mercilels Country-men. And thus was this Adbenture fully finither, to the verfect joy of all the Painces; who fetting open the Caftle Bates, admitted the Unight of the Stars, and all his Company, to enter the Caffle, And now it was concluded that all the Painces, and the Paincels Leonards, fould leave that place, and travel to her fathers Caffle; and the cuffody of that Caftle was given to the Unight of the Stars, and fome of his Companions, who were left to keep it for the Princels Leonarda, to whom it was given by the Dainces Don Clarineo, and Don Lucidamore, who promifed to to undertake with the Ims peroz their father, that the should have a grant of that, and all other Polleslions of the Giant Fultagon. And thus habing feenred every thing in the Caftle, by a sufficient power which they left, and taking a considerable Guard with them, they departed, and in fort time arrived at the Caftle of the Wzinels Leonardas father :

w

fa

hi

b

b

t

father: inhomate then very welcome, and promised to attend them to Constantinople, to the prefence of the Emperor. Few days flaved this Company to refreth themfelbes, and then they fet on: the Company confifed of the old Paince, and his Daughter, the two Deinces, Don Clarineo, and Don Lucidamore, and Don Arfiled, and febrial god Unights in their Company: and during this journey, Don Arfileo c. i red fo much pleasure in the come pany of his beloved Lavy, that he thought himfelf bery well rewarted for all the put is he had taken, and the hatarts be had un erwent for her; and to make his joyes the more compleat, not only fee, bet ber father alfo promifee, that at his arrival at Confluctinople, if the Emperez con ented, he Could be married to her. We having received this pleafing answer, teffred his Coufing, Don Clarineo, and Den Lucidamore, to affift him with the Emperoz for his content: they promifed to effect his defires. And thus did they travel till they came to that great and famous City of Conftantinople, where, when they came, they were met by the noblest of the Citizens, without the City, and fon after by all the Court; and at the Court Gates, by the Emperoz and Emprels. Dreat was the joy, on all fives, for their fo hap were turn: for the Emperor had heard of all the Adbentures at the Caffle of Fuftigor, and had intended to fend them relief, but that he heard all was bery well accomplished. The Emprel's was fore full at the fight of her Children; and after the had embraced them, the kindly received the Paincels Leonarda, and her Coufin Arfileo: and the and the Emperoz, underfranding the love that was between them, concented to their marriage; and fent unto Hingary, to the Bing his Father, to acquaint him therewith. But the Emperoz not questioning his consent, in regard the Lady was not only fair, but different and birtuous, and the addition of Fustagon's Dominions, to those of her fathers, being added. inould make her a conficerable fortune : wherefore the Wed dina was acreed to be folemnized within ten days after : against which time, and as well in honour of the Weboing, as for top of the lafe return of the two Painces, Don Clarineo, and Don Lucidamore, great probilion tras made for leveral Triumphs to be then bad and kept, not only in the Court, but also in the City. The

The long willed for Wedding Day being come, great jou it was to all; but more particularly to the Prince Arfileo, and the fair Baincels Leonarda, whose jopes were now compleated, and he reaped all the happiness he wis capable of in the Company of fo lobely, and beloved a Bate. But although the joy was unis berfal, and the trimphs many and belightful, per they had an ent: and solv our Princes has time to rect at home, for the pains they had taken abroad. But fo great was the pleasure that thefe valiant Brights tok in ficking Atv. ntures, that it was not long ere Don Clarineo, remembring the promife he had formerly mate to his friend Perer of I cland, Enight of the Keye, to make franch after his loft Labo Magdaleni, Daincele o. Sardinia, be was therefore refelbed to make a bili gent fearth and inquiry after h.r ; and to that end, pertending to take a foot boyage about the Illands of the Med cerranean Sea, be armed and egaipped a deffel for that purpofe; and being only accompanied by a Dwarf, who uta ally attended if n . he embarqued. He caused the Batter of the Ship to put in at leberal Illands, where he went on those, to inquire and feelt after the Maincels Migdalena, or to find out forme other Atberture; but he, meeting with nothing that was confiterable, refolb to fail to Sardinia, and inquire what nelvs was th re to be heard of her. De, being lanced at the Post, rose up into the Country, and his cars wire fon faluted with the pleafant notife of a Boan, and the cry of a pack of Bounds, that were in pull it of a amoly Stan ; be fa's the Beaft, and fon after the Company, which was large and gallant; for, upon inquiry, be under food, that there was the thing and Duen, and moft of the Court, and one Lady, loho was moze remarkable then the reft, who was talled Florids, and was Waincels of Sicilia. This Laby was not only beautiful, bu' also of a brabe, gallant, and generous afped, and to used to ride on hunting, that the fate upon her Posse in a very becoming posture. Do Clariceo was mightily taken with this Lary, and therefore rede up to her, and heet mear her all the time of the hunting; and the feeing him fogallant a Perfonage, was as curious in beholding him, The hanting being ender, by the ceath of the Star, and the ling, Ducen, and Watte cefs, being about to return to the Court, our Bnight turned about toleab; their company : the Princele leing that, cried out, Nav. Sic

Sir Knight, be not so discourteous to leave us; but as you have taken rains in hunting, fo go with us, and participate of the prey. He, fee ting he had an invitation, came up to her, and making his one reberence to the thing and Ducen, and then addzelling himfelf to her, replied, That it was enough for him to have the honour of her company abroad, and not to presume any further. The thing replier. That he should be welcome; his Court being always ready to receive and entertain Persons of his quality. Dur unteht would not now be fo discourteous as to leave them, but attending them to the Court was difarmed; and then he appeared to be one of the most personable and lovely Personages of that age; and now, if the Princels Florid bad any eftem for him when in Armar. it was then bery much increased: and indeed the did so look upon bim, that the little god Cupid wounted ber; and from her fair and fparkling ever that back tarts that wounded the bery heart of the Pzince Clarineo. De bery well understood ber quality to be Dzincely, and therefoze fuitable to his own, and there won refolded to love her: and the only obstacle that arose in her beeff. who the did not make the fame refolde, of loving him, was, because the was ignozant of his. But the, being betirous to know it. commanded a Damfel, who attended her, to inquire it of his Dwarf. But eatingstime being come, be was invited by the lainer to fit down with them; to which he confented. The king also defired to know his Quality: but be, being refolbed to conceal that, replied, That he was a Grecian Unight, of little fame, known by the name of the knight of Cupid (be having the refemblance of that blind god on his Shield.) At this answer the Bing was content: but so was not the Paincels Florida, who earnefly defired to know his Quality; and therefore . at ebens ing, the employed ber Damiel; who although the inquired of the Dwarf, vet the loft ber laboz: foz be gabe ber no other antwer, then his Lozd had already giben the Bing. Don Clarineo chanced to come by, where he faw the Damfel with his Dwarf; where fore knowing her to belong to the Princels, be had fome hopes of his fuit: he believing that he might gather formewhat from the Servant of the mind of her Wiftrels, took her by the hand, and asking, if the pleafed to command any thing of him ? the replied. Po. Whereupon he asked his Diearf, Whether the bad deffred any

any thing of him : De, not daring to conceal any thing from his Lozd and Baffer, prefently acquainted him with the defires of the Damfel, Dur Unight bearing this, told the Damfel, that his Dwarf, inded, knew no moze of him then be had faid ; but if her Lady defired any further knowledge of bim, if the pleafed to admit him to a private conference, be would fatisfie her in all the pleased, and be ready to obey her in all her commands. The Damfel, making an obeyfance, left him, and went to ber Lady; to whom the recounted the substance of her message, and withat adeed, that the knight of Cupid was a very courteous knight. The Paincels fpent that night, and the next day, in confulting with her felf, what to do; and at last refolbed, to give him a meeting in the Barden that ebening : and therefore commanded her Damfel to acquaint him, oz the Dwarf, with her intentions. Dur knight, in the mean time, had made all diligent inquire about the Daincels Magdalena, but could not bear any news of her fince the left the Court with the Unight of the Keys: and although the Iting, being much grieved for the loss of his Daughs ter, had made all diligent fearch throughout all the adjouning Countries, yet be could never bear any news of her, oz of the Untaht. After he had made his inquiry, and was palling through the Barden, be was met by the Pzincels of Sicilia's Damiel; who feeing him gave him the opportunity of faluting her. De fon inquired of her Ladies health; and, whether the was fill defirous of knowing any thing of him: She replied, that, indeed, her Lady was desirous of a further acquaintance with him; and that for her own part, the thould be very willing to affift and contribute all the could thereunto. We kindly thanking her, replied, that he should be bery thankful to her for any thing the should-act for him, and fould endeabor to recompense ber kindness; and withall, as an earnest of his god will to her, he polling a Diamond King from his finger gabe it unto ber. She kindly accepted of his Brefent, and told him, in requital, that if he would pleafe to meet ber there that evening, about eleven of the Clock, the monly come ; and the hoped to to order the matter, that her Lady thould come with her. He, being glad of this proposition, was very thankful . and , begaing her to perform her promife, he promifed not to fail on his part. She, having now very well discharged her mellage.

message, refurned to her Lady, whom the acquainted with all passages: and the thanked her for her discreet management, promising her a reward: but when the looked on that king which the Prince had given the Paintel, the, considering the richness of it, concluded, that he must be a Princely Person that could give so costly a Jewel on so small an account; and from thence concluded

a god omen to her affairs.

The time appointed being come, our two Lovers failed not to be at the place appointed, he alone, and the attended with her Damfel. The Prince, feing ber approach, frept forwards; and, falling on his knee, killed her hand; and thus began: Madam, how great a favour you have done to me, I am not unsensible of; and I shall for the future endeavor, by my u:most service for you, to acknowledge, although I shall never be able to require the kindness you do me at this present: Therefore, I beseech you, Madam, if you have any particular fervice to employ me in, do but command, and I shall readily obey you. She, hearing him make a fop, replied, Sir Knight, I am not ignorant of my duty to those of your quality; and that I ought to be courteous to all frange Knights, but more especially to fuch as refemble you, and are fo obliging as you feem to be: but before I can make payment of one debt, which I owe you for your courtesie, I am desirous to be indebted to you for another, which I hope you will not refuse me. Madam, replied he, there is nothing within the compass of my power, but I shall readily obey you in; therefore, I pray speak, and I shall obey you. Then, Sir, said the, I pray, think it not strange, if I desire to know of you the present occasion of your travels; and withal, to acquaint me with your true quality and condition. Madam, fato be, there is nothing else that I had a defire to conceal from you, only these two things; but since you have my promise to satisfie you, I shall do it, and that freely and sincerely, although I should run a very great hazard thereby: Therefore, Madam, as to your first request, I am a Friend unto a Knight, who was: fomerime fince well known in this Court, by the name of the Knight of the Keys, who fo far gained the good will of the Princels Magdalena, that the, leaving her Parents, went with him towards his Country of Ireland: but so great was their misfortune, that he never arrived there fince; but by misfortune loling her, he travels about the World in fearch of her: and I, being his particular Friend, according to a former

former promise to him, have searched several Countries for her, but hitherto in vain; wherefore, hoping to hear of her in her Father's Court, I am come hither for that purpose. And now, Madam, contly nued he, I have given you an answer to your first demand, what is the occasion of my present travels; and I hope you will take it as an answer to the second, because I have told you, that I am a Friend to the Knight of the Keys. Truly, replied the, you have given me full fatisfaction to my fisht request; and I am as well as you forry, that you cannot accomplish your defire in hearing news of my dear Cousin the Princess Magdalena, whose loss hath sensibly grieved me; but I have some kind of hopes, that she may be heard of, because I did believe, the and the Knight of the Keys did perish together; but since he is alive and well, I have good hopes, that one day we shall find her so too. But, Sir, although you have given me great pleasure and facisfaction in answering my first defire, yet I shall not rest there; but defire you to answer my other more particularly, and I question not, but I shall be as well, if not better, pleased with the knowledge of your true quality: wherefore, I pray, refuse not to give me the satisfaction I expect. Dur knight, fæing the importunity of the Wains cels, and partly guelling at the reason of it, replied thus : Madam, fince it must be so, I will be contented to obey you; provided you likewise promise me, not to declare your knowledge of me to the King, Queen, or any of the Court; but to carry your felf to me, as if you had not been acquainted with my quality. The Paincels, being bery earnest to know this fecret, promifed all be defired: where? upon he thus replied; Madam, although my many occasions have, for the greatest part of my life, kept me in remore Countries, yet . I suppose, you have heard of me by my name, when I shall rell you, that I am called Clarineo of Spain, and am Son unto the Emperor Don Bellaneo of Greece. Oh, my Lord! (replied the Paincels) how will you pardon the difrespect I have had of you? and thereupon mould have theoton ber felf on ber knies, and have killed his hand; but be . feing ber intent , belo ber in bis arms , kindly faluting ber : and to they placed themfelbes on a bench there adjoyning, where, when they were feated, the Paince thus began: Madam, I hope the knowledge of my name and quality will not prejudice me in your opinion; for I had rather be the meanest Knight in the World, and be esteemed by you, then be Master of the greatest Empire, and not

in your favor. Ah, my Lord (replied the) if I had a great effeem for you, which I cannot but acknowledge, before I knew your quality, it is now much more increased, fince I better know you; but, I doubt, the knowledge hereof will be to my disadvantage, there being so great a distance in my quality from yours. Further the would have proserved to there discourse, but doubting the had discovered to much already, the held her peace; and he, not being ignorant in the affairs of Love, seeing what condition the was in, made her no ans siver, but what the received by carelles, and frict embraces, which

be gabe her.

Although they spake again, it was but to discover that to one another which they well enough knew already; which was, their tobe to one another; and that they discovered moze with their epes, then their tongues were able to express. But be, knowing It was convenient and necessary, promifed her a lasting love : and the confessed that hers was very violent ever fince the first faw him. And now, my Lord, (fait the) I have made this confession to you, what use will you make of it? will you leave me? or how will you dispose of me? or order me how I shall dispose of my felf. In this to palfionate discourse, he replied, That the might command him what the pleased, for he would be wholly directed by her : but (continued he) if it might fland with your good liking, I would profecure my incended voyage, in fearch of the Princels Magdalena; and upon the first knowledge of her, or my return home, which shall first happen, I will certainly visit you, either here, or in your Father's Court, and defire you in marriage, She thanked him for this labing promife ; but withat the replied, That although he was very defirous to hear news of her Kinswoman Magdalena, yet there was so much hazard and danger in travelling to unknown Countries, that the could hardly give her confent to it. He replied, That he would make all possible haste of his return, and then inviolably keep his word with her. She, hearing his resolution, did not absolutely contradict him , but then delired to know , when he intended to depart ? Be replied, in four days. She was unwilling be should be gone so fuddenly. And thus did they fpend fome hours together in an Arbos in the Barben, and the Damicl Will walking at fome dis france to for if any should chance to come to diffurb them : but the . in the end . being weary of this employment . came to them.

and told them. that it would be more convenient for her, and them both, to leave the colo Barden, and enter the Chamber : foz, faid the , I fee that you are fo well agreed here , that there is no danger of your falling out there. The Paince hearing her propos fition, was very well pleased therewith; and defired the Lady, to let it be as her Damiel bad directed. She aniwered, and confents ed, by her filence ; an To they went on. Being entred the Chams ber, they fate down on the fide of the bed, and there they renewed their protestations of an inviolable love, which should last till beath. And now, having faid all that could be on that occasion, the Waince was desirous to proceed further with her; the oppor tunity of the time, place, and her great and accent affiction to him, perswared him, that the would not refuse him; wherefore he again began with killing and embracing her, and uled all thole amozous actions that might induce her to be kind to him; fo that in the end the meltingly fell into his arms, and, as being wholly obercome by him, the permitted him to take his full content and pleasure with her. The Damsel was not far off, but had retired into an actorning Chamber, where the lay till the thought this love-passion was over, and then the came out to them, telling them, that it was time for them to part, and him to be gone, for the cay then approached, and it would be dangerous for him to fav there any longer. She understanding that the Damsel laid true, and doubting the worst again, confered the Prince to confrancy, and had a further promife of marriage, which he proteffed should be at the furthest when he had ended the fearth of the Dzincels Magdalena: and thereuvon be gabe her a King, before the Damfel, as a pledge of his faith, and as a token of the promile he made her; and then, fending out the Damsel to fee if any body were in the Bargen, he tok a folemn farewel of her: and the Damfel returning, and telling him that the coaft was clear, he left his Lady, and departed to his Lodging. And now our Lovers had proceeded thus far, they were more inamored of each other then they had been; and during the time of his ftay, he spent all the nights with her: and the fatal day being come of their separation, they both seemed to be very much disturbed; but the, being resolved to put a project the had in her head into execus tion, was the better fatisfied, and made provision accordingly.

We again promifed to obey her in all things, and not to fail in any thing he had promifed her; and now the very hour of his depars ture being come, and that he had taken his leave of the king and Duen, and also of her, telling her, that he thould within one hour let fail : and fo be left ber. She, in profecution of ber intention. habing put all things into readinels befoze, discoloured her face. and made that formerobat brown that was before bery fair and clear : and putting ber felf into a Buit and Coat , habited like a Dage, and turning up her own Dair, which was as pellow as the Bold, or rather as radiant as the Sunsbeams, the put on a Wes ribin of another colour, and to difgutted ber felf, that the mas baroly knowable to her felf; and putting a parcel of rich Jewels. and fome Coin , into her pocket , and a Letter , which the bad written, into her hands, the went to the Dea-fide, where the had not waited long befoze he came. She had to perfect a conficence. that he did not at all diffrast ber; but the, coming up to him, delibered a Letter to him : which he opening , read thefe ingeds.

The Letter of the Princes Florida, to the Prince Clarineo.

Sir,

Sa trial of your Love, and an effect of your Promise to obey me in all things, I make bold to request this of you, to entertain this Donzel into your Service; I dare warrant his Fidelity. And although you are supplied with a faithful Servant already, yet, I pray, accept of this from me, who hath commission from me, only sometimes to put you in mind of

Your faithful and constant Friend,

FLORIDA.

Don Clarineo, having read the Letter, loked ftedfastly on the Messenger, and the assirmly upon him; but he made no discovery: but thus he said, Most amiable Youth, how welcome you are to me, my usage of you shall testifie; and you shall always find that in me, as

Part III. if my beloved Princess were presen. Good Sir, (replied the dile quifed Lady) your only acceptance of me into your Service is all I defire; and if I can ferve you in any thing, affure your felf of my Fi-

delity to my utmost ability.

This discourse being ended, he presently went aboard, and cars ried his Wage Florello with him, for to had the named ber felf : and the wind ferbing, they hoyfed up falls, and departed. Withen night came, the Prince not only cau'ed his Page to lie in the Ca. in , but also in the same bed with him : be was very unwilling at the first, but it being the Painces absolute command, be obeyed. But although they lay together all the term of the boyage, pet oto not the Paince suspect his fer and quality; but be passed with him, and all others in the Ship, for a Boy. And thus did they travel up and down all those Seas, and searched several Affands, but to no purpose, till at length to Ireland they came, as thall be declared in the nert Chapter.

CHAP. VI.

How the Knight of Capid travelled into England, went to the famous City of London, and from thence to Windfor, where a Combat was to be fought; for that a Countel's was accused of Adultery by one of her Damsels, who was hired thereunto by the Countesses Brother in Law. The King ordering that the Damfel should provide a Champion to fight on her behalf, she had a fierce Giant; and the Countels being unprovided of a Champion, the Knight of Cupid undertook the Combat on her behalf : he fights with, and kills the Giant; and thereupon the Damfel, confessing the accufation to be falle, is bunt; and the Countesses Bother in Law is binished. How the Knight of Cupid had in vain fought for the Princess Magdalena in England, and, taking shipping at Westchester, travelled into Ireland.

Hus did the Prince Clarineo travel from one Country to another, in fearth ing for the Princels Migdalena, withing by all means to find her, that he might return to his beloved Patincels Florida ; who although the was very near him , vet he was ignozant thereof : but it was great joy and comfort for them both . in regard the did always fee him , and converte with him. and their discourse being, for the most part, about her. And now, our Dzince having failed to the western parts of the Wilozlo, he arribed at England, and there he landed, refolbing to bifit moft of the confiderable parts of that Bingdom; and therefore he caused the Horfes to be difimbarqued, for himfelf, his Squire, Florello. and his Diparf; and ordering his Wellel to fail about most part of the Illand, and met him at Westchester, which is the nearest Deas post Wown in England to Ireland, whither he also intended to trabel, and fee if in the Country of his Friend, Peter of Ireland, be might hear any news of the Wincels Migdalena. He and his Attendants being thus mounted on hosfesback, they rode on towards the great and famous City of London, where the Bing of that Country kept bis Court ; being come thither , the laing , and all the Court, were just then removing to the antient Castle of Windfor, for the trial of a Caufe that was there within few days to be ended by Combat : the occasion of which Combat was this:

A Countels of that Kingdom having thee Chilozen by ber Busband, be died, leaving her a Wittow; and the feized upon the Effate for the ule of her Children , they being as pet but young : The Carl, her Busband, had a Brother, who was bery defirous of babing the Children in his keeping, because be might, under that prefence, receive the Kent of his Brother's Lands; but to this the Countels would in no wife agree. Tatherefoze her 1520s ther in Lam was to anary, and being of a wicked and perberfe nature, being ambitious of Bonour, and covetous of the Cffate of his Brother, he had contribed a way how to gain all the Effate to himself : wherefore he, by areat presents in hand, and many fair promites of greater matters, drew into confederacy with him a Damfel, who had lived many years with his Sifter in Law: and her he caused to give out, that the three Chilozen of her Lady were not begotten by the Carl ber Busband, but by another who kept her company; by this means proving her Lady to be an Adultrefs, and the Chilozen Baffards. De fæmed, at firff, to be furvaised at this france discourse, which behimself had framed ; but, as he faid, his Boother's Bonour being in queftion, be canfed the wicked Damfel to be carried befoze the Thing, where

the not only justified this report, but made outh of the fame inhereupon the Countels was fent foz, but all the antwer the could give, was in the dental of the fact, with affeberations and tears. The laing hearing the cafe, and intending, like a good Damce, to bo juffice, tob this order; that, by a bay prefired, the Damiel Mould provide a Champion, who hould maintain and toffife what the had faid; and that the Countels food likewife neopide her Champion, to fight with the other in bingication of her honour; and that if the Damiels Champion hould be banautified, the Damiel Chould be barnt alibe ; and if the Counteles Champion thould be banquithed, the and her Chilozen thould be bereft of all the Effate of her dead Dusband, and left to feek their factures where they could. This was let down by the ising as absolute. Pow the time of this Combat approaching, the liting inag going to Wingfor, which was the place appointed where it Monlo be fountt, The Cart's Baother oto befoze band beliebe inhat mould be the king's order in the matter; and therefore he had neobised a Champion for the Damiel, who was a montrous great Giant, beed up in the 3fle of Man, a Country thereto ab topning. The Damiel being thus probled for, was out of all sare and fear of further harm : but the Countels could not procure any to undertake her caule, (though all men believed her birtuous) fo creat was the terroz every one bad of this monitrous Giant. And now was the time bery near come, tohen the Combat mas to be fought; and all Werfons concerned, and a very great Allembly of Deople were come together to Windsor. Dur Watnes Clarineo. note known by the name of the Butabt of Cupid, went among others, and was bery much concerned on the Counteffes behalffor he could not hear of any Champion that the was probled with. We had some discourses with his Squire Florello upon this occas flor, telling him, that be wondeed at the comardife of the English Amfabts, that would not undertake this Giant: adding, that if the Countels had no Champion, be himfelf would unvertake her tante. Florelio bearing this, and doubting fome fuch matter, red plied, I question not, my Lord, but that the Countels is wronged. and that the hart bad fortune to have fo monstrous an Enemy, and none to underrake hims but withal, I think it would be deemed rathness in you, who are wholly a ftranger to her, to indanger your life

Part III.

in a Combar so hazardous. The Paince replied, That he was bound, by the order of Knight-hood, to affift all Ladies, especially those that were diffressed; and that he could not exercise his valour better then on this account: and (continued be) I should not be worthy of my Lady Florida, if, for her fake, I shall not affift those that resemble her, I, but (replied Florello) I know this, that if the were here present, the would hardly give confent that you should, upon any confideration what foever, put your Person into so great hazard. I question not but I should perswade her thereto, replied be; and to the end that you may hereafter acquaint her with this affair, we will go together to the Countess, and see in what condition she is, and accordingly ingage for her. Vereupon they presently went to the Counteffes Longings, lubere they were nomitted. The Unight of Cupid bes ing entred, and fate down, asked ber, Whether the was yet provided of a Champion? To which the replied, No : and that the next day was the day appointed for the Combat; and then, continued the my Children will be undone, and it shall be the last day of my life: for it will be impossible for me to out-live my shame : and if all fail, I will be my own Executioner. She having ended her lamentable discourse, finished with such a deluge of tears, that deen compastion from all there prefent.

The Unight of Gupid leeing to many accompany her in her las mentations, and none offer to affift her in ber caufe, told ber, That he had so much considence in the justice of her cause and innocency, that he would undertake the Combat in her behalf. She, hearing Inhat he had fato, replied, Ah! Sir Knight, how much am I obliged to you for your kind offer, which I dare not accept of? not so much out of a fense of my own misfortune, as for fear of yours; for the Monster, who is the Champion of my Adversary, is so mighty, that he is thought to be able to encounter with four of the best and valiantest Knights in this Kingdom: therefore, Sir Knight, I should be mighty forry to adventure you fingle against so vile a Monster; and then, should you miscarry, as I doubt you must, although I am innocent, I should be then concluded guilty, and you would to no purpose lose your life in my defence; therefore I think it best to conclude my felf unfortunare, and not make others, who are wholly unconcerned, fuffer with me. To this the unight of Cupid replied; Madam, if you please to accept of me for your Champion . do not question any thing

elfe further; but leave all to Face, that hath formerly frengthened me to overcome and vanquish Enemies altogether as redoubrable as this Monfter. Dis Soutre, Florello, hearing this, and being no longer able to forbear, fato, Good my Lord, confider what you do; and remember, that as this Lady supposes the can have little benefit by your affistance; fo (you know) the Princess Florida will (if you be unfortunate) receive fo great a grief, that it will be the ending of her days: and so you will thereby be the occasion of the death of her your felf, and do no kindness for the Countess, but rather leave her the more suspected. All that you can say (replied the Buight of Cupid) is nothing, for I question not the Victory, if there were two fuch Monfiers; fo great confidence have I (fato be to the Countels) in the justness of your cause, and the affittance of that power that hath never yet failed me: therefore, if you pleafe to accept me as your Champion, I will undertake the Combat on your behalf. The Count tels, bearing his resolution, kindly thanked him; and be promis fed not to fail the next day to be ready Armed at all points in the

field: and to they parted.

The next day being come, and the bour of the Combat and proaching, and all things provided to receive the Combatants, Judges, and Specialogs, the Bing entred, and mounted on a Scaffold, where was also the Ducen, and the chiefest of the Do bles; two Judges, who were appointed to be Judges of the Field, late at the hing's fet. The Countels, and ber thee Chilozen, being clad in mourning apparel, fate by themselves; and the Damlel, with the Beather of the Carl, by themselbes, on anos ther Scaffold. All things being thus ordered, at the found of les beral Trumpets, the Giant entred the Lifts; be was mounted on a mighty Hogie, and armed with an Armoz made of the Shells of leberal fiches, which were harder then any Diamond: his Delmet was carried by one unight on fot, and his Lance by mos ther. De being entred, the cause of the Combat was proclaimed, and the king's award thereupon : that done, the Judges demand ed of the Damlet, If the would fill justifie what the had faid? Sobe replied , Yes: and thereupon produced the Glant for thems pion. The Countels was then called to, and asked, Wherher, or no the was guilty of the fact wherewith the was charged? Sobe res plied, Not guilly. And ber Champion being demanded, the told

the Judges, That her chiefest Champion was the God of Justice, from whom the expected and hoped for Juffice; but for any humane Champion, the was unprovided. The Biant hearing this, began to prance about, and boaffinaly to fay, What is it that deters thefe cowardly Knights, that they come not forth to the Battle? furely they all conclude her guilty, or elfe are fearful of my presence ; but if that be the cause, if any be so bold as to undertake her cause, I will ingage with any two, three, or four of them. That shall not need. proud Monster, (replied the Unight of Cupid, who was now entred the Lifts) for I my felf (if the Lady please) will undertake you alone; and I question not, but, the justice of her cause assisting me. to make you, in this place, repent thefe arrogant speeches. Young Daftard, (replied the Btant) what madness poffesses your brain . to be so bold to come into my presence, whose very looks have vanquished twenty fuch Knights, and made them run away like theep? You shall find it much otherwise then you expect, treplied the knight of Cupid) as I hope, ere many hours are past: and therefore, Madam, (faid he to the Countels) I hope you will admit me for your Champion, and then I will do my utmost devoir to vindicate your Honour. Alas, Sir, (replied the) I must, and do accept of you; and if you have but as good fuccels as my cause deserves, you may (though as yet improbably) expect the better in the Combar. Be made his reberence to her; and then went to the Judges, who accordingly admitted him. We had hitherto been bare beaded, and thereby difcobered one of the most manly, but withal, the most pleasant countenans ces that had ben fen; and be did fometwhat refemble that blind god Cupid that was pictured on his Shield: fo that all the Spes ctatoes did much vity, that one so young and handsome should indanger himfelf against fo monstrous a Creature. De babing noin made his reperences to the Iking and Queen, rode to the end of the Lifts, and took his Welmet from his Squire Florello, and his Lance from his Dwarf; and buckling on his Belmet, be, putting his Lance in his Reft, expected the found of the Trumpets. which beginning, he fourred on amain, and encountring his Ence my on the beeft, made him bend backwards; and be himfelf bad fach an encounter on the Shield, that it much banifed it, and fo they palled on: but both of them Anding that their Lances wers pet tobole, and that they had not much dammaged one another. thep

they again began another carere, which was performed with fuch biolence, that the Gtant fell from his Boste; and the Bnight of Cupid was dismounted, with his sapole between his leas. The Biant, who was fallen, fon got en bis feet, and, being inraged at his misfortune, drawing his Smord, came up to the unight of Cupid, who was baroly ready to receive him, he was to incumbeed with the faddle, fo that he received a mighty blow on the Belmet, that be thought all bad been fire : but be coming to himfelf, returned the Biant fo mighty a blow on the arm, that find ing the way where the shells were closed, it much wounded bim. De twho had neber found to weight a blow from any knight, oz. Btant , in all his life , was now fo inraged , that feing his bloo come, he roared like a Bull, and lifting up his mighty Swood in the Air, intended to cleave the Unight in pieces; which he freing abolded, but not fo well, but that he was wonnoed in the lea. And noin they, being both wounded, gabe and receibed feberal blows, which made the blood to iffue out of their wounds. Great was the monder of the Speciators, feeling the Unight of Cupid bold out fo valiantly against the Biant : who being to affered, as be thought. of the Ulidozy, befoze be began, and now kept off folong, mas grown mad with anger, and let fall to many blows, and to fast. that he was out of breath. This the unight of Cupid faw, and only warded them with his Shield, or flepping affice aboided them. The Blant, although be was near tired with the contimual pains he had taken, yet believing by the knights only be fending himfelf, and abolding his blows, that be was near banquiffed, lato on the fafter , and that fo long, that he was forced to retire for breath: which the Butaht of Capid feetna, he made up to him, and now, being in good beart and lufty, be poured to many blows upon the Blant, that be wounded bim in feberal places, he being to unweilor, that he could not turn away with that nimble. ness the knight of Cupid bad done; and now all were in and hopes that the lanight of Cupid would have the better of the Coms bat : for the Giant was fo tired, that he could hardly defend hims felf, much less offend his Enemy; and the fmart of his wounds much moze tormented bim. We was now therefoze to much inraced, that he fell in upon the unight, and desperately wounded bim though be received one bimfelf; but being now near one anos ther.

ther, the Giant addanced bis Divoza, and intended to habe cut the Bnight in twain; and much burt it muft of necessity babe done him , had it hit him fully ; but however , be was much dees indiced by the blow : for their Swords meeting, the Giants Shoot cut the lanight of Cupid's Stoot in two. Thus was our por Uniobt diffressed, being thus difarmed; and he had no way to bely himfelf, but only by abolding the blows of the Biant. inho now forced him about the fitelo at his pleasure. Duch was the forrow of all the Assembly; but that of the Countels exceeded them all : but the Page Florello, at this killing fpedacle, bad fallen down in the field, if the Divarf had not catched hold of bim. The knight of Cupid, feeting the condition he was in . like a ballant knight, did not delpair; but watched all opportunities to close with the Ciant, and disposses bim of his Sword; but that mas not only difficult, but dangerous : toherefoze he fæing a Batde ar hanging at the faddle both of the Wlant, refolbed to poffels dimfelf of that; wherefore be retired thitherwards, and being now near the Giant's Hogle, be threw the Hilt, and that part of bis own Swood that remained in his hands, at the Giants bead. that be was affontified at the blow; and in the mean time leised on the Battle-ar. The Blant fon raine from bis affontibment. and now believing his Enemy to be quite incaponiels, adbanced towards bim, but to bis coft ; foz be not doubting any fuch matter, came fo near, that the lanight of Cupid, bitting the Gtant a blow with the mighty Battle-ar, cut off one of his arms, at which be roured like a batted Bull , and the lanight again following his blows, in two more laid bim flat upon the earth, and fo coming to him, and postelling himfelf of the Giant's Swood, be therewith Imote off his bead.

The linight of Cupid babing now, to the joy and admiration of the whole Company, killed his Enemy the Giant, and cut off his head with his own Swood, put it on the Swoods point, and presented it to the Counters; saying, Now, Madam, behold! the effects of your Preyers and Tears have given me the Victory over your Enemy; and if this be not enough, let me know what is further to be done. The Counters, coming down from the Scaffold, threin her self at the languages, coming down from the Scaffold, threin her self at the languages, who told

him, The Conditions of the Combat thould be performed : where unon the falle Damfel was felsed on , and a pile of facqute being in readinels, the was carried thither to be burnt. She feeing that the end of her life was at hand, and being accompanied by forme Religious Perfons, they fo far wrought with her, that the confessed, That the Accusation she had made of the Countess was falle : and that the was hired thereto by the Countesses B other in Law. The king, and the Judges, hearing of this, commanded her to be burnt immediately, as a punishment for her offence; and withal, baniched the Countelles Brother in Law: fo that, if after tmento cave be foold ever be feen in England, he thould be hange ed. And now justice being done on all fides, the Queen tox the pirtuous Countels, and her Children . into her company : and the King delired the baliant Knight of Cupid to go with bim: the lubich be did, and flaved there with him feberal days; being all that time highly and honourably feaffed and entertained by the

Bing, and all the Court.

But fome fely days being palled, and he hearing no nelvs of what he fearched foz, the Daincels Magdalena, in ozder to his refolutions, be passed thozoto the principalist places in England, till be came to Weltchefter ; where , meeting with bie Ship , be fon after embarqued, leabing the fame of the anight of Cupid freed abroad in all that Country. Being now embarqued, with his truffy Squire and Dwarf, he failed crofs thole Seas, and landed near the Post of Dublin, then called Ballicleagh, as the Moinn of Hurdles : It being, as most of all that Country is, built upon Burs bles late upon a Bog. The whole Country of Ireland was at that time anberned by one Monarch, who kept his chief relidence at Dublin : but it was divided into four fmall kingdoms . 02 1320 Dinces, called, Lemfter, Munfter, Ulfter, and Consught : and over thefe there were feberal things, Carls, oz Gobernozs. The nains cival Bing bimfelf, whose name was Owen Roe Opeale, goberned the Paobince of Lemfler particularly; the Bobernoz of Munfter. who was his Boother, and father to Perer of Ireland, was named Mac Guire; the ling, of Bobernoz of Ulfter, was named Owen O Coneele : and the Hing , oz Cobernoz of Consughr, was named Owen Mac O Brian. Thefe were the feberal Bobernments, and thefe were the feberal Wobernozs of this Kingdom, whole Monars

thy was as antient as any in the Woold; for it was first formed into a Ponarchy by King Gaelus, Son to Pharaon King of Agypr, in the time of the Patriarch Abraham, which was two thousand years before the Incarnation of our blessed Lord and Sabior; and it continues in the same way of Government to this day, never admitting of any but a Kingly Government.

CHAP. VII.

How the Knight of Capid, being arrived in Ireland, was fer upon by four Knights whom he vanquished, and afterwards more of their Gompanions; but at length hebeing overpowered by the Multitude, and refusing to yield to the King, was well nigh slain. How he submitted to the King, who told him of Wars in his Kingdom about Honna Princess of Ulster, who was beloved by the Prince of Gonanght, but could not be suffered to Marry him by reason of the Gyant Flusteron, who would compel her to be Married to him against her will. How the King with the Knight of Capid went to the Wars, and after many bloody Battels, and the Description of many Cities, the War was ended by the sole valour of the Knight of Capid, who in a single Combat flow the Giant Flusteron.

The valiant linight of Cupid had no somer set sorting on the Irish those, but he commanded his Hosse to be distinbarqued, and he mounting his lusty Courser, armed at all points, and attended on by his dear Squire Florello, and his trusty Dwarf, who were also mounted, he advanced towards the City of Dublin; but long had he not travelled, but he was met by sour languists, armed at all points, who commanded him to stand: he did so, and asked their business. They replied, He must go with them to the King their Mister, and take such an Oath as he would impose on him; or else leave his Horse and Arms behind him. He hearting their terms, and not being used to be compelled to any thing so unreasonable, answered, That he should not, with his good will, take any Oath, much less leave his Arms. They told him, That this he must do, or else they would compel him: and thereupon one of them dress next

near to feize on his Batole; but he who was fo forware, paid for his bolonels; for he gave him fuch a blow on the hear, with the great end of his Lance, that he beat him becathlefs under his Bogles fet. Dis Companions feing this, went all thee to feige on bim ; but he turned his Boele to aboid them, and thereby they paffing on, he had the leifure to put his Lance in his Keff, ready to receive them. They fæing him thus provided for them, all thee ran against him; and although all thee did bit him toges ther, vet they moved him no moze then if he had been a Mower: but they fared not to well, for he encountred one with his Lance. fo that he was thrown over his Horles crapper; and be feised on ariother in his arms, as be paffed by, and drawing him out of his fadele, threw him on violently against the ground: and the thin who at that time escaped, was worser treated; for at the next encounter, be theew him to the ground, and his Boele upon bint and thus thele four Unights being difmounted, he patted on, But they in Most time recovering their Bosfes, and mounting again. purfued him , but at some distance , to that he was near the City walls before they overtook him; and then they rode up to the Buard there, crying out, Scop the Trayeor who hath outraged us. The Buard, which confifted of fir lanights, and abobe twenty Halberdiers, at this cry, put themfelbes in a poffure to feise on bim; and one, who was bolder then the rest, reaching out his arm to feise on his Bziele, for his prefumption, had it cut off near the thoulder; for the unight of Cupid, having already loft his Lance, had now only his Swood, with which he did fuch eres cution, that although they pressed all forwards together, vet be made them frand further off; and those that came within the reach of his Swood, were either killed of maimed: to that in Thost time all this Company were fo routed, that they ded to the City Bate for refuge ; and thutting it to , kept him from them. the feeing this, was forced to be content, and wait there to confis der what he bad to do: but he had not maited long ere the Bate was ovened, and a large power was ready to receibe him . and in the middle of them was one who feemed to be their Chief, and who indeed was their Bing, Owen Roe O Neale; who hearing of the wonderful valour of this fingle knight, was himfelf come in verson to fee bim. But be not taking notice of the great quantity

of Den, or the prefence of the Lina, made his way towards them, who now having their tring in their company, Laid luffily about them, and he defended himfelf bery couragioudy; but however, being overpressed with the multitude that assaulted him on all lites, be could not hinder bis Boefe from being Cain. De finding that his Boefe was killed, leaved from him, and again out him felf in a poscure to withstand his Chemies : and as his Borse had ferbed him libing, fo now he was ferbiceable to him being read : for he leaving bing behind him. bindred his Alfailants from ins juring him that way. The Ling all this while feeing the mighty valour of the unight of Cupid, was agast: but he had so great a power with him, that he was fure to kill him, if he pleased . but being desirous to have him alive, he cried out, Sir Knight, cease this fruitless exercise of your valour, for in the end you must cerrainly be flain, and furrender your felf to me; who, on the word of a King, promise, that no harm shall be done to you. Dur knight, hearing this, replied, I cannot believe any one in a Country where I have been so discourceously used; an I sherefore I shall fland upon my own defence; and I hope before I die, yet to fend a great number of your discourceous and villanous Subjects to the other World: and theres upon he ffill to laid about him, that the dead he had killed lay on beaps about him. The Ling now feeing the death of fo many of his Subjects befoze his eyes, and finding his mercy Acighted. commanded a fresh party to fall on him, and hew him to pieces.

Aust as the king gave this command, the Squite Florello, who had ken all this while weeping at the sad condition of his Paster, made way up to them, and throwing himself from his Porse, sell on his knees before the king, destring him to stay the execution of his commands but for one minute, while he spake with his Lord. The king, by his gestures to his People, commanded them to stay: And then Florello, approaching his distressed Paster, sell on his knees before him, Increasing him for Heavens sake, and for his dear Lady Florida's, to yield to the King, who, he knew, would be merciful. By this time the sury of the kinght of Cupid was assumed; and considering, that it is should proceed in sight, he must needs miscarry; it being impossible for one single knight to oppose an whole kingdom; he therefore sad to Florello, For her sake you named, I shall be ruled by you: and there.

thereupon he advanced towards the Hing, and taking the point of his Sword in his hand, he prefented the thell of it to the ling, faping, I who never yet submitted to any Person throughout the whole Universe, do now commit my felf into your hands and power, advising you to make such use of it, as that no other Knight-errant, for my fake, may have canse to complain of your breach of promise. The thing accepted his Swood, and commanded be thould be quarded to the Caftle: when he was come thither, he demanded, Why be had disobeyed his first commands of being brought before him, he intending no more to him then to all others who arrived in his Coafts? which was , to impose a reasonable Oath. The Anight of Cupid tee plied. But it seemed to me to be unreasonable to be compelled to anything, I being willing of my felf to do all reasonable things: therefore, Sir, (continued he) if you please to let me know what the Oath is I am to take, I shall then resolve you, whether I think it reasonable; and if so, I shall willingly subscribe to it; but if it be otherwife, and that in point of honour I cannot do it, I will die before I vield to it. Although (faid the Bing) the lofs of fo many of my Subjects, by you flain, calls to me for justice, and vengeance against you, yet I shall, as a lover of justice to you a Stranger, pardon that, so as for the future you do not disobey me. Know then, (sato be) that the Oath I would have you to take, is this, That you will not, without my leave, take up Arms for any other Prince in this Land : and there is: but justice in the case; because it is owned by all, that I am the Supreme Governor in this Kingdom. I do not contradict what you fay; (replied the lanight of Cupid) but however, I defire, before I take an Oath, to be further fatisfied in the meaning and reason of it. The Iking, being bery willing to gain this knight to his party, told him, that although the relation of the full cause was somewhat long, pet he would relate it to him, and thereupon began. This Kingdom, of which I am principal King and Governor, is also governed by three other Princes under me, whereof one is my Brother, and the other two, though allied to me, yet are at this time fomewhat disobedient; for, contrary to their Allegiance to me their Sovereign, they have made War against one another, to the disturbance of my whole Kingdom; and although I have fent to them to defift, yet they are so obstinate as to proceed: and now, I being intended, according to my duty to force them to theirs; and to that end, intending to raife

raife Forces to go against them, have thought fit to take order, That no strange Knights that come into my Dominions, shall affist either of them, and so prolong the War; and to that end I impose this Oath,

I do believe, Sir, (replied the unight of Cupid) that you have reafon on your fide; but yet I am not fully fatisfied of my taking any Oath, un. il I know the cause why these two other Princes make War. That you miy fo, I am willing to fatisfie you in every thing, replied the Bing. I tell you, that one of these Princes, named Owen O Coneele, who is Governor of a Province called ulfer, hath a Daughter named Honora, who is very fair and virtuous; and, as I understand, is beloved by the other Prince named Owen Mac O Brian, who is Governor of another Province called Conaught; and, I believe, this Princess doth also love the same Omen Mac O Brian: but her Father is not willing (out of some former feuds and quarrels between them) to give her in marriage to him who loves her, but rather choofes to beflow her in marriage with Flusteron, a furious Ging, who lives on the Mountains of Callingford, in the Province of Wifter, and is indeed but his own Subject. The young Lady is very unwilling to be married to this Giant: and her Sweet-heart, the Prince of Conaught, out of defire to have her himself, or at least-wife to hinder her Father from bestowing her on the Giant, bath raised an Army: and the Prince of ulffer, her Father, by the effictance of his intended Son in Law, hath raised another; and they have already ingaged in a War; which als though I have commanded them to defift from, and to leave off, yet they fill proceed with fuch violence, that many have, on both fides, been fluin; and all this whole Country, which hath for many years been governed by me in Peace, are nowing aged in a bloody War, either on one fide or the other; and we are likely, if some speedy course be not taken, to ruine one another: and for this end I thought fit to impose the Outh I have told you of.

The lantable of Cupid having given good attention to the laing's officurfe, made this answer: Sir, I must confess you have Justice on your side,; and I am freely willing, not only to take the Oath you impose, but also to give you my utmost assistance in the War: but withal, I make bold to tell your Majesty my opinion, that it is very unjust to compel the Princess Honora to be married to the Giant, whom she loveth not; and therefore I am unwilling to assist in any thing to compel her thereto: and setting aside that particular af-

fair, I shall be ready to obey your Majesty in any of your Majesties commands; and, I hope, with so good success, that I shall make your Majesty some part of amends for the loss of those Subjects who have (through their own rashness) fallen by my hand: for had they acquainted me with the matter, as your Majesty hath done, I should have been as obedient to them, as now I am unto your Majesty.

The thing replied, That fince what was passed could not be helped, he hoped he would not take any thing amis on his part, and then all should be forgotten. And thereupon the Entabt of Cupid, taking his Dath, had his Sword telip red to him, and was conducted to Lodgings appointed him by the Bing: whitherto being attended, by his Squire and Dwarf, he retired, and difarming himself, lay down to take some reft, which he bad areat occasion for, in respect of the great travel be had been at that day. And now the King having the knight of Cupid in his Court, was refolded forthwith to march with his army, and try if he could compel thefe two angry Princes to agree, and lay down their Arms; and therefore be fon after marched towards the famous City of Drummore, in the Baobince of Ulfter, where then the Waince of that Paobince refided. Being come near the place, he fent a Mellengor to command him, in his Bajeftics name, to disband his Army, and fuffer all to depart; and promiting that if he did to, he would command the Waince of Connight to do to like wife : and if he thou refuse to to to, he would turn his whole force upon bim, and comure him also to do the same. The Blant Flufteron, who was then in the Paince of Ulfter's Army, and res poling much confidence in his own ferenath, returned antwer, That if he intended to be obeyed there, he mult first le the Prince of Conaught ober him in what he faid, see elfe they were refolued to defend themfelbes.

The king hearing of this proud antiver, was refolded to proceed against them: and the kinight of Cupid, who had no a beation for the Giant Flusteron, but rather inclined to the part of the Prince of Consught, addiced the king to assault the City, and take it by force; and thereupon, in short time after, the assault was given, and that so convagiously, that notwith anding all the resistance of the king of Ulster, or the Giant Flusteron, it was taken; and this furious Honster, seeing that he could not hold it,

was refolved, rather then any else should, to destroy it himself; wherefore he caused it to be set on sire in six several places; so that in sew hours that proud and losty City of Drummore was ruined,

and fill remains a fad fuettacle to all Arabellozs.

The Bing of Ulfter being forced out of this ruined City, fled. with the reft of his Army, to another City of his , called Dundelk. and there fortified himfelf: and the Biant, Flusteron, going to his own Territozies, in the Mountains of Callingford, aathered together a very frong party, among which he brought many furious Monters, and with this Recruit be relieved his intenned Father in Law, the Brince of Ulfter, then in Dundalk : and now believing themselves from enough, not only to oppose the ling. but to meet him in the field, they went out of the City, but to their lofs : for the unight of Cupid, who commanded the Han of the Bings Army, did fet upon the Gtant, and his Warty , fo bigozoully, that not with franding all the opposition be could make. he forced them into the City. The King had many approbed and knights, and some Giants who lived on the Mountains of Wicklow, in his own 10 20 bince of Lemfter; but moze especially one who commanded the reft, and who was indeed but little inferioz to the Diant Flufteron ; and thefe two old often encounter each other, fo that the unight of Cupid had not yet had the opportunity of trys ing the force of the Giant Flusteron himfelf, but employing his courage in other places, fon made them dy befoze bim. And now the Cnemy was again inclosed within the City, and fummons being again giben bim to obey the Bing's command, and be proubly refuling, they were affaulted with the lame fuccels as before; for after a biolent relistance it was taken; and now the unight of Copid feeing they so much delighted in fireing the former City of Drummore, caufee the City of Dundalk to be also fired; and thus in felv days were two beave Civies ruined. And now the king of Ulfter being fill obftinate, and perfwaded by the Gtant Flufteron, or elfe indeed oper-ruled by him, they fled from one place to another, till they came to the City of Dundrom, which being a famous Seasport Town, was reckoned to be very fecure, and there the Baincels Honore. Danahter to the Istua of Ulfter, refined, the toho had been the unhappy cause of all these Wars, which she consis tering of , and that the might be the cause of her father's ruine.

confidered also which way to prebent it; and therefore fent to bec Loher, Owen Mac O Brian, Waines of Consught to telle him to lay down his Arms, and leave her to the difpolatof her father : for if he obifinately pertified, the would never have him, although free to dispose of her felf: and feeing his first taking up of Arms againg ber father had been for ber fake, to hinder her marriage mith Flufteren, to the befired him , that for her lake, he would als folay down his Arms; and then the questioned not but her father mould be induced to do fo to, and a Weare would follow; and the hope then fo to order affairs, as that the might content him and her felf. This Brince who was fill in Arms in Mis own Becbince, and only waited the motions of the two other Armies, now hearing the defires of his Princefe, knew not what to refolde on ; but being willing to oblige ber in all be could, and not thinking it convenient to lav down Arms till the Colar was ended, he refolked on a third course, which was, to take part with her father, relieve and affif him against the laing, and thereby, as he hoped, oblige him to bestow his Daughter on him; and therefore away he marcheth with all his Army towards the City of Dundrom. where the laing and the lanight of Cupid had believed the laing of Ulfter. The news of his approach furprised the Ming: neither tio the Waince of Ulfter know what he intended : but he four fent a Letter to acquaint him, that although he had appeared his Ones my when alone in the field, pet now, that he faw him likely to be oppressed by the Bing, and his numerous and victorious forces, he would foun interests with him, till he had free himfelf of fo potent an Enemp: and that then afterinards it would be time enough for them to confider of their own pripate quarrel, which. he hoped, would be put to a good end; and that at least, if he would not let him have the happiness of habina his Danafiter. pet be would not compel her, against her will, to be married to another. The Blant Flufteron hearing of this mellage, and fup. poling it might turn to his disabantage, would not parmit the Brince of Ulfter to return him any antwer; but tolo him, that he would take fuch order, that the bling of Lemfter thould fon be end forced to withdraw his Forces: and the war he propounded was this; that they, being well fortified, need not fear any affault in that place; and if they mould be put to the ut most extremity, they miaht

might escape by sea; but be die not expect any such matters, because the Wince of Conaught would hinder the King from proceding to formards; and he leaving a fufficient Party to fecure the Paincels, left the City of Dundrom, and went to his own Country, and there rating another great Warty, he robed un and colon, and at length entring the Paobince of Lemfler . in the king's absence, did much mischief, burning and destroying all places where he came, thinking by this means to force the Bing to raile his fiede, and return bome to guard his own Country. But the king not knowing of this mischief, but fring the Forces of the Paince of Conaught, fent to know, why he came thither armed : commanding him to depart, and disband his forces. We answered, that he could not indeed deny but that he was his Sobereign , and therefore ought to be obeyed; but that withal. what he did was for felf-preferbation, and to ferbe a Wiffress bohom he effeenced above all : for he believed that if he fhould permit him absolutely to conquer his Petabbor the Paince of Ulfter. and thereby his Miffress would also be destroyed, it would not be long before he ferbed him in the fame manner, and fo become abfolute, net permitting them their antient Principality, to which they had as much right as he to his absolute Sovereignty; and therefore the cause why he could not obey him at present, was. beraufe he was refolbed not to fit fill , and firft fe bis Reigh. bogs Peincipallity taken from bim, and then bis own, This inac the answer be fent; whereupon the Bing fent away to his 1820= ther Mac Guire , Paince of Munfter , and father to Peter of Ireland, to raife what forces be could, and come to bis affiffance. refolving to compel thefe two Painces to obey bim. The Baince of Mur fter knowing of the War, and doubting of the ebents theres of , had already raised an Army to be in readiness , and therefore was quickly on his way to his Boother befoze Dundrom : but in the mean time the Biant Flufteron had committed many billas nies : for he had furprised the antient City of Tredagh in Lemfter. and coffroving the Inhabitants, berv much ruined the City it felf; and now bearing that the Paince of Munfter was incaced againg his Party, be marches into his Country, and fpoils mas ny maces there, but moze particularly the Wolon of Rabennee, which he fet on fire: and now all the Mingoom of Ireland was ingaged

The Honour of Chivaley.

Part IIL

ingaged in a War which was very blody, and all occasioned by the wilfulness of this Monter Flusteron, who now, famoung it necessary, makes all hafte postible to the City of Dundrom, and getting into it, gives an account of his billaintes. By the affi-Cance which he brought, the Sity was to well relieved, that it was resolved they would no longer be inclosed within the walls. but go out and face, and fight their Enemies ; knowing that if the Brince of Consught did them no good, be would not barm them by alfilling their Enemies; wherefore be, making all the Forces be could, marched ont of the City, and being fleshed and encouraged by the fuccels be had abroad, boved to have the fame bere in the field : and now, being refolbed to fight, be questioned not but he thould conquer; and therefore was fo bold, as to fend to the Bing to defie him, and to appoint a pitcht Battle thice days after, or foner, if he would. The King, bearing of his pres fumption, called his Councel, to adbife what was to be done. And there the Entabt of Cupid adviced the King, to agree to the Battle to be fought thee days after; and in the mean time to babe a Truce, fo that any fingle Perfons might be fre to bifft their Enemies Camp, oz City. All this was agreed on by all Parties: and the Britabt of Cupid having leave of the King, and power to freat as be thought fit, was refolded to treat with all Parties, and fee if by his prudent management he might put an end to this War without fighting: Whereupon , the chief occas fion of this War being about the Parriage of the Paincels Honora, he first went to ber; and there he, examining ber to every thing, found that the had an absolute antipathy against, and has fred to the Giant Flusteron, ber intended Busband; and that rather then have him, the would destrop her felf: and that, withall, the bad as great a love for the Prince of Conaught, Owen Mac O Brian, inhora the would with all her beart be married to. The Hinfaht of Cupid habing beard her mind, teld ber, that he would endeadog that the thould have her defire; and therefoze be tpent next to ber father , Owen O Concele , Paince of Ulfter, of tohom he likeloffe defired to know, If he had any inclination to Peace? The old Man replied., he defired it above all things, being weary of the War long time fince; and that he would have left it off, if the Giant Flufteren would have permitted him. The Entight of

pro-

Capid bearing this, fold him , The occasion of the War (as he uns perfrod, was because he would compel his Daughter to marry with Flufferon against her own mind. Truly (replied the old Daince) I had no inclination that the should be married to Owen Mac O Brian, Prince of Conanght, because we the been ancient Enemies, and therefore was willing the other, my Priend and Subject , should have her ; and that bath occasioned this unhappy War ; but I now wish that it were otherwise, and did not care if the were matried to the Prince of Conaught, or left to whom the herfelf thould please, fo I knew how to rid my felf of Flufteren, who is grown now too potent for me, and over-rules all my Councels. As for that, (replied the lanight of Cupid) if you please to give your Daughter free leave to marry, I question not but I shall end the War without much more blood-shed, and that you shall be well enough rid of Flusteron. If it may be so, I should be content, replied the old Paince, and so they parted. And now the Liniaht of Cupid thought it expedient to go to the Giant Flusteron: where when he came, he told him that he had been the tobole cause of the War; and that it would be well done of him to endeaboz an end of it, by permitting the Lady Honora to those whom the would for a Disband, Why, whom should she choose but me; (replied the Biant, fiercely) who have best deserved her? It may be so she will, (replied the Enight of Cupid) and that it will be the best way to give her her own freedom. I shall not trust the peewish Baggage, (sato the Giant) but I will have her alive or dead : and as I have, fo I will always hazard my life to gain her. I would that young Princely Pupper of Conaught would either fight with me for her, or produce any body elfe that would do it, and then it should be foon feen who best deferves her. I must confess (fato the inight of Cupid) that for force and valour you may exceed him, but there are other qualities that a Lady expects above that, What should any Ladies expect, (replied the Biant) but to marry where their Parents think fir, and so obey those Husbands who can gain most from others, and thereby enlarge their own Dominions? This is your opinion, replied the Bright of Cupid; but I still advice you to letthe Lady have beriown choosing. Yes, if I were fure the will choose me, replied be: or elfe, if she will renounce all her interest to her Father's Principality, and he give me present possession of it. That were unreasonable, replied the Enight, I rather believe that the Prince of Gonaught will

produce a Champion to fight in hers and his own behalf. I should be glad to fee him, (replied the Biant) and that thall be the end of the War. I will go ask him, replied the Anight, and to departed. And now, at last, going to the Baince of Consught, be told him. That he had been much too blame to ingage a Kingdom in a War, out of pretence of affifting of a Lady. Then I perceive, Sir, replied the Dainer, you have never been in love; for if you had, you would nor value ten Kingdoms to a Ladies enjoyment, Well, but how do. you think to gain her? replied the Bright; for I know that you must never have her, unless the Giant Flusteron be first dead, and that, I think, is somewhat difficult to be done. Truly, replied the Paince, rather then lose her, I would venture my own Person against that Monster. But do you imagine, sato the Anight, that you should vanquish him? Truly, I much doubt it, replied the Waince: but I then could but die, and then all my forrow would at once be at an The knight of Cupid hearing him thus resolute, and pitpe ing all Warties, and being defirous to make an end of this War, for the doing whereof there was but one way, told the Prince, that be would undertake the Combat on bis behalf; and theres fore defired him to agree to what he thoule direct, and then he questioned not but he thould suddainly put an end to the War, to bis own content. The Prince knowing well enough the great valor of the Uniabt of Cupid, as babing beard of his fight at his first arribal in that kingdom, and withal having feen other testimonies of his valour during the War , and believing that if he undertok the Combat, be tho to be fuccefsful, he therefoze kindly thanked him for his generous offer, telling him, That if he would, on his behalf, enter the Combat against his Enemy, and conquer him, as he did not question, he would freely give him his Principality, only conrenting himfelf with the injoyment of the fair Pincels Honora. The unight of Cupid hearing the generous offer of the Prince, replied. That he defired no other requital, but the bonour of baving done him that particular fervice, and, as he hoped, a general good so the whole Kingdom, that was now involved in a desperate War. The matter being now agreed upon as to the main, the Daince, at the pires ctions of the knight of Cupid, wait this Letter.

The Letter of Challenge from Owen Mac O Brian, Prince of Conaught, to Flusteron of the Mountains of Callingford in Ulster.

Tis not unknown to the whole Kingdom that the chief cause of these Wars hath been your precentions and mine to the Princess Honora; and you and I both know, that but one of us can lawfully injoy her to Wife; and I have often heard, that you have feveral-times fworn, that none should have her so long as you were alive; whereupon I have often thought, that there is but one way to conclude upon Peace, and that must be very difficult and dangerous for me; however, I being now resolved to spare all further effusion of blood, as much as in me lies, do make this further offer, That I will, within these two days, expose either my own Body, or some others as my Champion, to fight with you body to body; and which soever shall remain Victor, shall have the Lady Honora as the Prize of his Conqueft. If therefore you accept of these terms, I expect that you give fufficient Pledges for performing of the Conditions, as I on my part am willing to do. These Propositions being so reasonable, I expect your prefent Answer:

CONAUGHT.

This Letter was conveyed to the Giant Flusteron, who was so joyful of the news, that he told for Pessenger, that his Pledges thould return with him; and thereupon he went immediately to the Prince of Ulster, and told him, that the War would now in some days be ended, thewing him the Letter, and telling him, that be was resolved on the Combat, and therefore desired him to prospound his Pledges sor the performance of the Articles. The old Prince gladly accepted of the terms, and som sent the Pledges, and then the Prince of Consught sent his; and every one of the Princes, being acquainted with the terms of the Combat, sent Pledges to each other.

Thele needs were not carried to privately, but that the Squire Florello beard thereof, and undertied that his Lozd, the Knight of Cupid, was to perform the Combat with this montrous Glant; wherefore, as being sufficiently concerned in the great barard be

Spoula.

would undergo, he used all the Arguments be could to distinct him therefrom: But so great roas the Anights love of Glozy, that I believe be would have proceeded, although the Squire had truly discovered himself to be the Princels Florida; so, notwithe Ganding the many tears which were shed to distinct him, he persisted in his resolution. And now all the Princes were joyful that there was so great a probability of ending the Wars. But when the Giant Flusheron heard who was to be his opposer, and sight against him, he so much distained him, that he now ascertained

himself of the Widozy.

The day and hour appointed for the Combat being come, both the Combatants met in a place in the view of all the Armies, and being both ready fitted, they ran at each other with fach biolence, that both their Lances flow into hundreds of vieces in the Air, and they encountring with their Bodies, madoone another fen-Able of the great frength that was in them. But they whaling about , deeb their four cutting somoeds, and laid on most course groufly. The anight of Cupid, who was no Pobics in this art of highting, gave the Giant so mighty a blow on the Shield that he cut it in two, and descending, wounded the Giant in the thigh; but he for paid him for that blow, by returning him another, and twounding him in the Houlder. And now our knight was in Most time at the same loss bere, by the same befed of his Simozo, which flew in pieces , as be had been at Windfor ; and the Biant Gruck bim fo furiously, that his also brake near the hilt : wherefore they feeing the disabantage they both bad, they resolved on a second way of fighting, which was with cloting, and trying the Arength of each others arms, the Biant Inepoling be thould be to bard for bis Cnemy in that manner of fighting; but the knight of Cupid not only cleared himfelf from his Criemy, but Daming a Bonts ard stabbed him in several places. He feeing this, was as furious as a Lion, and running to a free that grew thereby, and placks ing it up with violence by the rots, began a new fight therewith. But our anight bad by that time possessed himself of a Battle-ar, which be bad banging at his Saddle-bow, and therewith cloting with the Giant, fill as he had made a blow, wounds ed him in leveral places, lo that he grew faint and weary; and surfing, fwearing, and blafoheming, be ran about the field like a

Mademan: the unight of Cupid fill following him, in thost time feeting his advantage, with one blow cut off his Legs, when, he falling on the earth, he with another blow cut off his Head from his shoulders,

CHAP. VIII.

How the Giant Flufteron being slain, all Parties consented to the Marriage of the Prince of Conanght, and the Princes Honora, How the Knight of Capid acquainted the Prince of Munster, and his Princes, of the life of their Son Peter; and how he found out the Princes Magdalena, by means of his Squite Florello, who also discovered her self to be the Princes Florida. How the War between the Souldan of Babylon, and the Emperor of Trebizond, was ended by the death of the Emperor, and the marriage of the Prince Baltazano with the Princes Floreza: and of the marriage of the Knight of Hope, and the Princes Mataroza. And lastly, of the arrival of the Knight of the Keys in Ireland, at the Wedding of the Prince of Conaught, and the Princes Honora, the Knight of Capid, and Princes Florida.

"He Biant being thus flath, there was no Person diffatisfied. L only some few of his particular Friends; who although they were troubled at his lofs, pet at a time of fo general for, they put on as pleafant countenances as the reft. The Paincels Honors, in few days, by the importunity of the Prince of Conzught, and with the concent of the Paince ber father, acreed to be married to him. And now all the feberal Armies were disbanded; and all inho had not a defign to mirth and follity, at the Wedding which was foodainly to be folemnized, went to their particular habitas tions. And the Paince of Munfter, who had a very great love to the Beince of Consughr, defired all Parties to go to his Court at the City of Wexford, desiring that the Wedding might be kept there : be promiting to be at the tobole expence of it, as not habing had any jop, or recreation, at his Court, fince the news of the Supposed loss of his Son Perer of Ireland, lanight of the Keys; and new all Parties, at this invitation, went thither, and nothing

was thought on but Triumphs, and Tournaments, to be held to;

Come days, when this Weedding (bonlo be folemnised.

The uniabt of Cupid babing bappily accomplished the affairs of others . now thought of his own ; and being in discourse with his beloved Squire Florello, who hid intreated him to eifvatch, and return to his Lady Florida, bad promifed fo fon as this Webbing was over to return to ber, and ceafe his fruitless fearch after the Dzincels Magdalena ; for be bad inquired of the Dzince of Munfter, but could bear no news of ber. Wat be had not as pet undes ceibed the Paince, who supposed his Son Peter to be dead, by ace quainting bim with the news of his life, and god health; wheres fore he was refolbed now, at the time of this general for, to tell bim the whole frozp, and thereby cause a particular jay to bimfelf, that intended it only for the fathers lake; and knowing that the Wether of the Unight would be as much foved as the father, be therefore one pay tolothe Prince, that he had fo ne news to tell bim, which be believed wonld pleafe bim ; but withal, be des fired that his Wife might be prefent at the relation. The Brince. at this, prefently faking him by the hand, led him directly to the place where his Lady was, telling her, that this fortunate knight of Cupid had somewhat to acquaint them withal, which, he ques Clioned not, would be pleasing to them. fince his coming into that Country had been fo pleafant to all in general. Ah! replied the Deincels with a figh, I never expect any good news again, fince I had that unpleasant fight of the red Purse with the Tewels, which I gave to my unfortunate Son Peter. Midam, replied the Mnight of Cupid, before I shall relate to you what I intended, I defire of you to rell me what you mean by that red Purse with lewels, for I know fomewhat of that Adventure. I shall soon fatisfie you in that unfortunace flory, replied the, and to began, I had (fato fife) a Son, named Peter, who was a very Hopeful Person, and being Knighted, defired, as other young men do, to travel abroad in the world to feel Adventures; his Father and I, both unwillingly permitted him; and ar his departure I gave him a red Purle, and in it three Jewels, giving him a charge to be careful of them : but fo it is that he in some unfortunate Sea-voyage loft them, and, I believe, his life; for the very same Purse and Jewels came since to my hands in the belly of a Sturgeon; and from thence I conclude, that he at that time perished, for I could

never hear any news of him fince his departure. And at this fire concluded ber vifcourfe, with a great figh, followed by fome tears. I he linight of Cupid much wondered at the ftrance adventure of the Purie; but however be fon quelled how formerly it had have pened, and fon gabe them a particular account of their Son Peter. The old Paince, and Paincels, hearing this jopful nems. were fo alad, that the, and Labo, fell into a from for jop; but, by the affiffance of her Damfels , fon recovered , and mould have embraced and killed the Buight of Cupid for his god nelos : but be befired ber to be patient, and be would relate the whole of ber Sons Abbentures to her; and thereupon be acquainted them of his arribal in Sardinia; bis love to the Paincels Magdalena; ber leabing her Parents to travel with bim : their thipwack on the Ide of Sicilia; the loss of the Pourle and Jewels, which occasioned the loss of the Paincels; and his great pains in fearching for ber; in which fearch, fato the Bright of Cupid, I am now engaged.

And thus did the lanight of Cupid firith his discourse, not only to the great joy and satisfaction of the Parents of the worthy knight Pecer, but also all the Family, all the City, all the Parents, nay, all the kingdom rejoycing thereat: and now was the lanight of Cupid much more honoured by all then be had been; more especially by the Prince of Munster, who entertained him in his own Palace, and was very desirous to know his Quality, which our knight as yet concealed, telling him however, that be

Monto know it befoze he parted.

And now the Court being filled with this god neles, it was not long before it came to the ears of Magdalena, who was much joyed thereat, and thought to discover her self; but the was prevented by the Soutre Florello, who, seeing Magdalena, knew her, and hering admitted to her presence, thus began: I am very much mistaken if I have not formerly been very well acquainted with you; and that, if you look earnestly on me, as I have done on you, you may know me chrough the disguise I am now in, as well as I do you though disguised, as I am sure; you are Magdalena. Undeed earnestly; but all that the could answer, was, That indeed the seatures of the face were known to her, but in that habit she could discover no further; but, sato she, if you do know me, as you say, I pray tell me of that

knowledge, and then I shall the better judge who you are also. I know, replied Florid, that you are the Princeis Magdalena of Sardinia; and if you look well on me, you may also know me to be your Coufin Florida, Princels of Sicilia. At these woods they joyned arms and bodies, and embraced one another; and having fpent fome time in that plealing exercise, the Princels Magdalena fait, Dear Coufin, fince you know me, you also know the reason of my present disguise; wherefore, I pray, tell me the reason of yours. The very same reason, replied Florida; Love is the occasion : and now you are found, my Adventures are at an end. Whereupon the acquainted her with all her particular Adventures : as , her Lobs to the Unight of Cupid, and her strange attending him thus dis quifed. And now thefe two Ladies became pleafant, and cons fulled what was necessary to be done to compleat their happiness; and therefore it was concluded, that the Princels Florida Mould, with the first conveniency, discover all to the unight of Cupid; and after that feberal discourses had palled between them, how they should manage their affairs, they separated. Florida fon found out the Uniabt of Cupid, who could not well endure her out of his company; and they coming into a conbenient place, the thus bes gan. My Lord, I hope you incend in few days to leave this place, and return to my Lady. - Yes, replied he; but I would gladly find the Princess Magdalena, and then I would make all possible haste to see my Lady. And will you, replied the, be married to her fo foon as you fee her? Affure your felf , replied the Unight , that the first moment I shall see her, I will be married to her, if she defires it; and I will never have any other defires but what shall please her. Well then, replied Florida, I shall tell you some news that will please you; and thus it is, I have heard of the Princels Magdalena, and to morrow I will acquaint you further of ber. The Bnight of Cupid hearing this, defired presently to be further satisfied; but Florello asked leave till the next morning to perform his promife : and that being come, they both arose; and Florello, who must now lose that name , left the Palace , and went to the Ponaftery ; where , accoading to appointment, a bery fair Goion, and other necessaries, according to the quality of a Princels, was probled, and Florida deelled therein: by fach time as this was done, the knight of Cupid tous come, and admitted to the prefence of the Principal; where

never hear any news of him fince his departure. And at this the concluded her discourse, with a great figh, followed by some tears. I be knight of Cupid much wondered at the ffrance adventure of the Parise : but however be fon queffed boin formerly it had hans pened, and fon gabe them a particular account of their Son Peter. The old Wainte, and Waincels, bearing this jopful news. were fo glad, that the, good Laby, fell into a from for joy; but, by the afaffance of her Damfels , fon recovered , and mould have embraced and killed the Buight of Cupid for his god nelos : but be befired ber to be patient, and be would relate the whole of her Sons Abbentures to ber: and thereupon be acquainted them of his arrival in Sardinia; his love to the Paincels Magdalena; bor leabing per Parents to travel with bim : their thipwack on the It's of Sicilia; the lofs of the Wurfe and Jewels, which occasiones the loss of the Baincels : and his great pains in fearching for ber. in which fearch, fato the Entabt of Cupid, 3 am now engaged.

And thus did the knight of Cupid finish his discourse, not only to the great joy and satisfaction of the Parents of the worthy knight Pecer, but also all the Family, all the City, all the Parents, nay, all the kingdom rejoycing thereat: and now was the lanight of Cupid much more honoured by all then be had been; more especially by the Prince of Munster, who entertained him in his own Palace, and was very desirous to know his Quality, which our lanight as vet concealed, telling him however, that he

Mould know it befoge he parted.

And note the Court being filled with this god neins, it was not long before it came to the ears of Magdalena, who was much jopes thereat, and thought to discover her self; but the was predented by the Squire Florello, who, seing Magdalena, knew her, and hering admitted to her presence, thus began: I am very much mistaken if I have not formerly been very well acquainted with you; and that, if you look earnestly on me, as I have done on you, you may know me chrough the disquise I am now in, as well as I do you though disquised, as I am sure; you are Magdalena. Anowing that the Speaker was in the right, as to her disquise, the looked earnestly; but all that the could answer, was, That indeed the features of the face were known to her, but in that habit she could discover no further; but, said she, if you do know me, as you say, I pray tell me of that

knowledge, and then I shall the better judge who you are also. I know, replied Florid, that you are the Princeis Magdalena of Sardinia; and if you look well on me, you may also know me to be your Coufin Florida, Princels of Sicilia. At these woods they joyned arms and bodies, and embraced one another; and babing frent fome time in that pleating exercise, the Princels Magdalena fait, Dear Coufin, fince you know me, you also know the reason of my present disguise; wherefore, I pray, tell me the reason of yours. The very same reason, replied Florida; Love is the occasion : and now you are found, my Adventures are at an end. Whereupon the acquainted her with all her particular Appentures : as, her Lobs to the knight of Cupid, and her france attending him thus dif quited. And now thefe two Ladies became pleafant, and cons fulted what was necessary to be done to compleat their happiness: and therefore it was concluded, that the Wrincels Florida thould, with the first condeniency, discover all to the Bright of Cupid; and after that feberal discourses had passed between them, bois they flood manage their affairs, they feparated. Floride fon found out the Unight of Cupid, who could not well endure ber out of his company; and they coming into a convenient place, the thus bes gan. My Lord, I hope you incend in few days to leave this place, and return to my Lady. - Yes, replied he; but I would gladly find the Princess Magdalena, and then I would make all possible haste to see my Lady. And will you, replied the, be married to her fo foon as you fee her ? Affure your felf , replied the lanight , that the first moment I shall see her, I will be married to her, if she defires it : and I will never have any other defires but what shall please her. Well then, replied Florida, I shall rell you some news that will please you; and thus it is, I have heard of the Princels Magdalena, and to morrow I will acquaint you further of ber. The Bnight of Cupid hearing this, beffred prefently to be further fatisfied; but Florello asked leave till the next morning to perform his promife : and that bes ing come, they both arole; and Florello, who must now lose that name, left the Balace, and went to the Ponastery: where, according to appointment, a bery fair Boien, and other necellaries, according to the quality of a Princele, was probled, and Florida neefled therein : by fuch time as this was done , the Enight of Cupid tous come, and admitted to the prefence of the Paintipal; where

where he thus began: Madam, I was informed that you coula give me some account of a Krayed Baincels, na ned Migdalena. Truly, replied the, I know Comewhat of her : but there is a Lapp in this place, that can gibe pou certain intelligence of her. A bear the fabor then, faid the linight, to fee and freak with this Lady. That von may , fait Magdalena ; and thereupon coming into the Rom where the Lady was delled, took her by the hand, and, being pepler, led ber out, She came near the Bnight of Cupid, and food fome time beyled; and be earnestly expeding to fee and foral to her: but at length the turned up ber bepl, and discovered her felf to be the true Baincels Florida. Dur Anight now looking earnefly on her, farted back, as amaged, and cryed out, Cahat do mine eves behold ! I come to inquire after anothers Lady. and find my own, or one fo like ber, that they may be well of near kin to one another, Speak, Padam, I befert vou, faid be, and fatisfie my troubled fpirit. Dou are not at all miffaken, renlied the Deincels : and feing you made fuch tarriance, I babe left my Country to find you. De hearing her fpeak, and that in her perfect tone , ran and faluted ber ; and inquired how the got this ther : and fo many questions be asked together, that it was inte politible to antwer bim. De told ber, that a Squire whom the fent to fertie him, had told him, that at that place he Mould hear of the Dzincels Magdilena; but, fato be, though I thoulo have been bery forful to have found that Lady, pet Jam much nioze alad to fee vou. That Squire of vours, replied Florida, can be as good as his wood. Then I will Coon find him , replied the Unight. But inithout my bely you cannot, answered Florida; and with my heln vou may find not only bim, but the Princels Magdalena allo. Db. Dear Madam, fato the Bright, make me fo bappy as to unfold thefe rivoles. Des, replied the; but withat, you will first, before this holy Woman bere, faid the, promife to perform pour promife of marriage to me. With all my beart, replied the Britabt : and Tam bery topful that you propound that which will make up all my happinels: and thereupon be promiled to be married to her the next day, or fo foon as the pleafed. De having finithed bis promife the faid, And now I will be as good as my wood; and taking the Waincipal by the band, the prefented ber unto bim, fapina. Bere, behold the end of your travels, for this is the Paticels Magdalena.

The Honour of Chivalry. Part III. dalera. The linight was now as much aftonifed at the diferbery of the Brincels Magdalena, as be had been at her ofun biffes bery : and killing ber hand, told ber, that he now accounted hims felf happy indeed; in that he had not only received his own Laby, but performed his promife to his Friend Peter : But, fato he. Jam beholden to my Squire Florello foz all this happinels; and therefore although I am much todiabted with rour commanies. pet I thall be glad to have his , who only can refolde me of aft things. I tell you, replied Florida, that you cannot without me freak with him. Doutell me wonders, replied the Bnight : and I fhall after this rate beliebe, that all I habe feen this day is but a dream, and that you are but my imaginary Lady, Pap, res plied the, if this furprises you, 3 am fure that what I thall next tell pou will do much moze. I befeech pou, Padam, faid be, let me hear it, that all my wonders may be over wonders, I may well call them, and this the cay of wonders to me. Dou defire. replied the, to fee Florello, pour Squire; look on me, do pou fee me ? Des, faid be. And do you know me ? Des, faid be , foz my Dzincels Florida. And do vou know Florello when you le him? faid the. I think I do, faid he; it is not long fince I fain bim. That is true, replied the; but withal 3 tell you, you do not know him, not never thall again, Wilhy ! was be a Spirit ? replied the Lantabt : if he were, he was a bleffed one to me. Po, faid the, no moze a fuirit then I am ; and, left you fould suppose me to be one. I gibe you my hand to feel. 3 am fure, faid he, that this is flefh and blood. And to was Florello, faid the; but now no more Florello , but Florida : I was be. Dow! Param , fait the Unicht, this cannot be possible: I am amaged inced, and confounded. and thall diffrust the rest, and all to be a dream, or elfe confuras tion. I will affure you, Sir, faid Migdalena, all that hath been hitherto told you, is true; and to convince you of the truth of this last particular, which you so much doubt, behold the habit this Lady wore this morning when the came in hither; and therewith produced the clothes of Florello. Pay, then, faid the Buight, 3 do believe all the reft : and then running to the 102ins cels Florida, and fridly embracing her, he creed out, Shimp dear Dzincels, my belobed Florello, what thall I call you that have fo often deceived me when I lay in bed with you, and wiffeed for pour

inho

Part HF.

who was so near me, and you unkind refused to acquaint me. Mell, replied the Pzinces bluthing, let all that be fozgotten; and now, I have, you will conclude all true, and are confirmed in my love to you. A dull fool I was, replied the knight, that I could not all this while make this pleasant discovery: I now remember the tenderness you had foz me when I fought with the Giant at Windsor; the pity you had foz me, when by my ratheres I had like to have thrown away my life at my first arrival in this kingdom; and the arguments you used to distinade me from fighting with the late Giant Flusteron here. Any of these considerations had been enough to have opened mine eyes, and discovered you: but I by that now know your great love, which, Madam, said he, I shall endeadoz through the whole course of my life to retaliate, in bring wholly at your dispose; and thereupon

be again kiffed and embraced ber.

And now fome time babing been front in this discovery, they all there fate down to confult what was necessary to be done : and after parious propositions, it was concluded, that the Brinces Magdalena thould discover ber felf to the Paince and Daincels of Munfter, to the end their Son Perer hearing of it, might make the moze hafte home. And therefoze the knight of Cupid went that day to the Prince, and told him, that he had more good news to acquaint him withal; and his Lady being in company, be told them, that as he had brought them news of their Son, to be could quickly being him home, by putting that Lady, the Beins refs Magdalena, whom he was in fearch of, into their cuffody. They both told him, that if he could do that, it would be an infallible way, and therefore he told them the whole frozy; that the Dzincipal of Saint Peter's Monastery, was the Pzincels Magdalens; and that be was affured of this by a Lady, and Paincels of his, named Florida, who was lately come into ber Company. So foved were the old Prince and Princels of this news, that they went presently to the Ponastery; and after many discours les with the fair Magdalena , they brought ber , and the Princels Florida , to Court : and the fame of this Abbenture quickly ran through all the Court and City, fo that the Paincels Honors fon came to bifit them; and fo did all the Painces and Paincelles, Lozds and Ladies of the Court; who all joyed, and wondeed at

Part III. The Honour of Chivalry.

the great Beauty of these two excellent Princelles, Mag latent and Florida. And the Story of the Adventures of these two Ladies was so rare and excellent, that it is remembred, and celebrated throughout Ireland to this day.

And now nothing but Triumphs were thought of against the Medding of the Prince of Connight, and the Princes Honora and the United to Council intended also on that day to be solemnly married to the Princess Florida. Pothing was wanting to compleat the happiness of all this Court, but the presence of the baliant Unight Perer, whom we having left in the Army, before the

City of Pharez, we will go thither to him.

Bany affaults bio the Baince of Numidia give to the City of Pharez with different fortune, for he was not always Conqueroz. And the Bright of the Panthar, in hoves to gain the affection of the Dzincels Floreza, behaved himfelf very valiantly : but be finds ing that his valour did not produce the desired effects, applied hims felf to treacherous courses, and so managed his destan, that he gained the absolute command, not only of the whole City and Army, but also of the Paincels Floreza. The Baince of Numidia. understanding of these affairs, leaving the command of the Army to the Unight of Hope, disquised himself; and being accompanied with Perer of Ireland, and feveral valiant unights, they were, as Friends to the Unight of the Panthar, admitted into the City; but although they really were friends to the Pzincels Floreza, vet they approved themselves to be Enemies to him, and his designs: for the Prince of Numidia in short time so gained upon the affections of the Citizens , that the Daincels Floreza was releafed, and the Unight of the Panchar first put into fafe cuftody, and in thost time after executed as a Travtoz. And then the Pains cels Florezi, understanding that it was the Paince of Numidia to whom the was obliged for her deliverance, the not only acknow ledged the kindness, but they agreed upon a truce for the prefent, and fon after, news being brought from Bibylon of the death of the Emperoz ber Boother, a firm Deace was agreed upon, which was fully confirmed by the marriage of thefe two worthy Wers fonages, Baltazano Daince of Numidia, and Floreza now Empacis of Trebizond. And now this long lafting War being finished, to the content of all Parties, they all designed and tok their journey

Babylon; where when they were arribed, they were highly Icomed, and entertained by the Souldan, and Don Bellianis, d his incomparable Princels Florisbella: and to compleat the s of all the Court, the Unight of Hope was recompensed for his bices by his marriage with the Baincels Maturoza. Thefe ngs being thus bappily difpatched at Trebizond and Babylon. Baliant unight Perer of Ireland , thought it high time to leave part of the World, and travel homewards, and in his way to learch for his beloved Princels Magdilena; but although he had weat trouble in the inquiry, pet it was to no purpofe; till in the the be arrived in his own Country, and there he fon heard of a cat triumphant Feaft, that was to be in few days after held at be Parriage of Owen Mac O Brian , Beince of Conaught , and the Patincels Honora, and his Lelobed Friend Don Clarineo and Floreza; he was furprised at the recital of his Friend Clarineo's b. ina there, but much more when he understood the joyful news of his Princels Magdalena; Lut however be fo well contained his jor, that be won the honour of the ray at the colemn Willing held in honour of thefe Puptials; and at night be discovered himfelf to his Father, Bother, and Lady, and their Friends, to the great for of all, and compleated the top of the Irifh Court, by the foleinnts fation of his Theoding to the Baincels Magdalena, which was in few days after performed. And now having joyned thefe areat Perfonages together to their great joy and contentment, I fhall conclude this Diffozv.

FINIS.

